Preface to the

Environmental Assessment for

2012 Ocean Salmon Fisheries Management Measures

(XRIN 0648-XA921)

The development of annual management measures for west coast salmon fisheries is a well documented and public process. Alternatives for annual management measures are developed at the March meeting of the Pacific Fishery Management Council (Council). At this meeting, the previous year's fisheries are reviewed and alternatives are developed for the current year's fisheries after considering projected stock abundances, conservation objectives in the Fishery Management Plan (FMP), and compliance with the Endangered Species Act (ESA), Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA), and other relevant laws, as well as international agreements under the Pacific Salmon Treaty (PST). Public meetings are held in Washington, Oregon, and California in late March, to give opportunity to the public to provide comments on the alternatives. The Council meets again in April to consider public and agency input on the alternatives, and to develop and adopt a preferred alternative. Environmental impacts of the preferred alternative are largely within the range of impacts analyzed for the preliminary alternatives, although new fisheries data developed between March and April, especially regarding fisheries north of Cape Falcon, may require modification of the range of impacts.

During this process, the Council and the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) develop a series of documents that describe the development and analysis of the alternatives. These documents collectively form the Environmental Assessment (EA) for NMFS' analysis of the proposed action of adopting the 2012 ocean salmon fisheries management measures under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). This Preface is provided to guide the reader through the three documents that, collectively, form the EA (see Table 1, below). These documents are available to the public on the Council's website (www.pcouncil.org):

Preseason Report I (PRE I): Stock Abundance Analysis and Environmental Assessment Part 1 for 2012 Ocean Salmon Fishery Regulations (February 2012).

PRE I describes Purpose and Need, Affected Environment, and the no-action alternative.

Preseason Report II (PRE II): Proposed Alternatives and Environmental Assessment Part 2 for 2012 Ocean Salmon Fishery Regulations (March 2012).

PRE II describes Purpose and Need, Affected Environment, and analysis of the action alternatives.

Preseason Report III (PRE III): Analysis of Council Adopted Management Measures for 2012 Ocean Salmon Fisheries (April 2012).

PRE III describes the final preferred alternative adopted by the Council.

A fourth document, also available on the Council's website, is referenced in the above and provides some aspects of the affected environment, especially related to salmon stocks:

Review of 2011 Ocean Salmon Fisheries (February 2012).

Table 1. Directory of NEPA elements in the Environmental Assessment for 2011 Ocean Salmon Fisheries Management Measures (XRIN 0648-XA184).

NEPA Element	**Location**
Purpose and Need	PRE I: Pages 1through 2
Affected Environment	PRE I
Description of the Affected Environment	PRE I: Chapter 1, pages 4 - 13
Affected Environment: Chinook Salmon	PRE I: Chapter II, pages 14 - 45
Affected Environment: Coho Salmon	PRE I: Chapter III, pages 46 - 71
Affected Environment: Pink Salmon	PRE I: Chapter IV, page 72
Alternatives	PRE I and PRE II
Description of No action alternative	PRE I: Chapter V, pages 73 - 90
Description of Action alternatives	PRE II: Chapter 7, pages 8 - 10, and Tables 1 - 7
Analysis of Impacts (Environmental Consequences)	
Impacts on target salmon stocks	PRE II: Chapter 8, pages 11 - 16
Non-target Species	PRE II: Chapter 8, page 19 - 20
Marine Mammals	PRE II: Chapter 8, pages 20
ESA Listed Species	PRE II: Chapter 8, page 20 - 21
Seabirds	PRE II: Chapter 8, page 21
Biodiversity and Ecosystem Function	PRE II: Chapter 8, page 21
Ocean and Coastal Habitats	PRE II: Chapter 8, pages 21
Public Health and Safety	PRE II: Chapter 8, page 21
Cumulative Impacts	PRE II: Chapter 8, pages 22 - 23
Final Preferred Alternative:	PRE III
Description	PRE III: Tables 1 - 4, and Figures 1 - 2
Socioeconomic Impacts	PRE III: Chapter 10, pages 14 - 15
Environmental Effects	PRE III: Chapter 11, page 15
Compliance with other Applicable Law	Addendum

PRESEASON REPORT I

STOCK ABUNDANCE ANALYSIS
AND
ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PART 1
FOR 2012 OCEAN SALMON FISHERY REGULATIONS

Pacific Fishery Management Council
7700 NE Ambassador Place, Suite 101
Portland, OR 97220-1384
(503) 820-2280
www.pcouncil.org

FEBRUARY 2012

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

SALMON TECHNICAL TEAM

DR. ROBERT KOPE, CHAIR
National Marine Fisheries Service, Seattle, Washington

DR. MICHAEL O'FARRELL, VICE-CHAIR
National Marine Fisheries Service, Santa Cruz, California

MR. CRAIG FOSTER
Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Clackamas, Oregon

MR. LARRIE LAVOY
National Marine Fisheries Service, Seattle, Washington

MR. KEITH LUTZ
Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission, Olympia, Washington

MR. DOUG MILWARD
Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington

MS. JENNIFER SIMON
California Department of Fish and Game, Santa Rosa, California

MR. HENRY YUEN
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Vancouver, Washington

PACIFIC FISHERY MANAGEMENT COUNCIL STAFF

MR. CHUCK TRACY
MS. RENEE DORVAL
MS. KIM MERYDITH
MR. KRIS KLEINSCHMIDT

The Salmon Technical Team and the Council staff express their thanks for the expert assistance provided by Mr. Jeff Haymes, Ms. Cindy LeFleur, and Ms. Robin Ehlke, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife; Mr. Eric Schindler, Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife; Ms. Melodie Palmer-Zwahlen, California Department of Fish and Game; Ms. Sandy Zeiner, Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission; Dr. Pete Lawson, National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Fisheries Science Center, and numerous other agency and tribal personnel in completing this report.

This document may be cited in the following manner:
Pacific Fishery Management Council. 2012. *Preseason Report I: Stock Abundance Analysis and Environmental Assessment Part 1 for 2012 Ocean Salmon Fishery Regulations.* (Document prepared for the Council and its advisory entities.) Pacific Fishery Management Council, 7700 NE Ambassador Place, Suite 101, Portland, Oregon 97220-1384.

A report of the Pacific Fishery Management Council pursuant to National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Award Number NA10NMF4410014.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

LIST OF TABLES v

LIST OF FIGURES vi

LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS vii

INTRODUCTION 1
- Purpose and Need 1
- STT Concerns 3

CHAPTER I: DESCRIPTION OF THE AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT 4
- ABUNDANCE FORECASTS 5
- ACCEPTABLE BIOLOGICAL CATCH, ANNUAL CATCH LIMITS, AND OVERFISHING LIMITS 5
  - Overfishing Limit 5
  - Acceptable Biological Catch 6
  - Annual Catch Limit 6
- STATUS DETERMINATION CRITERIA 6

CHAPTER II: AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT - CHINOOK SALMON ASSESSMENT 14
- CHINOOK STOCKS SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON 14
  - Sacramento River Fall Chinook 14
    - Predictor Description and Performance 14
    - Stock Forecast and Status 14
    - OFL, ABC, and ACL 14
  - Klamath River Fall Chinook 15
    - Predictor Description 15
    - Predictor Performance 15
    - Stock Forecast and Status 15
    - OFL, ABC, and ACL 16
  - Other California Coastal Chinook Stocks 16
  - Oregon Coast Chinook Stocks 16
    - Far-North and North Migrating Chinook (NOC and MOC groups) 16
    - South/Local Migrating Chinook (SOC group) 17
- CHINOOK STOCKS NORTH OF CAPE FALCON 19
  - Columbia River Chinook 19
    - Predictor Description 19
    - Predictor Performance 20
    - Stock Forecasts and Status 20
  - Washington Coast Chinook 21
    - Predictor Description and Past Performance 21
    - Stock Forecasts and Status 21
  - Puget Sound Chinook 21
    - Predictor Description 21
    - Predictor Performance 22
    - Stock Forecasts and Status 22
- STOCK STATUS DETERMINATION UPDATES 22
- SELECTIVE FISHERY CONSIDERATIONS FOR CHINOOK 23

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page
CHAPTER III - COHO SALMON ASSESMENT 46
COLUMBIA RIVER AND OREGON/CALIFORNIA COAST COHO 46
(OREGON PRODUCTION INDEX AREA) 46
Public Hatchery Coho 46
Predictor Description 46
Predictor Performance 47
Stock Forecast and Status 47
Oregon Coastal Natural Coho 47
Predictor Description 48
Predictor Performance 49
Stock Forecasts and Status 49
Lower Columbia River Natural 49
Predictor Description 49
Predictor Performance 49
Stock Forecast and Status 50
Oregon Production Index Area Summary of 2012 Stock Forecasts 50
WASHINGTON COAST COHO 50
Willapa Bay 50
Predictor Description 50
Predictor Performance 50
Stock Forecasts and Status 51
Grays Harbor 51
Predictor Description 51
Predictor Performance 51
Stock Forecasts and Status 51
OFL 51
Quinault River 51
Predictor Description 51
Predictor Performance 51
Stock Forecasts and Status 52
Queets River 52
Predictor Description 52
Predictor Performance 52
Stock Forecasts and Status 52
OFL 52
Hoh River 52
Predictor Description 52
Predictor Performance 53
Stock Forecasts and Status 53
OFL 53
Quillayute River 53
Predictor Description 53
Predictor Performance 54
Stock Forecasts and Status 54
North Washington Coast Independent Tributaries 54
Predictor Description 54
Predictor Performance 55
Stock Forecasts and Status 55

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page
PUGET SOUND COHO STOCKS 55
Strait of Juan de Fuca 55
Predictor Description 55
Predictor Performance 56
Stock Forecasts and Status 56
OFL 56
Nooksack-Samish 56
Predictor Description 56
Predictor Performance 56
Stock Forecasts and Status 56
Skagit 57
Predictor Description 57
Predictor Performance 57
Stock Forecasts and Status 57
OFL 57
Stillaguamish 57
Predictor Description 57
Predictor Performance 57
Stock Forecasts and Status 57
OFL 58
Snohomish 58
Predictor Performance 58
Stock Forecasts and Status 58
OFL 58
Hood Canal 58
Predictor Description 58
Predictor Performance 59
Stock Forecasts and Status 59
OFL 59
South Sound 59
Predictor Description 59
Stock Forecasts and Status 59
STOCK STATUS DETERMINATION UPDATES 59
SELECTIVE FISHERY CONSIDERATIONS FOR COHO 60

CHAPTER IV: AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT - PINK SALMON ASSESSMENT 72

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

CHAPTER V: DESCRIPTION AND ANALYSIS OF THE NO ACTION ALTERNATIVE 73
DESCRIPTION OF THE NO-ACTION ALTERNATIVE 73
ANALYSIS OF EFFECTS ON THE ENVIRONMENT OF THE NO-ACTION ALTERNATIVE 73
Overview 73
Sacramento River Fall Chinook 73
Klamath River Fall Chinook 74
California Coastal Chinook Stocks 74
Oregon Coast Chinook Stocks 74
Columbia River Chinook Stocks 74
Washington Coast and Puget Sound Chinook Stocks 74
Oregon Production Index Area Coho Stocks 74
Washington Coast, Puget Sound, and Canadian Coho Stocks 75
Summary 75
Conclusion 76

CHAPTER VI: REFERENCES 91

APPENDIX A SUMMARY OF COUNCIL STOCK MANAGEMENT GOALS 93

APPENDIX B SALMON HARVEST ALLOCATION SCHEDULES 105

APPENDIX C OREGON PRODUCTION INDEX DATA 117

LIST OF TABLES

Page

TABLE I-1. Preseason adult Chinook salmon stock forecasts in thousands of fish 8
TABLE I-2. Preseason adult coho salmon stock forecasts in thousands of fish 12
TABLE II-1. Harvest and abundance indices for Sacramento River fall Chinook (SRFC) in thousands of fish. 24
TABLE II-2. Klamath River fall Chinook ocean abundance (thousands), harvest rate, and river run size estimates (thousands) by age 25
TABLE II-3. Comparisons of preseason forecast and postseason estimates for ocean abundance of adult Klamath River fall Chinook 26
TABLE II-4. Summary of management objectives and predictor performance for Klamath River fall Chinook 30
TABLE II-5. Harvest levels and rates of age-3 and age-4 Klamath River fall Chinook 31
TABLE II-6. Rogue River fall Chinook inriver run and ocean population indices 35
TABLE II-7. Predicted and postseason returns of Columbia River adult fall Chinook in thousands of fish 36
TABLE II-8. Comparison of preseason forecasts and postseason estimates of Puget Sound run size for summer/fall Chinook in thousands of fish 39
TABLE III-1. Preliminary 1996-2011 preseason and postseason coho stock abundance estimates for Oregon production index area stocks in thousands of fish 61
TABLE III-2. Oregon production index (OPI) area coho harvest impacts, spawning, abundance, and exploitation rate estimates in thousands of fish. 64
TABLE III-3. Preseason forecasts and postseason estimates of ocean escapements for selected Washington coastal adult natural coho stocks in thousands of fish 65
TABLE III-4. Preseason forecasts and postseason estimates of ocean escapements for selected Puget Sound adult natural coho stocks in thousands of fish 66
TABLE III-5. Status categories and constraints for Puget Sound and Washington Coast coho under the FMP and PST Southern Coho Management Plan. 68
TABLE III-6. Projected coho mark rates for 2012 fisheries under base period fishing patterns (percent marked) 69
TABLE IV-1. Estimated annual (odd-numbered years) run sizes and forecasts for Fraser River and Puget Sound pink salmon in millions of fish. 72
TABLE V-1. Commercial troll management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. 77
TABLE V-2. Recreational management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011 82
TABLE V-3. Treaty Indian ocean troll management measures adopted by the Council for ocean salmon fisheries, 2011 86
TABLE V-4. Stock status relative to overfished and overfishing criteria.. 87
TABLE V-5. Estimated ocean escapements and exploitation rates for critical natural and Columbia River hatchery coho stocks (thousands of fish) based on preliminary 2012 preseason abundance forecasts and 2011 Council management measures 88

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

Page

TABLE V-6. Comparison of Lower Columbia natural (LCN), Oregon coastal natural (OCN), and Rogue/Klamath (RK) coho projected harvest mortality and exploitation rates by fishery under Council-adopted 2011 management measures and preliminary 2012 preseason abundance estimates 89

TABLE V-7 Maximum allowable fishery impact rate for OCN coho under Amendment 13 matrix and the OCN work group matrix based on parent escapement levels by stock component and marine survival category 90

LIST OF FIGURES

Page

FIGURE II-1. The Sacramento Index (SI) and relative levels of its components. The Sacramento River fall Chinook escapement goal range of 122,000-180,000 adult spawners is noted on the vertical axis. 43

FIGURE II-2. Regression estimator for the SI based on previous year's escapement of Sacramento River fall Chinook jacks, 1990-2010. Years shown are SI years 43

FIGURE II-3. Regression estimators for Klamath River fall Chinook ocean abundance (September 1) based on that year's river return of same cohort 44

FIGURE II-4. Selected preseason vs. postseason forecasts for Chinook stocks with significant contribution to Council area fisheries. 45

FIGURE III-1a. Selected preseason vs. postseason forecasts for coho stocks with significant contribution to Council area fisheries. 70

FIGURE III-1b. Selected preseason vs. postseason forecasts for coho stocks with significant contribution to Council area fisheries 71

LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

ABC	acceptable biological catch
ACL	annual catch limit
BY	brood year
CDFG	California Department of Fish and Game
CoTC	Coho Technical Committee (of the PSC)
Council	Pacific Fishery Management Council
CRFMP	Columbia River Fishery Management Plan
CVI	Central Valley Index
CWT	coded-wire tag
EA	Environmental Assessment
EEZ	exclusive economic zone (from 3-200 miles from shore)
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
EMAP	Environmental Monitoring and Assessment Program
ESA	Endangered Species Act
ESU	evolutionarily significant unit
F_{ABC}	exploitation rate associated with ABC
F_{ACL}	exploitation rate associated with ACL (= F_{ABC})
FMP	fishery management plan
F_{MSY}	MSY exploitation rate
F_{OFL}	exploitation rate associated with the overfishing limit (= F_{MSY}, MFMT)
FONSI	Finding of No Significant Impacts
FRAM	Fishery Regulatory Assessment Model
GAM	generalized additive models
ISBM	individual stock-based management
Jack CR	Columbia River jacks (coho)
Jack OC	Oregon coastal and Klamath River Basin jacks (coho)
Jack OPI	Jack CR + Jack OC (coho)
KMZ	Klamath management zone (ocean zone between Humbug Mountain and Horse Mountain where management emphasis is on Klamath River fall Chinook)
KOHM	Klamath Ocean Harvest Model
KRFC	Klamath River fall Chinook
KRTT	Klamath River Technical Team
LCN	lower Columbia River natural (coho)
LCR	lower Columbia River (natural tule Chinook)
LRB	lower Columbia River bright (Chinook)
LRH	lower Columbia River hatchery (tule fall Chinook returning to hatcheries below Bonneville Dam)
LRW	lower Columbia River wild (bright fall Chinook spawning naturally in tributaries below Bonneville Dam)
MCB	mid-Columbia River brights (bright hatchery fall Chinook released below McNary Dam)
MFMT	maximum fishery mortality threshold
MOC	mid-Oregon coast
MSST	minimum stock size threshold
MSM	mixed stock model
MSA	Magnuson-Stevens Act
MSY	maximum sustainable yield
NA	not available

LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS (continued)

NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NOC	north Oregon coast
OCN	Oregon coast natural (coho)
OCNL	Oregon coast natural lake (coho)
OCNR	Oregon coast natural river (coho)
ODFW	Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife
OFL	overfishing limit
OPI	Oregon Production Index (coho salmon stock index south of Leadbetter Point)
OPIH	Oregon Production Index public hatchery
OPITT	Oregon Production Index Technical Team
OY	Optimum Yield
PDO	Pacific Decadal Oscillation
PFMC	Pacific Fishery Management Council (Council)
PRIH	Private hatchery
PSC	Pacific Salmon Commission
PST	Pacific Salmon Treaty
RER	rebuilding exploitation rate
RK	Rogue/Klamath (coho)
RMP	Resource Management Plan (for exemption from ESA section 9 take prohibitions under limit 6 of the 4(d) rule)
ROPI	Rogue Ocean Production Index (Chinook)
SAB	Select Area brights
S_{ABC}	spawning escapement associated with ABC
S_{ACL}	spawning escapement associated with ACL (= F_{ABC})
SCH	Spring Creek Hatchery (tule fall Chinook returning to Spring Creek Hatchery)
SHM	Sacramento Harvest Model
SI	Sacramento Index
SJF	Strait of Juan de Fuca
S_{MSY}	MSY spawning escapement
S_{OFL}	spawning escapement associated with the overfishing limit (= S_{MSY})
SOC	south Oregon Coast
SRFC	Sacramento River fall Chinook
SRS	Stratified Random Sampling
STEP	Salmon Trout Enhancement Program
STT	Salmon Technical Team (formerly the Salmon Plan Development Team)
TAC	Technical Advisory Committee (*U.S. v. Oregon*)
URB	upper river brights (naturally spawning bright fall Chinook normally migrating past McNary Dam)
VSI	visual stock identification
WCVI	West Coast Vancouver Island
WDFW	Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife

INTRODUCTION

This is the second report in an annual series of four reports prepared by the Salmon Technical Team (STT) of the Pacific Fishery Management Council (Council) to document and help guide salmon fishery management off the coasts of Washington, Oregon, and California The report focuses on Chinook, coho, and pink salmon stocks that have been important in determining Council fisheries in recent years, and on stocks listed under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) with established National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) ESA consultation standards. This report will be formally reviewed at the Council's March 2012 meeting.

This report provides 2012 salmon stock abundance forecasts, and an analysis of the impacts of 2011 management measures, or regulatory procedures, on the projected 2012 abundance. This analysis is intended to give perspective in developing 2012 management measures. This report also constitutes the first part of an Environmental Assessment (EA) to comply with National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) requirements for the 2012 ocean salmon management measures. An EA is used to determine whether an action being considered by a Federal agency has significant impacts. This part of the EA includes a statement of the purpose and need, a summary description of the affected environment, a description of the No-Action Alternative, and an analysis of the No-Action Alternative effects on the salmon stocks included in the Council's Salmon Fishery management Plan (FMP).

The STT and Council staff will provide two additional reports prior to the beginning of the ocean salmon season to help guide the Council's selection of annual fishery management measures: Preseason Report II and Preseason Report III. These reports will analyze the impacts of the Council's proposed alternatives and adopted fishery management recommendations. Preseason Report II will constitute the second part of the EA, and will include additional description of the affected environment relevant to the alternative management measures considered for 2012 ocean salmon fisheries, a description of the alternatives, and an analysis of the environmental consequences of the alternatives. Preseason Report II will analyze the potential impacts of a reasonable range of alternatives, which will inform the final fishery management measures included in Preseason Report III. Preseason Report III will describe and analyze the effects of the Councils final proposed action. Together, these parts of the EA will provide the necessary components to determine if a finding of no significant impact (FONSI) or Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) is warranted.

Chapter I provides a summary of stock abundance forecasts. Chapters II and III provide detailed stock-by-stock analyses of abundance, a description of prediction methodologies, and accuracy of past abundance forecasts for Chinook and coho salmon, respectively. Chapter IV summarizes abundance and forecast information for pink salmon. Chapter V provides an assessment of 2011 regulations applied to 2012 abundance forecasts. Three appendices provide supplementary information as follows: Appendix A provides a summary of Council stocks and their management objectives; Appendix B contains the Council's current harvest allocation schedules, and; Appendix C contains pertinent data for Oregon production index (OPI) area coho. For NEPA purposes, Chapters I-IV of this document describe the affected environment and Chapter V provides a description and analysis of the No-Action Alternative.

Purpose and Need

The purpose of this action, implementation of the 2012 ocean salmon fishery management measures, is to allow fisheries to harvest surplus production of healthy natural and hatchery salmon stocks within the constraints specified under the Salmon FMP, the Pacific Salmon Treaty (PST), and consultation standards established for ESA listed salmon stocks. In achieving this purpose, management measures must take into account the allocation of harvest among different user groups and port areas. Without this action, 2011 management measures would be in effect, which do not consider changes in abundance of stocks in the mixed stock ocean salmon fisheries. Therefore, this action is needed to ensure constraining stocks are

not overharvested and that harvest of abundant stocks can be optimized and achieve the most overall benefit to the nation.

This action will also establish a rebuilding plan for Sacramento River fall Chinook (SRFC), which were determined to be overfished in 2010. This is needed to comply with the MSA requirement for adopting and implementing a rebuilding plan for an overfished stock within two years of an overfished status determination.

The Salmon FMP also establishes nine more general harvest-related objectives:

1. Establish ocean exploitation rates for commercial and recreational salmon fisheries that are consistent with requirements for stock conservation objectives, specified ESA consultation standards, or Council adopted rebuilding plans.

2. Fulfill obligations to provide for Indian harvest opportunity as provided in treaties with the United States, as mandated by applicable decisions of the Federal courts, and as specified in the October 4, 1993, opinion of the Solicitor, Department of Interior, with regard to Federally-recognized Indian fishing rights of Klamath River Tribes.

3. Maintain ocean salmon fishing seasons that support established recreational and commercial fisheries, while meeting salmon harvest allocation objectives among ocean and inside recreational and commercial fisheries. These allocations will be fair and equitable, and fishing interests shall equitably share the obligations of fulfilling any treaty or other legal requirements for harvest opportunities.

4. Minimize fishery mortalities for those fish not landed from all ocean salmon fisheries as consistent with achieving optimum yield (OY) and bycatch management specifications.

5. Manage and regulate fisheries, so the OY encompasses the quantity and value of food produced, the recreational value, and the social and economic values of the fisheries.

6. Develop fair and creative approaches to managing fishing effort and evaluate and apply effort management systems as appropriate to achieve these management objectives.

7. Support the enhancement of salmon stock abundance in conjunction with fishing effort management programs to facilitate economically viable and socially acceptable commercial, recreational, and tribal seasons.

8. Achieve long-term coordination with the member states of the Council, Indian tribes with Federally recognized fishing rights, Canada, the North Pacific Fishery Management Council, Alaska, and other management entities which are responsible for salmon habitat or production. Manage consistent with the Pacific Salmon Treaty and other international treaty obligations.

9. In recommending seasons, to the extent practicable, promote the safety of human life at sea.

These objectives, along with the conservation objectives established under the ESA, provide "sideboards" for setting management measures necessary to implement the Salmon FMP, which conforms to the terms and requirements of the Magnuson-Stevens Act (MSA) and the National Standards Guidelines.

Implementation of 2012 management measures will allow fisheries to harvest surplus production of healthy natural and hatchery salmon stocks within the constraints specified under the Salmon FMP and consultation standards established for ESA-listed salmon stocks.

The reauthorization of the MSA in 2006 established new requirements to end and prevent overfishing through specification of overfishing limits (OFL) acceptable biological catch (ABC), annual catch limits (ACLs) and accountability measures (AMs). Because OFLs, ABCs, and ACLs are based on annual abundance forecasts, Preseason Report I also specifies OFLs, ABCs, and ACLs for 2012 fisheries.

STT Concerns

The Sacramento Index (SI) forecast has exceeded its postseason estimate for three consecutive years (2009-2011). In response to these over forecasts and the markedly different pattern in the jack escapement to SI relationship since 2009, the STT based the 2012 forecast on data from 2009-2011 rather than the longer data range that has been used previously.

As with the SI forecasts made for 2009-2011, the 2012 SI forecast is being made under conditions where the most recent jack escapement estimate, the largest on record for SRFC, exceeds the jack escapement estimate from the previous year by a large margin. Under such conditions, there has been a tendency to over predict the SI. The 2012 modification to the data range used for the SI forecast is intended to account for this and other factors that have likely contributed to recent forecast errors.

Age-specific escapement and river harvest data can enable the development of age-specific abundance forecasts, which would likely reduce the errors associated with forecasting a combined-age index (SI) with information from a single year class (jack escapement). The STT encourages the continued development of the scale ageing program and continuation of coded-wire tag (CWT) collection programs in the Sacramento Basin, which will help address some of these concerns.

CHAPTER I: DESCRIPTION OF THE AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT

The affected environment relevant to establishing the 2012 ocean salmon fishery management measures consists of the following components:

- Target Species – Chinook, coho, and pink salmon
- ESA-listed salmon stocks
- Socioeconomic aspects of coastal communities, federally recognized Tribes, and states

A description of the historical baseline for these components of the affected environment is presented in the Review of 2011 Ocean Salmon Fisheries (PFMC 2012). The current status (2012 ocean abundance forecasts) of the environmental components expected to be affected by the 2012 ocean salmon fisheries regulation alternatives (FMP salmon stocks) are described in this report (Part 1 of the 2012 salmon EA); the Review of 2011 Ocean Salmon Fisheries (PFMC 2012) provides an historical description of the salmon fishery-affected environment, including stock status and socioeconomic impacts, and represents the current status of the socioeconomic component of the affected environment.

The No-Action alternative was assessed in the 2011 NEPA process for ocean salmon regulations (Preseason Reports II and III; PFMC 2011a and 2011b). In those analyses, several components of the affected environment were determined to have no significant impacts. These components included:

- Non-target species – Pacific Halibut, groundfish (NMFS 2003; PFMC 2006, 2011a)
- Marine mammals – pinnipeds, killer whales (NMFS 2003, 2008; PFMC 2006, 2011a)
- Seabirds (NMFS 2003; PFMC 2006, 2011a)
- Ocean and coastal habitats, ESA critical habitat, and essential fish habitat (NMFS 2003; PFMC 2006, 2011a)
- Biodiversity and ecosystem function (NMFS 2003; PFMC 2006, 2011a)
- Unique characteristics of the geographic area (NMFS 2003; PFMC 2006, 2011a)
- Cultural, scientific, or historical resources such as those eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places (NMFS 2003; PFMC 2006, 2011a)
- Public health or safety (NMFS 2003; PFMC 2006, 2011a)

The 2012 No-Action alternative is not expected to differ from the 2011 action in any ways that would change the effects of the action on these elements of the environment.

The component of the affected environment that is analyzed in this document consists only of the salmon stocks identified in the FMP (Appendix A). The 2012 forecast abundance of the FMP salmon stocks represents this component of the affected environment. The surviving stock after fishery-related mortality is generally referred to as spawning escapement (S), and the proportion of the stock that succumbs to fishing related mortality is generally referred to as the exploitation rate (F); these are the metrics that constitute conservation objectives for FMP stocks, and by which effects of the alternatives to this part of the affected environment are evaluated. Thus, application of management measures (alternatives) to the abundance forecasts (affected environment) results in projected exploitation rates and spawning escapements (effects).

A description of the other components of the affected environment considered for 2012 ocean salmon fishery regulation alternatives, including socioeconomic components and updated additional information on the biological components of the environment, will be presented in the Preseason Report II, to be issued after the March Council meeting.

ABUNDANCE FORECASTS

Abundance forecasts in 2012 are summarized for key Chinook and coho salmon stocks in Tables I-1 and I-2, respectively. A cursory comparison of preseason forecast and postseason abundance estimates for selected stocks is presented in Figures I-1 and I-2. More detailed analyses of this subject are covered in Chapters II (Chinook) and III (coho). Information on pink salmon abundance and forecasts, which are only significant in odd-numbered years, is contained in Chapter IV. Council Salmon Fishery Management Plan (FMP) conservation objectives are presented in Appendix A; allocation objectives are presented in Appendix B.

In addition to the key stocks with abundance forecasts listed in Tables I-1 and I-2, Council management decisions for the 2012 ocean salmon fishing seasons may be constrained by other stocks, such as those listed under the ESA or subject to PSC agreements, which may not have abundance forecasts made, or do not have abundance forecasts available in time for inclusion in this report. These include the following Evolutionarily Significant Units (ESUs): Sacramento River Winter, Central Valley Spring, California Coastal, Lower Columbia River (LCR) natural tule, and Snake River Fall Chinook; and Central California and Southern Oregon/Northern California coho, as well as Interior Fraser (including Thompson River) coho.

ACCEPTABLE BIOLOGICAL CATCH, ANNUAL CATCH LIMITS, AND OVERFISHING LIMITS

Amendment 16 to the Salmon FMP was approved in December 2011 to comply with the requirements of the 2006 MSA reauthorization, including specification of acceptable biological catch (ABC) and annual catch limits (ACLs), overfishing limits (OFLs), and Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC) recommendations for ABC. Amendment 16 established that ABC and ACLs were required for two stocks, Sacramento River fall Chinook (SRFC) and Klamath River fall Chinook (KRFC), which serve as indicator stocks for the Central Valley Fall and Southern Oregon/Northern California Chinook complexes, respectively. Other stocks in the FMP were not required to have ACLs either because they were components of these two stock complexes, or they were ESA-listed, hatchery stocks, or managed under an international agreement.

ABC and ACLs are not specified for stocks that are managed under an international agreement as there is a statutory exception in the MSA to the requirement for ACLs, and the NS1Gs state that an ABC is not required if stocks meet this international exception. The NS1Gs allow the flexibility to consider alternative approaches for specifying ACLs for stocks with unusual life history characteristics like Pacific salmon, and particularly for species listed under the ESA and hatchery stocks. For hatchery stocks, broodstock goals serve as conservation objectives rather than specifying ACLs. For ESA stocks, biological opinions and associated consultation standards provide necessary controls to ensure their long-term conservation.

Preseason OFLs are deternined for all non-ESA-listed and non-hatchery stocks with an estimate of F_{MSY} (or MFMT) and sufficient information available to make abundance forecasts.

Overfishing Limit

For salmon, OFL is defined in terms of spawner escapement (S_{OFL}), which is consistent with the common practice of using spawner escapement to assess stock status for salmon. S_{OFL} is determined annually based on stock abundance, in spawner equivalent units (N) and the exploitation rate F_{OFL}.

F_{OFL} is defined as being equal to F_{MSY} (or MFMT) and

$S_{OFL} = N \times (1 - F_{MSY})$.

Acceptable Biological Catch

For salmon, ABC is defined in terms of spawner escapement (S_{ABC}), which is determined annually based on stock abundance, in spawner equivalent units (N) and the exploitation rate F_{ABC}.

$$S_{ABC} = N \times (1 - F_{ABC}).$$

The ABC control rule defines F_{ABC} as a fixed exploitation rate reduced from F_{MSY} to account for scientific uncertainty. The degree of the reduction in F between F_{ABC} and F_{MSY} depends on whether F_{MSY} is directly estimated (tier 1 stock) or a proxy value is used (tier 2 stock). For tier 1 stocks, F_{ABC} equals F_{MSY} reduced by five percent. For tier 2 stocks, F_{ABC} equals F_{MSY} reduced by ten percent.

Tier-1: $F_{ABC} = F_{MSY} \times 0.95$.
Tier-2: $F_{ABC} = F_{MSY} \times 0.90$.

Annual Catch Limit

ACLs are also defined in terms of spawner escapement (S_{ACL}) based on N and the corresponding exploitation rate (F_{ACL}), where the exploitation rate is a fixed value that does not change on an annual basis.

F_{ACL} is equivalent to F_{ABC} and

$$S_{ACL} = N \times (1 - F_{ACL}),$$

which results in $S_{ACL} = S_{ABC}$ for each management year.

During the annual preseason salmon management process, S_{ACL} is estimated using the fixed F_{ACL} exploitation rate and the preseason forecast of N. Thus, fishery management measures must result in an expected spawning escapement greater than or equal to this estimate of S_{ACL}.

STATUS DETERMINATION CRITERIA

In 2011 the Council also adopted new status determination criteria (SDC) for overfishing, approaching an overfished condition, overfished, not overfished/rebuilding, and rebuilt under Salmon Fishery Management Plan (FMP) Amendment 16. These criteria, approved and implemented in December 2011, were:

- Overfishing occurs when a single year exploitation rate exceeds the maximum fishing mortality threshold (MFMT), which is based on the maximum sustainable yield exploitation rate (F_{MSY});
- Approaching an overfished condition occurs when the geometric mean of the two most recent postseason estimates of spawning escapement, and the current preseason forecast of spawning escapement, is less than the minimum stock size threshold (MSST);
- Overfished status occurs when the most recent 3-year geometric mean spawning escapement is less than the MSST;
- Not overfished/rebuilding status occurs when a stock has been classified as overfished and has not yet been rebuilt, and the most recent 3-year geometric mean spawning escapement is greater than the MSST but less than S_{MSY};
- A stock is rebuilt when the most recent 3-year geometric mean spawning escapement exceeds S_{MSY}.

Status determinations for overfishing, overfished, not overfished/rebuilding, and rebuilt were reported in the annual SAFE document, Review of 2011 Ocean Salmon Fisheries (PFMC 2012). Because approaching an overfished condition relies on a preseason forecast and proposed fishing regulations, that status determination is reported in Chapter V of this document. All SDC rely on the most recent estimates available, which in some cases may be a year or more in the past because of incomplete broods or data availability; however, some status determinations reported in the SAFE document may be updated if more recent spawning escapement or exploitation rate estimates become available between the time the SAFE document and this document are published.

TABLE I-1. Preseason adult Chinook salmon stock forecasts in thousands of fish. (Page 1 of 4)

Production Source and Stock or Stock Group	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	Methodology for 2012 Prediction and Source
Sacramento Index										
Fall	-	-	-	-	54.6[a/]	122.2	245.5	729.9	819.4	Linear regression analysis of jack escapement on SI of the following year using 2009-2011 data. STT
Klamath River (Ocean Abundance)										
Fall	216.3	239.8	110.0	546.2	190.7	505.7	331.5	371.1	1,651.8	Linear regression analysis of age-specific ocean abundance estimates on river runs of same cohort. STT.
Oregon Coast										
North and South/Local Migrating										None.
Columbia River (Ocean Escapement)										
Upriver Spring	360.7	254.1[b/]	88.4	78.5	269.3	298.9	470.0	198.4	314.2	Log-normal sibling regressions of cohort returns in previous run years. WDFW staff.
Willamette Spring	109.4	116.9	46.5	52.0	34.0	37.6	62.7	104.1	83.4	Age-specific linear regressions of cohort returns in previous run years. ODFW staff.
Sandy Spring	5.2	7.4	8.2	7.9	6.8	5.2	3.7	5.5	4.8	Recent year average. ODFW staff.
Cowlitz Spring	15.9	12.7	3.0	6.4	5.2	4.1	12.5	6.6	8.7	Age-specific linear regressions of cohort returns in previous run years. WDFW.
Kalama Spring	6.0	4.5	1.5	4.0	3.7	0.9	0.9	0.6	0.7	Age-specific linear regressions of cohort returns in previous run years. WDFW.
Lewis Spring	5.4	7.6	1.8	5.9	3.5	2.2	6.0	3.4	2.7	Age-specific linear regressions of cohort returns in previous run years. WDFW.
Upriver Summer	102.8	62.4[b/]	49.0	45.6	52.0	70.7	88.8	91.9	91.2	Age-specific average cohort ratios/cohort regressions. Columbia River TAC subgroup and WDFW
URB Fall	292.2	352.2	253.9	182.4	162.5	259.9	310.8	398.2	353.5	Age-specific average cohort ratios/cohort regressions. Columbia River TAC subgroup and WDFW
SCH Fall	138.0	114.1	50.0	21.8	87.2	59.3	169.0	116.4	63.8	Age-specific average cohort ratios/cohort regressions. Columbia River TAC subgroup and WDFW
LRW Fall	24.1	20.2	16.6	10.1	3.8	8.5	9.7	12.5	16.2	Age-specific average cohort ratios/cohort regressions. Columbia River TAC subgroup and WDFW
LRH Fall	77.1	74.1	55.8	54.9	59.0	88.8	90.6	133.5	127.0	Age-specific average cohort ratios/cohort regressions. Columbia River TAC subgroup and WDFW
MCB Fall	90.4	89.4	88.3	68.0	54.0	94.5	72.6	100.0	90.8	Age-specific average cohort ratios/cohort regressions. Columbia River TAC subgroup and WDFW

TABLE I-1. Preseason adult Chinook salmon stock forecasts in thousands of fish. (Page 2 of 4)

Production Source and Stock or Stock		2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	Methodology for 2012 Prediction and Source
Washington Coast (Ocean Escapement)											
Willapa Bay Fall	Natural	4.1	3.2	2.0	2.0	2.5	2.0	2.0	2.0	5.2	Based on average 1999-2007 returns/spawner applied to Brood Years 2005-2008. WDFW
	Hatchery	14.7	17.4	29.8	29.8	27.0	34.8	31.1	31.1	40.5	Based on average 1998-2007 returns/release applied to Brood Years 2005-2008, adjusted by model performance. WDFW
Quinault Fall	Natural	2.2	3.9	8.7	7.3	3.7	6.9	7.6	5.9	7.7	Return per spawner by age with a 5 year adjusted average adjusted with brood year sibling return.
	Hatchery	2.9	6.2	7.3	8.7	1.3	7.8	5.5	4.7	3.8	Recent 5 year average return per spawner
Queets Spring/Sum	Natural	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	Recent 5 year average
Queets Fall	Natural	4.4	4.3	3.5	2.6	3.5	4.5	4.1	2.7	5.8	Return per spawner by age with a 5 year adjusted average adjusted with brood year sibling return.
	Hatchery	0.7	1.2	1.4	1.5	7.0	1.2	9.8	1.9	1.8	Recent 5 year average return per spawner
Hoh Spring/Summer	Natural	1.5	1.5	1.4	1.6	0.9	1.1	0.8	1.0	1.0	Forecast from returns per spawner using recent 5 year mean.
Hoh Fall	Natural	4.2	3.8	4.0	2.7	2.9	2.6	3.3	2.9	2.7	Forecast from returns per spawner using recent 5 year mean.
Quillayute Spring	Hatchery	1.4	1.2	1.7	1.3	1.7	2.0	1.5	1.4	1.5	Mean return per release using most recent 4 years, 5 year adjusted means for age-5 and age-6.
Quillayute Sum/Fall	Natural	7.8	6.7	6.8	7.7	6.0	6.8	7.5	8.8	7.4	Summer: Recent 5 year mean return per spawner. Fall: Returns per spawner mean recent 5 years.
Hoko	Natural	-	-	-	-	1.1[e/]	1[e/]	1.8[e/]	0.6[e/]	1.9[e/]	Sibling regressions.
North Coast Totals											
Spring/Summer	Natural	1.9	2.0	1.9	2.0	1.3	1.5	1.2	1.4	NA	
Fall	Natural	18.6	18.7	23.0	20.3	16.1	20.8	22.5	20.3	NA	
Spring/Summer	Hatchery	1.4	1.2	1.7	1.3	1.7	2.0	1.5	1.4	1.5	
Fall	Hatchery	3.6	7.4	8.7	10.2	8.3	9.0	15.3	6.6	NA	

TABLE I-1. Preseason adult Chinook salmon stock forecasts in thousands of fish. (Page 3 of 4)

Production Source and Stock or Stock		2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	Methodology for 2012 Prediction and Source
Stillaguamish	Natural	3.3[e/]	2.0[e/]	1.6[e/]	1.9[e/]	1.1[e/]	1.7[e/]	1.4[e/]	1.8[e/]	0.9[e/]	Natural plus supplemental production from average of FRAM CWT reconstruction and an independent environmental model to link to return rates of specific age classes. FRAM CWT reconstruction uses BY 1993-2003 tagged fish survival rates for supplemental forecast, and BY 1986-1993 recruits/spawner for the natural return.
Snohomish	Natural	15.7[e/]	14.2[e/]	8.7[e/]	12.3[e/]	6.5[e/]	8.4[e/]	9.9[e/]	7.4[e/]	2.8[e/]	Recent year average brood recruits/spawner applied to the 2006-2010 parent escapements. Hatchery forecasts based on average CWT survival rates (yearlings: BY 1996-97; fingerlings: BY 2000-2003) from Wallace Hatchery applied to releases .
	Hatchery	10.1[e/]	9.9[e/]	9.6[e/]	8.7[e/]	8.8[e/]	4.9[e/]	5.6[e/]	5.2[e/]	3.9[e/]	Yearlings based on CWT groups for Wallace Hatchery (BYs 1987 and 1992-1996). Fingerlings based on survival estimate from Tulalip Hatchery 1998-2003.
Tulalip	Hatchery	7.6[e/]	9.2[e/]	10.0[e/]	8.1[e/]	4.1[e/]	4.0[e/]	3.4[e/]	3.5[e/]	5.9[e/]	CWT survival rates (1998-2003) multiplied by release numbers for brood years 2006-2009.
South Puget Sound	Natural	17.5	17.7	21.3	17.0	21.1	17.2	12.7	8.9	8.9	Puyallup R. recent five year average return per spawner applied to brood years contributing ages 3-6. For Nisqually, recent 5 year average (2004-2010 return years) of runsizes. Green R. spawning escapement in terms of natural origin adults.
	Hatchery	86.5	83.1	85.8	92.1	101.3	93.0	97.4	118.6	95.8	Average return at age multiplied by cohort release for Green, Carr Inlet, and Area 10E. Nisqually based on return rates/realease for age-3 -5.
Hood Canal	Natural	2.4[d/]	3.1[d/]	2.5[d/]	3.8[d/]	2.6[d/]	2.5[d/]	2.4[d/]	2.2[d/]	2.9[d/]	Natural fish based on the Hood Canal terminal run reconstruction-based relative contribution of the individual Hood Canal management units in the 2008-2011 return years.
	Hatchery	27.2[d/]	27.5[d/]	27.7[d/]	43.6[d/]	34.2[d/]	40.1[d/]	42.6[d/]	38.4[d/]	43.9[d/]	Brood 2008 fingerling lbs released from WDFW facilities in 2009, multiplied by the average of postseason estimated terminal area return rates (total terminal run / hatchery fingerling lbs released three years previous) for the last four return years (2008-2011).
Strait of Juan de Fuca Including Dungeness spring run	Natural	3.6[d/]	4.2[d/]	4.2[d/]	4.4[d/]	3.2[d/]	2.4[d/]	1.9[d/]	2.5[d/]	2.9[d/]	Dungeness and Elwha hatchery estimated by four-year average releases times average return rates. Dungeness wild estimated by smolts times average hatchery return rate. Elwha estimate separates hatchery and wild fish based on otolith sampling.
	Hatchery	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	Hatchery production included in naturals.

TABLE I-1. Preseason adult Chinook salmon stock forecasts in thousands of fish. (Page 4 of 4)

a/ Does not include the river harvest component. SI forecasts after 2008 include river harvest.

b/ Beginning in 2005, the upriver spring/summer designation was changed, with stream type Snake Basin summer fish being combined with the spring stock.

c/ Unless otherwise noted, forecasts are for Puget Sound run size (4B) available to U.S. net fisheries. Does not include fish caught in troll and recreational fisheries.

d/ Terminal run forecast.

e/ Expected spawning escapement without fishing.

TABLE I-2. Preseason adult coho salmon stock forecasts in thousands of fish. (Page 1 of 2)

Production Source and Stock or Stock Group		2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	Methodology for 2012 Prediction and Source
OPI Area (Total Abundance) (California and Oregon Coasts and Columbia River)		777.9	542.9	460.2	849.2	276.1	1,284.7	556.0	624.5	632.7	Abundance of all OPI components based on cohort reconstruction including all fishery impacts using Mixed Stock Model (MSM); prior to 2008 only fishery impacts south of Leadbetter Point were used (traditional OPI accounting). OPITT, see Chapter III for details.
OPI Public	Hatchery	623.9	389.9	398.8	593.6	216.1	1,073.1	408.0	375.1	341.7	OPIH: 1969-2010 Columbia River jacks adjusted for delayed smolt releases and total OPI jacks regressed on 1970-2011 adults. Columbia/Coastal proportions based on jacks; Columbia early/late proportions based on jacks; Coastal N/S proportions based on smolts.
Columbia River Early		313.6	284.6	245.8	424.9	110.3	672.7	245.3	216.0	229.8	
Columbia River Late		274.7	78.0	113.8	139.5	86.4	369.7	144.2	146.5	87.4	
Coastal N. of Cape Blanco		16.6	11.5	8.6	7.0	1.7	7.3	4.4	3.6	6.4	
Coastal S. of Cape Blanco		19.0	15.8	30.6	22.2	17.7	23.4	14.1	9.0	18.1	
Lower Columbia River	Natural	NA	NA	NA	21.5	13.4	32.7	15.1	22.7	30.1	Oregon: recent three year average; Washingtion: natural smolt production multiplied by 2009 brood marine survival rate. Abundance is subset of early/late hatchery abundance above.
Oregon Coast (OCN)	Natural	150.9	152.0	60.8	255.4	60.0	211.6	148.0	249.4	291.0	Rivers: Generalized additve model (GAM) relating ocean recruits to parental spawners and marine environmental variables. See text in Chapter III for details. Lakes: recent three year average return.
STEP[a/]	Hatchery	3.1	1.0	0.6	0.2	-	-	-	-	-	No forecast since 2007; releases discontinued.
Washington Coast											A variety of methods were used for 2012, primarily based on smolt production and survival. See text in Chapter III for details.
Willapa	Natural	36.7	35.9	30.3	24.4	35.1	33.5	20.4	47.8	81.3	
	Hatchery	55.0	56.4	37.7	37.2	25.5	59.4	78.7	64.7	88.8	
Grays Harbor	Natural	117.9	91.1	67.3	59.4	42.7	59.2	67.9	89.1	150.2	
	Hatchery	67.8	54.4	52.4	74.0	53.1	63.5	33.3	44.0	47.8	
Quinault	Natural	50.5	44.9	28.8	18.6	17.4	16.3	16.7	22.9	27.3	
	Hatchery	18.2	33.6	34.5	22.7	24.5	26.2	26.6	35.5	35.4	
Queets	Natural	18.5	17.1	8.3	13.6	10.2	31.4	21.8	13.3	37.2	
	Hatchery	17.1	17.4	11.9	19.1	10.3	13.5	11.9	16.3	25.3	
	Supplemental[b/]	2.5	2.4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Hoh	Natural	8.1	7.6	6.4	5.4	4.3	9.5	7.6	11.6	14.3	

TABLE I-2. Preseason adult coho salmon stock forecasts in thousands of fish. (Page 2 of 2)

Production Source and Stock or Stock Group		2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	Methodology for 2012 Prediction and Source
Quillayute Fall	Natural	21.2	18.6	14.6	10.8	10.5	19.3	22.0	28.2	33.5	
	Hatchery	20.9	22.1	10.4	18.1	13.0	39.5	17.7	31.0	16.9	
Quillayute Summer	Natural	1.1	0.8	1.1	1.0	1.1	2.2	2.8	2.8	5.7	
	Hatchery	6.1	6.1	4.0	6.4	4.2	12.9	3.2	5.4	4.3	
North Coast Independent Tributaries	Natural	12.7	8.5	8.1	3.2	3.2	11.1	4.2	21.6	15.7	
	Hatchery	4.3	5.6	3.2	4.1	5.0	14.1	5.7	11.8	11.4	
WA Coast Total	Natural	266.7	224.5	164.9	136.4	124.5	182.5	163.4	237.3	365.2	
	Hatchery	191.9	198.0	154.1	181.6	135.7	229.1	177.1	208.7	229.9	
Puget Sound											A variety of methods were used for 2012, primarily based on smolt production and survival. See text in Chapter III and Joint WDFW and tribal annual reports on Puget Sound Coho Salmon Forecast Methodology for details.
Strait of Juan de Fuca	Natural	35.7	20.7	26.1	29.9	24.1	20.5	8.5	12.3	12.6	
	Hatchery	28.7[b/]	26.5[b/]	20.5	18.4	9.5	7.0	7.8	15.2	18.6	
Nooksack-Samish	Natural	27.5	17.0	18.3	5.2	14.8	7.0	9.6	29.5	25.2	
	Hatchery	75.5	89.5	81.1	53.1	47.1	25.5	36.0	45.7	62.8	
Skagit	Natural	155.8	61.8	106.6	26.8	61.4	33.4	95.9	138.1	48.3	
	Hatchery	22.8	9.1	22.5	8.9	18.3	11.7	9.5	16.7	14.9	
Stillaguamish	Natural	38.0	56.7	45.0	69.2	31.0	13.4	25.9	66.6	45.5	
	Hatchery	0.5	0.2	1.2	0.0	0.1	0.0	5.4	0.6	4.1	
Snohomish	Natural	192.1	241.6	139.5	98.9	92.0	67.0	99.4	180.0	109.0	
	Hatchery	48.3	59.1	96.4	25.7	53.5	53.6	24.5	8.4	8.5	
South Sound	Natural	61.3	45.7	45.3	18.2	27.3	53.6	25.3	98.9	43.1	
	Hatchery	288.4	222.2	256.1	181.7	170.0	188.8	186.4	173.3	162.9	
Hood Canal	Natural	98.7	98.4	59.4	42.4	30.4	48.6	33.2	74.7	73.4	
	Hatchery	43.1[b/]	60.6[b/]	57.9	54.8	35.0	52.0	51.2	74.9	62.6	
Puget Sound Total	Natural	609.2	541.9	440.2	290.6	281.0	243.5	297.8	600.1	357.1	
	Hatchery	507.3	465.2	535.7	342.6	333.5	338.6	320.8	334.8	334.4	

a/ Program ended in 2005.

b/ Strait of Juan de Fuca and Hood Canal Hatchery numbers in 2002-2005 include natural coho from secondary (hatchery) management zones.

CHAPTER II: AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT - CHINOOK SALMON ASSESSMENT

CHINOOK STOCKS SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON

Sacramento River Fall Chinook

The Council's Salmon FMP sets the escapement goal for SRFC as a range from 122,000 to 180,000 hatchery and natural area adults. This stock comprises a large proportion of the Chinook spawners returning to Central Valley streams and hatcheries. SRFC are designated as the indicator stock for the Central Valley Fall Chinook stock complex, which was established under FMP Amendment 16 to facilitate setting and assessing compliance with ABC and ACLs, as required by the 2006 revision of the MSA. SRFC are currently in an overfished status, and will be managed in accordance with a rebuilding plan to be adopted during the 2012 preseason process.

Predictor Description and Performance

The Sacramento Index (SI) is the sum of (1) SRFC ocean fishery harvest south of Cape Falcon between September 1 and August 31, (2) SRFC impacts from non-retention ocean fisheries when they occur, (3) the recreational harvest of SRFC in the Sacramento River Basin, and (4) the SRFC adult spawner escapement (Table II-1, Figure II-1).

In 2011, the STT based the forecast of the SI on a zero-intercept linear model relating the previous year (t-1) SRFC jack escapement to the SI in year t, for t = 1990-2010. In 2011, the SI preseason forecast of 729,893 was 3.7 times its postseason value of 199,308.

The SI forecast has exceeded its postseason estimate for three consecutive years (2009-2011). Each of these years has been characterized by the most recent jack escapement estimate (year t-1) exceeding the jack escapement estimate from the previous year (year t-2) by a large margin. This is the case again for the 2012 SI forecast, where the 2011 jack escapement estimate is the largest on record.

For a variety of potential reasons, including the increasing trend in jack escapement, the relationship between jack escapement and the SI for years 2009-2011 exhibits a markedly different pattern than what existed for years prior to 2009 (Figure II-2). As a result, the 2012 SI forecast is based on data from 2009-2011. For reference, the SI forecast based on data from 1990-2011 is presented as well.

Stock Forecast and Status

A total of 85,719 SRFC jacks were estimated to have escaped to Sacramento River basin hatcheries and natural spawning areas in 2011. The resulting 2012 SI forecast is 819,400 (Figure II-2). For comparison, the SI forecast that would result from using data from 1990-2011 is 2,199,565.

In 2012, invoking *de minimis* fishing rates under Amendment 16 will be unnecessary because SRFC potential spawner abundance is projected to be greater than 162,667 hatchery and natural area adults; therefore, the S_{MSY} conservation objective of 122,000 should be exceeded with an AEQ exploitation rate greater than 0.25.

OFL, ABC, and ACL

The OFL, ABC, and ACL OFL are defined in terms of spawner escapement (S_{OFL}, S_{ABC}, and S_{ACL}). For SRFC F_{MSY} = 0.78, the proxy value for Tier-2 Chinook stocks that do not have estimates of this rate derived from a stock-specific spawner-recruit analysis. The OFL for SRFC is S_{OFL} = 819,400 × (1-0.78) = 180,268. Because SRFC is a Tier-2 stock, F_{ABC} = F_{MSY} × 0.90 = 0.70, and F_{ACL} = F_{ABC}. The 2012 preseason ABC for SRFC is: S_{ABC} = 819,400 × (1-0.70) = 245,820, with S_{ACL} = S_{ABC}. Therefore, fisheries

impacting SRFC must be crafted to achieve, in expectation, a minimum of 245,820 hatchery and natural-area adult spawners in 2012. These preseason estimates will be recalculated with postseason abundance estimates (when available) to assess ACL and OFL compliance.

Klamath River Fall Chinook

Predictor Description

For Klamath River fall Chinook, linear regressions are used to relate September 1 ocean abundance estimates of age-3, age-4, and age-5 fish to that year's river run size estimates of age-2, age-3, and age-4 fish, respectively (Table II-2). Historical abundance estimates were derived from a cohort analysis of CWT information (brood years 1979-2007). The y-intercept of the regressions is constrained to zero, which gives the biologically reasonable expectation that a river run size of zero predicts an ocean abundance remainder of zero for the same cohort. The abundance of age-2 fish is not forecasted because no precursor to age-2 fish of that brood is available. Ocean fisheries harvest small numbers of age-2 KRFC.

Predictor Performance

Since 1985, the preseason ocean abundance forecasts for age-3 fish have ranged from 0.33 to 2.72 times the postseason estimates; for age-4 fish from 0.47 to 2.60 times the postseason estimates; and for the adult stock as a whole from 0.34 to 2.03 times the postseason estimates (Table II-3). The September 1, 2010 age-3 forecast (304,600) was 1.31 times its postseason estimate (232,749). The age-4 forecast (61,600) was 0.94 times its postseason estimate (65,714); and the age-5 forecast (5,000) was 1.8 times its postseason estimate (2,772) (Table II-3). The preseason forecast of the adult stock as a whole was 1.23 times the postseason estimate.

Management of KRFC harvest since 1986 has attempted to achieve specific harvest rates on fully-vulnerable age-4 and age-5 fish in ocean and river fisheries (Table II-4). The Council has used a combination of quotas and time/area restrictions in ocean fisheries in an attempt to meet the harvest rate objective set each year. Since 1992, fisheries have been managed to achieve 50/50 allocation between tribal and non-tribal fisheries. Tribal and recreational river fisheries have been managed on the basis of adult Chinook quotas.

The Council's FMP conservation objective for KRFC (Amendment 16) permits an average natural spawner reduction rate via fisheries of no more than 0.68, with a minimum escapement of 40,700 natural spawning adults. The FMP allows for any ocean and river harvest allocation that meets the spawner reduction rate constraint, provided it also meets the minimum escapement goal. The regulations adopted in 2011 were expected to result in 35,000 natural area spawning adults and an age-4 ocean harvest rate of 16.0 percent. Postseason estimates of these quantities were 47,754 natural area adult spawners and an age-4 ocean harvest rate of 7.8 percent (Table II-5).

Stock Forecast and Status

The 2012 forecast for the ocean abundance of KRFC as of September 1, 2011 (preseason) is 1,567,600 age-3 fish, the age-4 forecast is 79,600, and the age-5 forecast is 4,600 fish.

Late-season ocean fisheries in 2011 (September through November) were estimated to have harvested 143 adult KRFC, including 70 age-4 (0.1 percent ocean harvest rate), which will be deducted from the ocean fishery's allocation in determining the 2012 allowable ocean harvest.

In 2012, invoking *de minimis* fishing rates under Amendment 16 will be unnecessary because KRFC potential spawner abundance is projected to be substantially greater than 54,267 natural area adults.

Therefore, the S_{MSY} conservation objective of 40,700 should be achieved with an exploitation rate greater than 0.25.

OFL, ABC, and ACL

The OFL, ABC, and ACL OFL are defined in terms of spawner escapement (S_{OFL}, S_{ABC}, and S_{ACL}). For KRFC F_{MSY} = 0.71, the value estimated from a stock-specific spawner-recruit analysis (STT 2005). The OFL for KRFC is S_{OFL} = 269,649 × (1-0.71) = 78,198. Because KFRC is a Tier-1 stock, $F_{ABC} = F_{MSY} \times 0.95 = 0.68$, and $F_{ACL} = F_{ABC}$. For KRFC, the preseason forecast of potential natural area adult spawners is 269,649, which results in S_{ABC} = 269,649 × (1-0.68) = 86,288, with $S_{ACL} = S_{ABC}$. Therefore, fisheries impacting KRFC must be crafted to achieve, in expectation, a minimum of 86,288 natural-area adult spawners in 2012. These preseason estimates will be recalculated with postseason abundance estimates (when available) to assess ACL and OFL compliance.

Other California Coastal Chinook Stocks

Other California coastal streams that support fall Chinook stocks which contribute to ocean fisheries off Oregon and California, include the Smith, Little, Mad, Eel, and Mattole rivers, and Redwood Creek. Except for the Smith River, these stocks are included in the California coastal Chinook ESU, which is listed as threatened under the ESA. Current information is insufficient to forecast the ocean abundance of these stocks, however, the NMFS ESA consultation standard restricts the KRFC age-4 ocean harvest rate to no more than 16.0 percent to limit impacts on these stocks. In 2011 the age-4 ocean harvest rate was 7.8 percent. The Klamath River spring, Smith River, Rogue River, Umpqua River, and other Oregon Chinook stocks south of the Elk River are components of the Southern Oregon/Northern California (SONC) Chinook complex, and as such, specification of ACLs is deferred to KRFC, the indicator stock for the SONC complex.

Oregon Coast Chinook Stocks

Oregon coast Chinook stocks are categorized into three major subgroups based on ocean migration patterns; the North Oregon Coast (NOC) Chinook aggregate, the Mid Oregon Coast (MOC) Chinook aggregate, and the South Oregon Coast (SOC) Chinook aggregate. Although their ocean harvest distributions overlap somewhat, they have been labeled as far-north, north, or south/local migrating, respectively.

Far-North and North Migrating Chinook (NOC and MOC groups)

Far-north and north migrating Chinook stocks include spring and fall stocks north of and including the Elk River, with the exception of Umpqua River spring Chinook. Based on CWT analysis, the populations from ten major NOC river systems from the Nehalem through the Siuslaw Rivers are harvested primarily in ocean fisheries off British Columbia and Southeast Alaska, and to a much lesser degree in Council area and terminal area (state waters) fisheries off Washington and Oregon. CWT analysis indicates populations from five major MOC systems, from the Coos through the Elk Rivers, are harvested primarily in ocean fisheries off British Columbia, Canada, Washington, Oregon, and in terminal area fisheries. Minor catches occur in California fisheries, and variable catches have been observed in southeast Alaska troll fisheries.

NOC and MOC Chinook stocks are components of the Far-North-Migrating Coastal (FNMC) Chinook complex, which is an exception to the ACL requirements of the MSA because they are managed under an international agreement (the PST); therefore, specification of ACLs is not necessary for stocks in the FNMC complex.

Predictor Description

Quantitative abundance predictions are made for all three of the coastal Chinook groups (NOC, MOC, and SOC), but are not used in annual development of Council area fishery regulations. Quantitative forecasts of abundance are based on sibling regression analyses from individual basins' escapement assessment data and scale sampling, which occurs coast-wide. Forecast data for the NOC are used in the PSC management process in addition to terminal area management actions.

Natural spawner escapement is assessed yearly from the Nehalem through Sixes rivers. Peak spawning counts of adults are obtained from standard index areas on these rivers and monitored to assess stock trends (PFMC 2012, Chapter II, Table II-4 and Figure II-3). Natural fall Chinook stocks from both the NOC and MOC dominate production from this subgroup. Also present in lesser numbers are naturally-produced spring Chinook stocks from several rivers, and hatchery fall and/or spring Chinook released in the Trask, Nestucca, Salmon, Alsea, and Elk rivers.

Basin-specific forecasts constitute the overall aggregate forecasts and are derived in conjunction with annual PSC Chinook model input and calibration activities; however, they were not available at publication time.

Predictor Performance

There was no information available to evaluate performance of predictors for NOC and MOC stocks.

Stock Forecast and Status

North Oregon Coast

Since 1977, the Salmon River Hatchery production has been tagged for use primarily as a PSC indicator stock for the NOC stock component. Because these fish are primarily harvested in fisheries north of the Council management area, the STT has not reviewed the procedure by which this indicator stock is used in estimating annual stock status. The annual spawner counts have been gradually increasing since 2007. The 2011 spawner counts were a 5 percent increase from 2010 (PFMC 2012, Appendix B, Table B-11).

Based on the density index of total spawners, the generalized expectation for NOC stocks in 2012 is above recent years' average abundance. Specifically, the 2011 spawner density in standard survey areas for the NOC averaged 91 spawners per mile.

Mid Oregon Coast

Since 1977, the Elk River Hatchery production has been tagged for potential use as a PSC indicator stock for the MOC stock aggregate. Age-specific ocean abundance forecasts for 2012 are not currently available, but are being developed. The STT has not undertaken a review of the methods used by Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) staff in developing these abundance forecasts.

The 2011 MOC density from standard survey areas was 106 adult spawners per mile, the highest since 2003 (PFMC 2012, Appendix B, Table B-11). Fall Chinook escapement goals are currently under development for the South Umpqua and Coquille basins of the MOC.

South/Local Migrating Chinook (SOC group)

South/local migrating Chinook stocks include Rogue River spring and fall Chinook, fall Chinook from smaller rivers south of the Elk River, and Umpqua River spring Chinook. These stocks are important contributors to ocean fisheries off Oregon and northern California. Umpqua River spring Chinook contribute to a lesser degree to fisheries off Washington, British Columbia, and southeast Alaska.

SOC stocks are components of the Southern Oregon/Northern California (SONC) Chinook complex, and as such, specification of ACLs is deferred to KRFC, the indicator stock for the SONC complex.

Rogue River Fall Chinook

Rogue River fall Chinook contribute to ocean fisheries principally as age-3 through age-5 fish. Mature fish enter the river each year from mid-July through October, with the peak of the run occurring during August and September.

Predictor Description

Carcass recoveries in Rogue River index surveys covering a large proportion of the total spawning area were available for 1977-2004. Using Klamath Ocean Harvest Model (KOHM) methodology, these carcass numbers, allocated into age-classes from scale data, were used to estimate the Rogue Ocean Population Index (ROPI) for age-3 to age-5 fish. A linear regression was developed using the escapement estimates (all ages) in year *t* based on seining at Huntley Park (1976-2004) to predict the ROPI in year *t*+1 (1977-2005). The 2011 Huntley Park escapement estimate and the resulting 2012 ROPI forecast was then scaled to the historical carcass survey-based ROPI. The 2012 ROPI forecast (45,000) consisting of age-3 (25,400), age-4 (16,800) and age-5 (2,700) are based on the average annual age-class strengths of the carcass-based ROPIs from 1991-2004. This data set was truncated at 1991 because significant harvest restrictions that could affect age structure began that year.

Predictor Performance

The ROPI is based on cohort reconstruction methods with index values predicted from regression equations. Because postseason estimates of the ROPI are not available, it is not possible to assess predictor performance.

Stock Forecast and Status

The 2012 ROPI is three times higher than the recent three-year average of 14,900, and the highest on record since 1988 (Table II-6).

Other SOC Stocks

Umpqua and Rogue spring Chinook contribute to ocean fisheries primarily as age-3 fish. Mature Chinook enter the rivers primarily during April and May and generally prior to annual ocean fisheries. Quantitative abundance predictions are not made for these stocks.

Natural fall Chinook stocks from river systems south of the Elk River and spring Chinook stocks from the Rogue and Umpqua rivers dominate production from this subgroup. Substantial releases of hatchery spring Chinook occur in both the Rogue and Umpqua rivers, although also present in lesser numbers are hatchery fall Chinook, primarily from the Chetco River.

Fall Chinook escapement goals and forecasts are currently under development for stocks south of the Elk River. These stocks are minor contributors to general season mixed stock ocean fisheries. Standard fall Chinook spawning index escapement data were available for the smaller SOC rivers (Winchuck, Chetco, and Pistol rivers). The 2011 average density from standard survey areas was 35 adult spawners per mile (PFMC 2012, Appendix B, Table B-8).

Quantitative abundance predictions are not made for these stocks, although general trends in stock abundance for SOC Chinook stocks are assessed through escapement indices (PFMC 2012, Chapter II, Table II-4 and Figure II-3).

CHINOOK STOCKS NORTH OF CAPE FALCON

Columbia River Chinook

Columbia River fall Chinook stocks typically form the largest contributing stock group to Council Chinook fisheries north of Cape Falcon. Abundance of these stocks is a major factor in determining impacts of fisheries on weak natural stocks critical to Council area management, particularly ESA-listed Lower Columbia River (LCR) natural tule Chinook. Abundance predictions are made for five major fall stock units characterized as being hatchery or natural production, and originating above or below Bonneville Dam. The upriver brights (URB) and lower river wild (LRW) are primarily naturally-produced stocks, although the upriver brights do have a significant hatchery component. The lower river hatchery (LRH) tule, Spring Creek Hatchery (SCH) tule, and mid-Columbia brights (MCB) are primarily hatchery-produced stocks. The MCB include the lower river bright (LRB) stock as a small naturally-produced component. LRB spawn in the mainstem Columbia River near Beacon Rock and are believed to have originated from MCB hatchery strays. The tule stocks generally mature at an earlier age than the bright fall stocks and do not migrate as far north. Minor fall stocks include the Select Area brights (SAB), a stock originally from the Rogue River.

Columbia Upper River summer Chinook also contribute to Council area fisheries, although like URB and LRW, most ocean impacts occur in B.C. and SEAK fisheries. Columbia River summer Chinook have both natural and hatchery components, and originate in areas upstream from Rock Island Dam.

URB and Columbia summer Chinook are exceptions to the ACL requirements of the MSA because they are managed under an international agreement (the PST); therefore, specification of ACLs is not necessary for URB and Columbia summer Chinook. ESA consultation standards serve the purpose of ACLs for ESA-listed stocks like LRW Chinook, and are deferred to ESA consultation standards. Broodstock goals serve the purpose of ACLs for hatchery origin stocks like LRH, SCH and MCB.

Predictor Description

Preseason forecasts of Columbia River fall and summer Chinook stock abundance, used by the STT to assess the Council's adopted fishery regulations, are based on age-specific and stock-specific forecasts of annual ocean escapement (return to the Columbia River). These forecasts are developed by WDFW and a subgroup of the *U.S. v Oregon* Technical Advisory Committee (TAC). Columbia River return forecast methodologies used for Council management are identical to those used for planning Columbia River fall season fisheries, although minor updates to Council estimates of inriver run size may occur prior to finalization of the inriver fishery plans, based on results of planned ocean fisheries.

The 2012 return of summer and each fall Chinook stock group is forecasted using relationships between successive age groups within a cohort. The database for these relationships was constructed by combining age-specific estimates of escapement and inriver fishery catches for years since 1964 (except for MCB, which started in the 1980's). Typically, only the more recent broods are used in the current predictions. Fall Chinook stock identification in the Columbia River mixed stock fisheries is determined by sampling catch and escapement for CWTs and visual stock identification (VSI). Age composition estimates are based on CWT data and scale reading of fishery and escapement samples, where available. These stock and age data for Columbia River fall Chinook are the basis for the return data presented in the *Review of 2011 Ocean Salmon Fisheries* (Appendix B, Tables B-15 through B-20). The 2011 returns for summer Chinook and the five fall Chinook stocks listed in this report may differ somewhat from those provided in the *Review of 2011 Ocean Salmon Fisheries*, since ocean escapement estimates may have been updated after that report was printed.

Summer and fall Chinook ocean escapement forecasts developed for the March Council meeting do not take into account variations in marine harvest. The STT combines the initial inriver run size (ocean escapement; Table II-7) with expected Council area fishery harvest levels and stock distribution patterns to produce adjusted ocean escapement forecasts based on the proposed ocean fishing regulations. These revised forecasts are available at the end of the Council preseason planning process in April and are used for preseason fishery modeling in the Columbia River.

Predictor Performance

Performance of the preliminary inriver run size estimation methodology can be assessed, in part, by examining the differences between preseason forecasts and postseason estimates (Table II-7; Figure II-4). The recent 10-year average March preliminary preseason forecasts as a percentage of the postseason estimates for the URB, LRW, LRH, SCH, and MCB are 1.08, 1.06, 1.02, 1.19, and 1.00 respectively. None of the fall Chinook stocks had a notable bias in the recent time series of March preliminary forecasts. The recent 4-year average March preliminary preseason forecasts as a percentage of the postseason estimates for SUM is 1.15 with a bias toward over-forecasting.

Stock Forecasts and Status

The preliminary forecast for 2012 URB fall Chinook ocean escapement is 383,500 adults, about 109 percent of last year's return and about 131 percent of the recent 10-year average of 268,860. This escapement is well above the FMP S_{MSY} conservation objective of 39,625 natural area spawners in the Hanford Reach, Yakima River, and areas above Priest Rapids Dam, and should allow opportunity for both ocean and in-river fisheries.

The preliminary forecast for 2012 ocean escapement of ESA-listed Snake River wild fall Chinook is 15,100, about 101 percent of last year's preliminary return estimate of 14,911.

Ocean escapement of LRW fall Chinook in 2012 is forecast at 16,200 adults, about 107 percent of last year's forecast, and about 106 percent of the recent 10-year average return of 15,310. The forecast is greater than last year's actual return, and the spawning escapement goal of 5,700 in the North Fork Lewis River should be achieved this year.

The preliminary forecast for 2012 ocean escapement of LRH fall Chinook is for a return of 127,000 adults, about 116 percent of last year's return and 135 percent of the recent 10-year average of 93,890. Based on this abundance forecast, the total allowable LCR natural tule exploitation rate for 2012 fisheries is no greater than 41.0 percent under the matrix developed by the Tule Chinook Workgroup in 2011, which the Council recommended NMFS use in developing ESA guidance for 2012 fisheries (Appendix A Table A-5). This is the highest exploitation rate allowed under the recommended matrix.

The preliminary ocean escapement forecast of SCH fall Chinook in 2012 is 63,800 adults, about 92 percent of last year's return and 64 percent of the 10-year average of 99,360.

The preliminary forecast for the 2012 ocean escapement of MCB fall Chinook is 90,800 adults, about 107 percent of last year's return and about 99 percent of the recent 10-year average of 91,400.

The preliminary forecast for summer Chinook in 2012 is 91,200 adults, about 113 percent of last year's return and about 139 percent of the recent 4-year average of 68,583. This escapement is well above the FMP S_{MSY} conservation objective of 12,143 escapement above Rock Island Dam, and should allow opportunity for both ocean and in-river fisheries.

Washington Coast Chinook

Washington Coast Chinook consist of spring, summer, and fall stocks from Willapa Bay through the Hoko River. Based on limited CWT analysis, these populations are harvested primarily in ocean fisheries off British Columbia and Southeast Alaska, and to a lesser degree in Council-area fisheries off Washington and Oregon.

Washington Coast Chinook stocks are components of the FNMC Chinook complex, which is an exception to the ACL requirements of the MSA because it is managed under an international agreement (the PST); therefore, specification of ACLs is not necessary for stocks in the FNMC complex.

Predictor Description and Past Performance

Council fisheries have negligible impacts on Washington coast Chinook stocks, and except for Willapa Bay fall Chinook, Queets River fall Chinook, Hoh River Chinook, and Quillayute River Chinook, forecast data is unavailable in time for publication of this report; therefore, preseason abundance estimates are not presented. However, abundance estimates are provided for Washington Coastal fall stocks in subsequent preseason fishery impact assessment reports prepared by the STT (e.g., Preseason Report III).

Stock Forecasts and Status

The 2012 Willapa Bay hatchery fall Chinook ocean escapement forecast is 40,518, which is higher than the 2011 prediction of 32,476. The 2012 natural fall Chinook ocean escapement forecast is 5,222, which is higher than last year's prediction of 4,341, and is above the FMP S_{MSY} conservation objective of 3,393.

The 2012 Queets River natural fall Chinook forecast is for an ocean escapement of 5,800, which is higher than the 2011 forecast of 2,700. The ocean escapement is greater than the 2,500 FMP S_{MSY} conservation objective, which should allow flexibility in structuring 2012 ocean and river fisheries. The 2012 Queets River hatchery fall Chinook forecast is for an ocean escapement of 1,835, which is slightly less than the 2011 forecast of 1,900

For the Hoh River, the 2012 natural spring/summer Chinook ocean escapement forecast is 997, above the FMP conservation objective of 900. The natural fall Chinook forecast is 2,683, above the FMP S_{MSY} conservation objective of 1,200.

The 2012 Quillayute hatchery spring Chinook ocean escapement forecast is 1,453 and the natural summer/fall Chinook forecast is 7,359 (767 summer and 6,592 fall). The FMP S_{MSY} conservation objectives are spawning escapements of 1,200 summer Chinook and 3,000 fall Chinook.

Puget Sound Chinook

Puget Sound Chinook stocks include all fall, summer, and spring stocks originating from U.S. tributaries in Puget Sound and the eastern Strait of Juan de Fuca (east of Salt Creek, inclusive). Puget Sound Chinook consists of numerous natural Chinook stocks of small to medium-sized populations and significant hatchery production. The Puget Sound ESU was listed under the ESA as threatened in March 1999.

Southern U.S. fisheries that impact Puget Sound Chinook are constrained by terms of a Resource Management Plan (RMP), and are exempted from ESA Section 9 take prohibitions under Limit 6 of the 4(d) rule. Puget Sound stocks contribute to fisheries off B.C., are present to a lesser degree off SEAK, and are impacted to a minor degree by Council-area ocean fisheries. Because Council-area fishery impacts to Puget Sound Chinook stocks are negligible, ocean regulations are not generally used to manage these stocks.

Predictor Description

Methodologies for estimates are described in the annual Puget Sound management reports (starting in 1993, reports are available by Puget Sound management unit, not by individual species). Forecasts for Puget Sound stocks generally assume production is dominated by age-4 adults. The STT has not undertaken a review of the methods employed by state and tribal staffs in preparing these abundance forecasts. Run-size expectations for various Puget Sound stock management units are listed in Table I-1.

Predictor Performance

There was no information available to evaluate performance of predictors for Puget Sound Chinook stocks.

Stock Forecasts and Status

ACLs are undefined in the FMP for ESA-listed stocks like Puget Sound Chinook, and are deferred to ESA consultation standards.

Spring Chinook

Spring Chinook originating in Puget Sound are expected to remain depressed. Runs in the Nooksack, Skagit, White, and Dungeness rivers are of particular concern.

Summer/Fall Chinook

The 2012 preliminary forecast for Puget Sound summer/fall stocks is for a return of 229,989 Chinook, slightly lower than the 2011 preseason forecast of 244,377. The 2012 natural Chinook return forecast of 25,643 (includes supplemental category forecasts) is lower than the 2011 forecast of 39,333.

Since ESA listing and development of the RMP, fishery management for Puget Sound Chinook has changed from an escapement goal basis to the use of stock-specific exploitation rates and "critical abundance thresholds." This new approach is evaluated on an annual basis through the RMP.

STOCK STATUS DETERMINATION UPDATES

There were several updates and additions to the spawning escapement estimates for Chinook stocks in the SAFE document. Previously unavailable 2011 natural spawning escapements are now available for Columbia River URB, Willapa Bay fall, Grays Harbor spring, Queets spring/summer and fall, and Hoh spring/summer and fall Chinook. Updates to 2010 and previously unavailable 2011 exploitation rate estimates were available for SRFC and KRFC.

Preliminary 2011 Feather River natural area escapement estimates have been changed to 10,443 jacks and 32,531 adults. Because of this change, the total SRFC escapement values used for 2011 stock status determination and abundance forecast modeling was 85,719 jacks and 114,741 adults. Using these updated escapement estimates, the most recent three-year (2009-2011) geometric mean of SRFC hatchery and natural adult escapement is 83,530. This value is below the MSST of 91,500, which results in an overfished status for this stock (Table V-4).

The SAFE document reported a 2010 exploitation rate for SRFC of 0.18. Updated information resulted in a 2010 exploitation rate of 0.17, well below the MFMT of 0.78. The preliminary 2011 SRFC exploitation rate estimate was 0.42, also less than the MFMT. Hence, SRFC were not subject to overfishing in 2010 or 2011 (Table V-4).

The SAFE document reported a 2010 exploitation rate (spawner reduction rate) for KRFC of 0.42, well below the MFMT of 0.71. Additional information resulted in a preliminary exploitation rate estimate for

2011 of 0.38, also less than the MFMT. Therefore KRFC were not subject to overfishing in 2010 or 2011 (Table V-4).

The most recent 3-year (2008-2010) geometric mean spawning escapement estimated for Queets spring/summer Chinook reported in the SAFE document was 339, less than the MSST of 350; however, a preliminary 2011 spawning estimate of 373 results in 3-year geometric mean of 363. Therefore, Queets spring/summer Chinook should not be considered overfished (Table V-4).

Other than Queets spring/summer Chinook, the updated 2010 and 2011 estimates did not change the status (e.g., overfished, rebuilt, etc.) for any of these stocks.

SELECTIVE FISHERY CONSIDERATIONS FOR CHINOOK

As the North of Falcon region has moved forward with mass marking of hatchery Chinook salmon stocks, the first mark selective fishery for Chinook salmon in Council waters was implemented in June, 2010 in the recreational fishery north of Cape Falcon. In 2011, the mark selective Chinook quota season of 4,800 occurred from June 18-25 (8 days). Selective fishing options for non-Indian fisheries are likely to be under consideration again in the ocean area from Cape Falcon, Oregon to the U.S./Canada border. Observed mark rates on Chinook in 2011 ocean fisheries in this area ranged from 57 to 70 percent. Based on preseason abundance forecasts, the expected mark rate for Chinook in this area for 2012 should be similar to those observed in 2011.

TABLE II-1. Harvest and abundance indices for Sacramento River fall Chinook (SRFC) in thousands of fish.

	SRFC Ocean Harvest South of Cape Falcon[a/]				River	Spawning Escapement			Sacramento	Exploitation
Year	Troll	Sport	Non-Ret[b/]	Total	Harvest	Natural	Hatchery	Total	Index (SI)[c/]	Rate (%)[d/]
1984	266.8	87.1	0.0	353.9	26.1	119.5	39.5	159.0	539.0	71
1985	359.0	159.3	0.0	518.4	39.3	209.5	29.9	239.3	796.9	70
1986	620.1	137.5	0.0	757.6	39.4	216.3	23.8	240.1	1,037.1	77
1987	686.6	173.8	0.0	860.4	32.0	174.8	20.3	195.1	1,087.5	82
1988	1,163.0	188.3	0.0	1,351.3	37.3	198.0	29.5	227.5	1,616.1	86
1989	605.9	158.9	0.0	764.8	25.0	126.7	25.9	152.6	942.4	84
1990	507.5	150.8	0.0	658.3	17.2	83.2	21.9	105.1	780.6	87
1991	301.0	90.7	0.0	391.7	26.0 [e/]	91.4	27.5	118.9	536.6	78
1992	233.3	70.2	0.0	303.5	13.3 [e/]	59.5	22.1	81.5	398.3	80
1993	342.8	115.5	0.0	458.3	27.7 [e/]	110.6	26.8	137.4	623.4	78
1994	303.3	164.8	0.0	468.1	28.9 [e/]	133.0	32.6	165.6	662.5	75
1995	730.4	387.9	0.0	1,118.3	48.5	253.5	41.8	295.3	1,462.1	80
1996	426.8	157.0	0.0	583.8	49.5	267.1	34.6	301.6	934.9	68
1997	579.7	210.3	0.0	790.0	56.6	279.6	65.2	344.8	1,191.5	71
1998	292.8	113.9	0.0	406.7	69.8 [e/]	168.1	77.8	245.9	722.5	66
1999	308.1	76.7	0.0	384.8	68.9 [e/]	353.7	46.1	399.8	853.5	53
2000	432.7	153.2	0.0	585.8	59.5 [e/]	369.2	48.3	417.5	1,062.8	61
2001	285.2	94.3	0.0	379.5	97.9	537.4	59.4	596.8	1,074.2	44
2002	454.2	185.2	0.0	639.4	89.2 [e/]	682.7	87.2	769.9	1,498.5	49
2003	506.5	106.9	0.0	613.4	85.8	413.4	109.6	523.0	1,222.2	57
2004	622.0	213.0	0.0	835.0	47.1	203.5	83.4	286.9	1,169.0	75
2005	370.3	127.7	0.0	498.0	65.0	210.7	185.3	396.0	959.0	59
2006	149.9	107.8	0.0	257.7	45.1	195.1	79.9	275.0	577.8	52
2007	120.0	32.2	0.0	152.2	14.3 [e/]	70.0	21.4	91.4	257.9	65
2008	3.2	0.9	0.0	4.1	0.1 [e/]	46.9	18.5	65.4	69.6	6
2009	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.0 [e/]	23.3	17.5	40.9	41.1	1
2010	11.8	11.4	0.3	23.6	2.5 [e/]	84.6	39.7	124.3	150.3	17
2011[f/]	45.7	21.5	0.0	67.2	17.4 [e/]	71.9	42.9	114.7	199.3	42

a/ Ocean harvest for the period September 1 (t-1) through August 31 (t).

b/ Mortalities estimated from non-retention ocean fisheries (e.g., coho-only fisheries, non-retention GSI sampling).

c/ The SI is the sum of (1) SRFC ocean fishery harvest south of Cape Falcon between September 1 and August 31, (2) SRFC impacts from non-retention ocean fisheries when they occur, (3) the recreational harvest of SRFC in the Sacramento River Basin, and (4) the SRFC adult spawner escapement.

d/ Total ocean harvest, non-retention ocean fishery mortalities, and river harvest of SRFC as a percentage of the SI.

e/ Estimates derived from CDFG Sacramento River Basin angler survey. Estimates not marked with a footnote are inferred from escapement data and the mean river harvest rate estimate.

f/ Preliminary.

TABLE II-2. Klamath River fall Chinook ocean abundance (thousands), harvest rate, and river run size estimates (thousands) by age.

	Ocean Abundance Sept. 1 (t-1)			Annual Ocean Harvest Rate Sept. 1 (t-1) - Aug. 31 (t)		Klamath Basin River Run (t)				
Year (t)	Age-3	Age-4	Total	Age-3	Age-4	Age-2	Age-3	Age-4	Age-5	Total Adults
1981	493.2	57.0	550.2	0.21	0.53	28.2	64.1	14.4	1.8	80.3
1982	561.1	133.4	694.5	0.30	0.52	39.4	30.1	33.9	2.6	66.6
1983	313.3	114.2	427.5	0.19	0.60	3.8	35.9	20.7	0.9	57.5
1984	157.3	82.8	240.1	0.08	0.38	8.3	21.7	24.4	1.1	47.2
1985	374.8	56.9	431.7	0.11	0.24	69.4	32.9	25.7	5.8	64.4
1986	1,304.4	140.8	1,445.2	0.18	0.46	44.6	162.9	29.8	2.3	195.0
1987	781.2	341.9	1,123.1	0.16	0.43	19.1	89.7	112.6	6.8	209.1
1988	756.3	234.8	991.0	0.20	0.39	24.1	101.2	86.5	3.9	191.6
1989	369.8	177.2	547.1	0.15	0.36	9.1	50.4	69.6	4.3	124.3
1990	176.1	104.0	280.1	0.30	0.55	4.4	11.6	22.9	1.3	35.9
1991	69.4	37.2	106.6	0.03	0.18	1.8	10.0	21.6	1.1	32.7
1992	39.5	28.2	67.7	0.02	0.07	13.7	6.9	18.8	1.0	26.7
1993	168.5	15.0	183.5	0.05	0.16	7.6	48.3	8.2	0.7	57.2
1994	119.9	41.7	161.6	0.03	0.09	14.4	37.0	26.0	1.0	64.0
1995	784.3	28.7	813.0	0.04	0.14	22.8	201.9	18.3	2.6	222.8
1996	192.3	225.5	417.8	0.05	0.16	9.5	38.8	136.7	0.3	175.8
1997	140.2	62.8	203.0	0.01	0.06	8.0	35.0	44.2	4.6	83.7
1998	154.8	44.7	199.5	0.00	0.09	4.6	59.2	29.7	1.7	90.6
1999	129.1	30.5	159.5	0.02	0.09	19.2	29.2	20.5	1.3	51.0
2000	617.1	44.2	661.3	0.06	0.10	10.2	187.1	30.5	0.5	218.1
2001	356.1	133.8	489.9	0.03	0.09	11.3	99.1	88.2	0.2	187.4
2002	513.6	98.9	612.5	0.02	0.15	9.2	94.6	62.5	3.7	160.8
2003	400.2	192.2	592.4	0.08	0.21	3.8	94.3	96.8	0.9	191.9
2004	159.6	105.1	264.6	0.12	0.34	9.7	33.2	40.7	5.3	79.2
2005	190.0	38.1	228.1	0.02	0.20	2.3	43.8	17.5	3.9	65.2
2006	90.6	63.4	154.0	0.01	0.10	26.9	18.5	41.6	1.3	61.4
2007	376.8	33.6	410.5	0.06	0.21	1.7	113.7	16.8	1.6	132.1
2008	68.0	81.4	149.4	0.00	0.10	25.2	18.6	50.2	1.7	70.6
2009	240.8	21.1	261.9	0.00	0.00	11.9	78.6	16.4	5.6	100.6
2010	194.7[a/]	62.1	256.8	0.01[a/]	0.04	16.6	46.1	44.3	0.4	90.9
2011	232.7[b/]	65.7[a/]	298.5	NA[c/]	0.08[a/]	85.9	59.7	41.3	2.0	103.0

a/ Preliminary: incomplete cohort data (age-5 unavailable).

b/ Preliminary: incomplete cohort data (age-4 and age-5 unavailable).

c/ Not estimated: incomplete cohort data (age-4 and age-5 unavailable).

TABLE II-3. Comparisons of preseason forecast and postseason estimates for ocean abundance of adult Klamath River fall Chinook. (Page 1 of 4)

Year (t)	Preseason Forecast[a/] Sept. 1 (t-1)	Postseason Estimate Sept. 1 (t-1)	Pre/Postseason
		Age-3	
1985	113,000	276,000	0.41
1986	426,000[b/]	1,304,409	0.33
1987	511,800	781,198	0.66
1988	370,800	756,261	0.49
1989	450,600	369,828	1.22
1990	479,000	176,133	2.72
1991	176,200	69,424	2.54
1992	50,000	39,502	1.27
1993	294,400	168,473	1.75
1994	138,000	119,913	1.15
1995	269,000	784,260	0.34
1996	479,800	192,272	2.50
1997	224,600	140,153	1.60
1998	176,000	154,799	1.14
1999	84,800	129,066	0.66
2000	349,600	617,098	0.57
2001	187,200	356,128	0.53
2002	209,000	513,561	0.41
2003	171,300	400,242	0.43
2004	72,100	159,560	0.45
2005	185,700	189,976	0.98
2006	44,100	90,606	0.49
2007	515,400	376,841	1.37
2008	31,600	68,003	0.46
2009	474,900	240,760	1.97
2010	223,400	194,655	1.15
2011[c/]	304,600	232,749	1.31
2012	1,567,600	--	--

TABLE II-3. Comparisons of preseason forecast and postseason estimates for ocean abundance of adult Klamath River fall Chinook. (Page 2 of 4)

Year (t)	Preseason Forecast[a/] Sept. 1 (t-1)	Postseason Estimate Sept. 1 (t-1)	Pre/Postseason
		Age-4	
1985	56,875	57,500	0.99
1986	66,250	140,823	0.47
1987	206,125	341,875	0.60
1988	186,375	234,772	0.79
1989	215,500	177,245	1.22
1990	50,125	103,951	0.48
1991	44,625	37,172	1.20
1992	44,750	28,169	1.59
1993	39,125	15,037	2.60
1994	86,125	41,736	2.06
1995	47,000	28,725	1.64
1996	268,500	225,521	1.19
1997	53,875	62,820	0.86
1998	46,000	44,733	1.03
1999	78,750	30,456	2.59
2000	38,875	44,176	0.88
2001	247,000	133,801	1.85
2002	143,800	98,928	1.45
2003	132,400	192,156	0.69
2004	134,500	105,051	1.28
2005	48,900	38,079	1.28
2006	63,700	63,383	1.00
2007	26,100	33,615	0.78
2008	157,200	81,366	1.93
2009	25,200	21,124	1.19
2010	106,300	62,119	1.71
2011[c/]	61,600	65,714	0.94
2012	79,600	--	--

TABLE II-3. Comparisons of preseason forecasts and postseason estimates for ocean abundance of adult Klamath River fall Chinook. (Page 3 of 4)

Year (t)	Preseason Forecast[a/] Sept. 1 (t-1)	Postseason Estimate Sept. 1 (t-1)	Pre/Postseason
		Age-5	
1985	NA	11,113	NA
1986	NA	6,376	NA
1987	5,250	19,414	0.27
1988	13,250	14,632	0.91
1989	10,125	9,612	1.05
1990	7,625	7,767	0.98
1991	1,500	2,774	0.54
1992	1,250	1,444	0.87
1993	1,125	1,759	0.64
1994	500	1,468	0.34
1995	2,000	3,805	0.53
1996	1,125	787	1.43
1997	7,875	8,859	0.89
1998	3,250	2,382	1.36
1999	2,000	2,106	0.95
2000	1,375	1,051	1.31
2001	1,250	258	4.84
2002	9,700	6,933	1.40
2003	6,500	1,915	3.39
2004	9,700	17,170	0.56
2005	5,200	6,857	0.76
2006	2,200	5,236	0.42
2007	4,700	2,911	1.61
2008	1,900	2,900	0.66
2009	5,600	7,059	0.79
2010	1,800	518	3.47
2011[c/]	5,000	2,772	1.80
2012	4,600	--	--

TABLE II-3. Comparisons of preseason forecast and postseason estimates for ocean abundance of adult Klamath River fall Chinook. (Page 4 of 4)

Year (t)	Preseason Forecast[a/] Sept. 1 (t-1)	Postseason Estimate Sept. 1 (t-1)	Pre/Postseason
		Total Adults	
1985	169,875[d/]	344,613	0.49
1986	492,250[d/]	1,451,608	0.34
1987	723,175	1,142,487	0.63
1988	570,425	1,005,665	0.57
1989	676,225	556,685	1.21
1990	536,750	287,851	1.86
1991	222,325	109,370	2.03
1992	96,000	69,115	1.39
1993	334,650	185,269	1.81
1994	224,625	163,117	1.38
1995	318,000	816,790	0.39
1996	749,425	418,580	1.79
1997	286,350	211,832	1.35
1998	225,250	201,914	1.12
1999	165,550	161,628	1.02
2000	389,850	662,325	0.59
2001	435,450	490,187	0.89
2002	362,500	619,422	0.59
2003	310,200	594,313	0.52
2004	216,300	281,781	0.77
2005	239,800	234,912	1.02
2006	110,000	159,225	0.69
2007	546,200	413,367	1.32
2008	190,700	152,269	1.25
2009	505,700	268,943	1.88
2010	331,500	257,292	1.29
2011[c/]	371,200	301,235	1.23
2012	1,651,800	--	--

a/ Original preseason forecasts for years 1985-2001 were for May 1 (t); converted to Sept. 1 (t-1) forecasts by dividing the assumed May 1 (t) number by the Sept. 1 (t-1) through May 1 (t) survival rate in those years: 0.5 age-3, 0.8 age-4, 0.8 age-5.

b/ A scalar of 0.75 was applied to the jack count to produce the forecast because, (1) most jacks returned to the Trinity River, and (2) the jack count was outside the database range.

c/ Postseason estimates are preliminary.

d/ Does not include age-5 adults.

TABLE II-4. Summary of management objectives and predictor performance for Klamath River fall Chinook.

	Preseason Ocean Abundance Forecast[a/] Sept. 1 (t-1)		Postseason Ocean Abundance Estimate Sept. 1 (t-1)		Preseason Age-4 Harvest Rate Forecast[b/]		Postseason Age-4 Harvest Rate Estimate[c/]		Preseason Adult Harvest Forecast		Postseason Adult Harvest Estimate	
Year(t)	Age-3	Age-4	Age-3	Age-4	Ocean	River	Ocean	River	Ocean	River	Ocean	River
1987	511,800	206,125	781,198	341,875	0.28	0.53	0.43	0.44	121,200	78,200	277,224	73,265
1988	370,800	186,375	756,261	234,772	0.31	0.53	0.39	0.52	114,100	65,400	253,905	73,854
1989	450,600	215,500	369,828	177,245	0.30	0.49	0.36	0.70	128,100	67,600	125,117	54,340
1990	479,000	50,125	176,133	103,951	0.30	0.49	0.55	0.36	85,100	31,200	114,786	11,459
1991	176,200	44,625	69,424	37,172	0.13	0.28	0.18	0.45	16,700	12,800	9,872	13,581
1992	50,000	44,750	39,502	28,169	0.06	0.15	0.07	0.27	4,200	4,200	3,142	6,787
1993	294,400	39,125	168,473	15,037	0.12	0.43	0.16	0.49	20,100	22,500	11,355	12,808
1994	138,000	86,125	119,913	41,736	0.07	0.20	0.09	0.29	10,400	14,300	7,961	13,524
1995	269,000	47,000	784,260	28,725	0.07	0.32	0.14	0.19	13,500	18,500	32,233	21,637
1996	479,800	268,500	192,272	225,521	0.17	0.66	0.16	0.39	88,400	129,100	45,155	69,241
1997	224,600	53,875	140,153	62,820	0.10	0.43	0.06	0.26	17,600	26,500	8,656	17,764
1998	176,000	46,000	154,799	44,733	0.07	0.29	0.09	0.30	10,200	14,800	4,891	17,897
1999	84,800	78,750	129,066	30,456	0.10	0.28	0.09	0.45	12,300	18,100	5,116	16,942
2000	349,600	38,875	617,098	44,176	0.11	0.53	0.10	0.25	24,000	32,400	42,050	35,066
2001	187,200	247,000	356,128	133,801	0.14	0.61	0.09	0.29	45,600	105,300	21,747	50,780
2002	209,000	143,800	513,561	98,928	0.13	0.57	0.15	0.26	30,000	70,900	28,895	35,069
2003	171,300	132,400	400,242	192,156	0.16	0.50	0.21	0.28	30,600	52,200	70,684	39,715
2004	72,100	134,500	159,560	105,051	0.15	0.38	0.34	0.48	26,500	35,800	63,885	29,807
2005	185,700	48,900	189,976	38,079	0.08	0.16	0.20	0.19	7,100	9,600	12,826	10,001
2006	44,100	63,700	90,606	63,383	0.11	0.23	0.10	0.18	10,000	10,000	10,401	10,345
2007	515,400	26,100	376,841	33,615	0.16	0.63	0.21	0.56	30,200	51,400	30,244	33,884
2008	31,600	157,200	68,003	81,366	0.02	0.43	0.10	0.38	4,500	49,500	8,679	24,180
2009	474,900	25,200	240,760	21,124	0.00	0.57	0.00	0.40	100	61,700	51	34,040
2010	223,400	106,300	194,655	62,119	0.12	0.49	0.04	0.40	22,600	46,600	4,467	32,920
2011[d/]	304,600	61,600	232,749	65,714	0.16	0.54	0.08	0.34	26,900	42,700	10,151	30,518
2012	1,567,600	79,600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

a/ Original preseason forecasts for years 1986-2001 were for May 1 (t); converted to Sept. 1 (t-1) forecasts by dividing the May 1 (t) number by the assumed Sept. 1 (t-1) through May 1 (t) survival rate assumed in those years: 0.5 age-3, 0.8 age-4, 0.8 age-5.

b/ Ocean harvest rate forecast is the fraction of the predicted ocean abundance expected to be harvested Sept. 1 (t-1) through August 31(t). River harvest rate forecast is the fraction of the predicted river run expected to be harvested in river fisheries. Original ocean harvest rate forecasts for year (t), 1986-2001, were based on a May 1 (t) ocean abundance denominator; converted to Sept. 1 (t-1) abundance denominator by multiplying former values by 0.8 (the assumed age-4 survival rate between Sept. 1 (t-1) and May 1 (t) in those years).

c/ Ocean harvest rate is the fraction of the postseason ocean abundance harvested Sept. 1 (t-1) through August 31 (t). River harvest rate is the fraction of the river run harvested by river fisheries.

d/ Postseason estimates are preliminary.

TABLE II-5. Harvest levels and rates of age-3 and age-4 Klamath River fall Chinook. (Page 1 of 4)

	Ocean Fisheries (Sept. 1 (t-1) - Aug. 31 (t))							River Fisheries (t)		
	KMZ			North of	South of					
Year (t)	Troll	Sport	Subtotal	KMZ	KMZ	Subtotal	Ocean Total	Net	Sport	Total
					HARVEST (numbers of fish)					
Age-3										
1986	35,632	4,876	40,508	73,777	122,913	196,690	237,198	8,100	18,100	26,200
1987	17,240	5,083	22,323	43,439	56,378	99,817	122,140	11,400	11,400	22,800
1988	15,999	5,165	21,164	24,317	107,971	132,288	153,452	12,500	15,600	28,100
1989	6,456	11,783	18,239	15,315	23,729	39,044	57,283	2,700	900	3,600
1990	81	4,357	4,438	36,579	11,006	47,585	52,023	1,300	1,400	2,700
1991	0	1,022	1,022	344	810	1,154	2,176	2,123	1,277	3,400
1992	0	0	0	972	0	972	972	970	251	1,221
1993	0	822	822	833	6,424	7,257	8,079	5,426	2,917	8,343
1994	42	604	646	0	3,387	3,387	4,033	4,543	965	5,508
1995	0	999	999	12,213	14,810	27,023	28,022	11,840	5,536	17,376
1996	0	0	0	0	9,314	9,314	9,314	12,363	3,661	16,024
1997	0	232	232	620	1,215	1,835	2,067	2,166	2,736	4,902
1998	0	6	6	298	466	764	770	2,231	5,781	8,012
1999	63	180	243	1,262	433	1,695	1,938	4,981	1,748	6,729
2000	404	3,282	3,686	8,604	25,203	33,807	37,493	22,458	4,893	27,351
2001	113	105	218	2,749	6,082	8,831	9,049	17,885	7,294	25,179
2002	220	784	1,004	1,501	9,915	11,416	12,420	11,734	6,258	17,992
2003	173	679	852	1,885	27,309	29,194	30,046	6,996	5,061	12,057
2004	402	971	1,373	9,719	7,331	17,050	18,423	4,679	2,051	6,730
2005	0	568	568	619	2,381	3,000	3,568	4,394	1,641	6,035
2006	0	477	477	32	341	373	850	2,388	13	2,401
2007	770	8,099	8,869	4,193	9,365	13,558	22,427	17,543	5,734	23,277
2008	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3,225	608	3,833
2009	0	51	51	0	0	0	51	19,820	4,715	24,535
2010[a/]	104	28	132	0	1,638	1,638	1,770	13,132	1,884	15,016
2011[a/]	245	845	1,090	25	3,620	3,645	4,735	13,286	2,637	15,923

TABLE II-5. Harvest levels and rates of age-3 and age-4 Klamath River fall Chinook. (Page 2 of 4)

	Ocean Fisheries (Sept. 1 (t-1) - Aug. 31 (t))							River Fisheries (t)		
	KMZ			North of	South of					
Year (t)	Troll	Sport	Subtotal	KMZ	KMZ	Subtotal	Ocean Total	Net	Sport	Total
					HARVEST (numbers of fish)					
Age-4										
1986	7,745	1,113	8,858	23,486	31,913	55,399	64,257	17,000	2,900	19,900
1987	21,736	4,427	26,163	70,645	48,832	119,477	145,640	41,000	8,500	49,500
1988	11,870	3,596	15,466	26,381	50,296	76,677	92,143	38,600	6,200	44,800
1989	6,064	9,735	15,799	32,116	16,608	48,724	64,523	41,000	7,700	48,700
1990	3,997	2,919	6,916	39,627	10,624	50,251	57,167	6,000	2,200	8,200
1991	0	1,001	1,001	1,513	4,135	5,648	6,649	7,593	2,016	9,609
1992	171	55	226	1,783	12	1,795	2,021	4,360	723	5,083
1993	0	0	0	849	1,616	2,465	2,465	3,786	243	4,029
1994	0	1,124	1,124	1,168	1,499	2,667	3,791	6,666	818	7,484
1995	0	242	242	1,879	1,771	3,650	3,892	2,957	480	3,437
1996	773	3,464	4,237	10,337	20,741	31,078	35,315	43,959	9,080	53,039
1997	3	172	175	463	2,994	3,457	3,632	8,734	2,586	11,320
1998	0	105	105	3,942	0	3,942	4,047	7,164	1,822	8,986
1999	15	381	396	1,657	696	2,353	2,749	8,789	494	9,283
2000	117	895	1,012	2,327	1,076	3,403	4,415	6,733	756	7,489
2001	1,312	1,604	2,916	5,819	3,926	9,745	12,661	20,759	4,819	25,578
2002	1,938	827	2,765	2,811	9,416	12,227	14,992	11,929	4,063	15,992
2003	834	918	1,752	7,855	30,007	37,862	39,614	22,754	4,592	27,346
2004	1,421	1,215	2,636	11,504	21,949	33,453	36,089	17,623	1,751	19,374
2005	247	317	564	5,243	1,909	7,152	7,716	3,048	304	3,352
2006	196	725	921	4,192	985	5,177	6,098	7,569	42	7,611
2007	270	2,336	2,606	1,991	2,472	4,463	7,069	8,987	502	9,489
2008	6,376	1,105	7,481	546	113	659	8,140	17,891	1,260	19,151
2009	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	5,831	706	6,537
2010	36	111	147	892	1,487	2,379	2,526	16,630	1,134	17,764
2011[a/]	397	166	563	992	3,592	4,584	5,147	12,587	1,475	14,062

TABLE II-5. Harvest levels and rates of age-3 and age-4 Klamath River fall Chinook. (Page 3 of 4)

	Ocean Fisheries (Sept. 1 (t-1) - Aug. 31 (t))							River Fisheries (t)		
	KMZ			North of	South of					
Year (t)	Troll	Sport	Subtotal	KMZ	KMZ	Subtotal	Ocean Total	Net	Sport	Total
					HARVEST RATE[b/]					
Age-3										
1986	0.03	0.00	0.03	0.06	0.09	0.15	0.18	0.05	0.11	0.16
1987	0.02	0.01	0.03	0.06	0.07	0.13	0.16	0.13	0.13	0.25
1988	0.02	0.01	0.03	0.03	0.14	0.17	0.20	0.12	0.15	0.28
1989	0.02	0.03	0.05	0.04	0.06	0.11	0.15	0.05	0.02	0.07
1990	0.00	0.02	0.03	0.21	0.06	0.27	0.30	0.11	0.12	0.23
1991	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.01	0.02	0.03	0.21	0.13	0.34
1992	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.02	0.00	0.02	0.02	0.14	0.04	0.18
1993	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.04	0.04	0.05	0.11	0.06	0.17
1994	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.12	0.03	0.15
1995	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.02	0.02	0.03	0.04	0.06	0.03	0.09
1996	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.32	0.09	0.41
1997	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.06	0.08	0.14
1998	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.04	0.10	0.14
1999	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.00	0.01	0.02	0.17	0.06	0.23
2000	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.04	0.05	0.06	0.12	0.03	0.15
2001	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.02	0.02	0.03	0.18	0.07	0.25
2002	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.12	0.07	0.19
2003	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.07	0.07	0.08	0.07	0.05	0.13
2004	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.06	0.05	0.11	0.12	0.14	0.06	0.20
2005	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.02	0.02	0.10	0.04	0.14
2006	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.13	0.00	0.13
2007	0.00	0.02	0.02	0.01	0.02	0.04	0.06	0.15	0.05	0.20
2008	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.17	0.03	0.21
2009	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.25	0.06	0.31
2010[a/]	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.28	0.04	0.33
2011[a/]	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.22	0.04	0.27

TABLE II-5. Harvest levels and rates of age-3 and age-4 Klamath River fall Chinook. (Page 4 of 4)

	Ocean Fisheries (Sept. 1 (t-1) - Aug. 31 (t))							River Fisheries (t)		
	KMZ			North of	South of					
Year (t)	Troll	Sport	Subtotal	KMZ	KMZ	Subtotal	Ocean Total	Net	Sport	Total
					HARVEST RATE[b/]					
Age-4										
1986	0.05	0.01	0.06	0.17	0.23	0.39	0.46	0.57	0.10	0.67
1987	0.06	0.01	0.08	0.21	0.14	0.35	0.43	0.36	0.08	0.44
1988	0.05	0.02	0.07	0.11	0.21	0.33	0.39	0.45	0.07	0.52
1989	0.03	0.05	0.09	0.18	0.09	0.27	0.36	0.59	0.11	0.70
1990	0.04	0.03	0.07	0.38	0.10	0.48	0.55	0.26	0.10	0.36
1991	0.00	0.03	0.03	0.04	0.11	0.15	0.18	0.35	0.09	0.45
1992	0.01	0.00	0.01	0.06	0.00	0.06	0.07	0.23	0.04	0.27
1993	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.06	0.11	0.16	0.16	0.46	0.03	0.49
1994	0.00	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.04	0.06	0.09	0.26	0.03	0.29
1995	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.07	0.06	0.13	0.14	0.16	0.03	0.19
1996	0.00	0.02	0.02	0.05	0.09	0.14	0.16	0.32	0.07	0.39
1997	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.05	0.06	0.06	0.20	0.06	0.26
1998	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.09	0.00	0.09	0.09	0.24	0.06	0.30
1999	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.05	0.02	0.08	0.09	0.43	0.02	0.45
2000	0.00	0.02	0.02	0.05	0.02	0.08	0.10	0.22	0.02	0.25
2001	0.01	0.01	0.02	0.04	0.03	0.07	0.09	0.24	0.05	0.29
2002	0.02	0.01	0.03	0.03	0.10	0.12	0.15	0.19	0.06	0.26
2003	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.04	0.16	0.20	0.21	0.24	0.05	0.28
2004	0.01	0.01	0.03	0.11	0.21	0.32	0.34	0.43	0.04	0.48
2005	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.14	0.05	0.19	0.20	0.17	0.02	0.19
2006	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.07	0.02	0.08	0.10	0.18	0.00	0.18
2007	0.01	0.07	0.08	0.06	0.07	0.13	0.21	0.53	0.03	0.56
2008	0.08	0.01	0.09	0.01	0.00	0.01	0.10	0.36	0.03	0.38
2009	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.36	0.04	0.40
2010	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.02	0.04	0.04	0.37	0.03	0.40
2011[a/]	0.01	0.00	0.01	0.02	0.05	0.07	0.08	0.30	0.04	0.34

a/ Preliminary (incomplete cohort).

b/ Ocean harvest rates are the fraction of Sept. 1 (t-1) ocean abundance harvested in these fisheries. River harvest rates are the fraction of the river run (t) harvested in these fisheries.

TABLE II-6. Rogue River fall Chinook inriver run and ocean population indices.

Return Year	Inriver Run Index in Thousands of Fish[a/]					Ocean Impact Rate by Age[b/]		Rogue Ocean Population Index (ROPI) in Thousands of Fish[c/]			
	Age-2	Age-3	Age-4	Age-5	Total[d/]	Age-3	Age-4-5	Age-3	Age-4	Age-5	Total
1982	0.7	1.3	1.3	0.1	3.4	0.30	0.52	9.8	2.9	0.3	13.0
1983	0.3	1.1	1.5	0.0	2.9	0.19	0.60	8.6	4.4	0.1	13.1
1984	0.4	1.2	1.8	0.1	3.5	0.08	0.38	9.9	4.7	0.2	14.8
1985	2.5	1.3	3.5	0.6	7.9	0.11	0.25	9.7	6.3	0.9	16.9
1986	3.1	12.5	2.3	0.5	18.4	0.18	0.46	71.3	5.9	1.0	78.2
1987	2.6	7.8	18.1	0.4	28.9	0.16	0.43	80.3	36.3	0.6	117.2
1988	1.4	4.8	25.2	1.5	32.9	0.20	0.39	17.3	47.9	2.5	67.7
1989	0.5	1.3	4.0	2.0	7.8	0.15	0.36	8.4	7.2	3.2	18.8
1990	0.0	0.3	1.4	0.2	1.9	0.30	0.55	6.0	4.7	0.5	11.2
1991	0.2	0.4	1.9	0.5	3.0	0.03	0.18	3.5	3.2	0.6	7.3
1992	0.5	0.3	1.5	0.5	2.8	0.02	0.07	4.4	2.4	0.6	7.4
1993	0.3	3.5	1.5	0.5	5.8	0.05	0.16	16.1	3.2	0.6	19.9
1994	0.5	0.8	5.8	0.9	8.0	0.03	0.09	3.0	9.5	0.9	13.4
1995	0.2	0.6	1.4	2.0	4.2	0.04	0.13	4.3	1.7	2.3	8.3
1996	0.1	0.4	1.8	0.1	2.4	0.05	0.16	2.4	2.8	0.1	5.3
1997	0.1	0.3	1.0	0.3	1.7	0.01	0.06	5.2	1.5	0.3	7.0
1998	0.0	0.5	2.8	0.3	3.6	0.00	0.09	3.8	3.9	0.3	8.0
1999	0.2	0.3	1.6	0.5	2.6	0.01	0.09	1.5	2.7	0.6	4.8
2000	0.2	2.0	0.8	0.6	3.6	0.06	0.10	9.9	0.9	0.6	11.4
2001	0.8	2.3	4.2	0.0	7.3	0.03	0.09	14.1	5.9	0.0	20.0
2002	0.9	4.0	7.1	0.8	12.7	0.02	0.15	32.2	9.1	0.9	42.2
2003	0.9	2.3	12.0	0.4	15.6	0.08	0.21	14.4	22.1	0.5	37.0
2004	0.4	0.6	4.9	2.9	8.8	0.12	0.34	3.9	9.7	4.4	18.0
2005[f/]	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	0.02	0.20	7.6	5.0	0.8	13.4
2006[f/]	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	0.01	0.10	4.9	3.2	0.5	8.6
2007[f/]	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	0.06	0.21	5.8	3.8	0.6	10.2
2008[f/]	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	0.00	0.10	6.9	4.6	0.7	12.2
2009[f/]	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	0.00	0.00	6.1	4.0	0.7	10.7
2010[f/]	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	0.01	0.04	9.8[e/]	6.5	1.1	17.3[e/]
2011[f/]	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	0.08	9.5[g/]	6.3[g/]	1.0	16.8[g/]
2012[f/]	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	-	-	25.4[g/]	16.8[g/]	2.7[g/]	45.0[g/]

a/ Index based on carcass counts in spawning survey index areas. Carcass counts in 1978, 1979, and 1980 adjusted for prespawning mortality. Age composition developed from carcass scale sampling.

b/ Exploitation rates since 1981 are based on Klamath River fall Chinook cohort analysis, 1977-1980 based on 1981-1983 average.

c/ Based on cohort reconstruction methods. Index values for 2011 predicted from regression equations; postseason estimates are not available.

d/ Excludes age-6 fish.

e/ Preliminary, complete cohort not available, mean maturity rate used to derive estimate.

f/ Spawning surveys were discontinued 2005.

g/ Preseason forecast.

TABLE II-7. Predicted and postseason returns of Columbia River adult fall Chinook in thousands of fish. (Page 1 of 3)

Year	March Preseason Forecast[a/]	April STT Modeled Forecast[b/]	Postseason Return	March Pre/Postseason	April Pre/Postseason
			URB		
1986	285.90	286.10	281.60	1.02	1.02
1987	436.40	436.40	420.70	1.04	1.04
1988	450.70	446.50	339.90	1.33	1.31
1989	234.00	231.80	261.30	0.90	0.89
1990	127.20	126.90	153.60	0.83	0.83
1991	88.80	88.90	103.30	0.86	0.86
1992	68.40	66.30	81.00	0.84	0.82
1993	84.50	82.70	102.90	0.82	0.80
1994	85.40	94.70	132.80	0.64	0.71
1995	103.70	125.00	106.50	0.97	1.17
1996	88.90	94.20	143.20	0.62	0.66
1997	166.40	158.00	161.70	1.03	0.98
1998	150.80	141.80	142.30	1.06	1.00
1999	147.50	102.10	166.10	0.89	0.61
2000	171.10	208.20	155.70	1.10	1.34
2001	127.20	132.70	232.60	0.55	0.57
2002	281.00	273.80	276.90	1.01	0.99
2003	280.40	253.20	373.20	0.75	0.68
2004	292.20	287.00	367.90	0.79	0.78
2005	352.20	354.60	268.70	1.31	1.32
2006	253.90	249.10	230.40	1.10	1.08
2007	182.40	185.20	112.60	1.62	1.64
2008	162.50	165.90	196.90	0.83	0.84
2009	259.90	269.80	212.00	1.23	1.27
2010	310.80	319.10	324.90	0.96	0.98
2011[c/]	398.20	399.50	324.10	1.23	1.23
2012	353.50	-	-	-	-
			LRW		
1986	15.70	NA	24.50	0.64	NA
1987	29.20	NA	37.90	0.77	NA
1988	43.30	42.10	41.70	1.04	1.01
1989	27.30	26.90	38.60	0.71	0.70
1990	23.70	23.40	20.30	1.17	1.15
1991	12.70	12.70	19.80	0.64	0.64
1992	17.40	16.70	12.50	1.39	1.34
1993	12.50	11.90	13.30	0.94	0.89
1994	14.70	13.20	12.20	1.20	1.08
1995	12.40	11.50	16.00	0.78	0.72
1996	8.80	8.10	14.60	0.60	0.55
1997	7.50	7.20	12.30	0.61	0.59
1998	8.10	7.00	7.30	1.11	0.96
1999	2.60	2.50	3.30	0.79	0.76
2000	3.50	2.70	10.20	0.34	0.26
2001	16.70	18.50	15.70	1.06	1.18
2002	18.70	18.30	24.90	0.75	0.73
2003	24.60	23.40	26.00	0.95	0.90
2004	24.10	24.20	22.30	1.08	1.09
2005	20.20	21.40	16.80	1.20	1.27
2006	16.60	16.60	18.10	0.92	0.92
2007	10.10	10.00	4.30	2.35	2.33
2008	3.80	3.80	7.10	0.54	0.54
2009	8.50	8.60	7.50	1.13	1.15
2010	9.70	10.00	10.90	0.89	0.92
2011[c/]	12.50	13.10	15.20	0.82	0.86
2012	16.20	-	-	-	-

TABLE II-7. Predicted and postseason returns of Columbia River adult summer and fall Chinook in thousands of fish. (Page 2 of 3)

Year	March Preseason Forecast[a/]	April STT Modeled Forecast[b/]	Postseason Return	March Pre/Postseason	April Pre/Postseason
			LRH		
1986	171.60	173.90	154.80	1.11	1.12
1987	294.90	298.70	344.10	0.86	0.87
1988	267.70	246.50	309.90	0.86	0.80
1989	104.90	97.50	130.90	0.80	0.74
1990	68.50	65.50	60.00	1.14	1.09
1991	71.40	73.10	62.70	1.14	1.17
1992	113.20	121.50	62.60	1.81	1.94
1993	79.30	77.70	52.30	1.52	1.49
1994	36.10	46.50	53.60	0.67	0.87
1995	35.80	42.40	46.40	0.77	0.91
1996	37.70	48.30	75.50	0.50	0.64
1997	54.20	68.70	57.40	0.94	1.20
1998	19.20	22.50	45.30	0.42	0.50
1999	34.80	38.20	40.00	0.87	0.96
2000	23.70	26.40	27.00	0.88	0.98
2001	32.20	30.50	94.30	0.34	0.32
2002	137.60	133.00	156.40	0.88	0.85
2003	115.90	116.90	155.00	0.75	0.75
2004	77.10	79.00	108.90	0.71	0.73
2005	74.10	78.44	78.30	0.95	1.00
2006	55.80	57.50	58.30	0.96	0.99
2007	54.90	54.40	32.70	1.68	1.66
2008	59.00	55.90	60.30	0.98	0.93
2009	88.80	88.20	76.70	1.16	1.15
2010	90.60	85.60	103.00	0.88	0.83
2011[c/]	133.50	128.90	109.00	1.22	1.18
2012	127.00	-	-	-	-
			SCH		
1986	16.00	16.20	16.60	0.96	0.98
1987	9.10	9.20	9.10	1.00	1.01
1988	6.50	5.90	12.00	0.54	0.49
1989	29.50	23.00	26.80	1.10	0.86
1990	27.30	23.70	18.90	1.44	1.25
1991	56.30	61.40	52.40	1.07	1.17
1992	40.90	41.30	29.50	1.39	1.40
1993	19.90	18.20	16.80	1.18	1.08
1994	20.20	28.90	18.50	1.09	1.56
1995	17.50	22.50	33.80	0.52	0.67
1996	27.60	35.40	33.10	0.83	1.07
1997	21.90	25.70	27.40	0.80	0.94
1998	14.20	14.20	20.20	0.70	0.70
1999	65.80	61.00	50.20	1.31	1.22
2000	21.90	26.90	20.50	1.07	1.31
2001	56.60	61.90	125.00	0.45	0.50
2002	144.40	136.00	160.80	0.90	0.85
2003	96.90	101.90	180.60	0.54	0.56
2004	138.00	150.00	175.30	0.79	0.86
2005	114.10	115.79	93.10	1.23	1.24
2006	50.00	51.80	27.90	1.79	1.86
2007	21.80	21.30	14.60	1.49	1.46
2008	87.20	86.20	91.90	0.95	0.94
2009	59.30	56.50	49.00	1.21	1.15
2010	169.00	162.90	130.80	1.29	1.25
2011[c/]	116.40	116.70	70.10	1.66	1.66
2012	63.80	-	-	-	-

TABLE II-7. Predicted and postseason returns of Columbia River adult summer and fall Chinook in thousands of fish. (Page 3 of 3)

Year	March Preseason Forecast[a/]	April STT Modeled Forecast[b/]	Postseason Return	March Pre/Postseason	April Pre/Postseason
			MCB		
1990	69.50	69.30	58.90	1.18	1.18
1991	48.40	48.50	35.40	1.37	1.37
1992	42.50	40.70	31.10	1.37	1.31
1993	33.00	32.30	27.50	1.20	1.17
1994	23.90	26.70	33.70	0.71	0.79
1995	25.00	30.00	34.20	0.73	0.88
1996	40.80	43.20	59.70	0.68	0.72
1997	72.10	61.90	59.00	1.22	1.05
1998	47.80	44.90	36.80	1.30	1.22
1999	38.30	27.70	50.70	0.76	0.55
2000	50.60	61.60	36.80	1.38	1.67
2001	43.50	45.30	76.40	0.57	0.59
2002	96.20	91.80	108.40	0.89	0.85
2003	104.80	94.60	150.20	0.70	0.63
2004	90.40	88.80	117.60	0.77	0.76
2005	89.40	89.73	98.00	0.91	0.92
2006	88.30	86.60	80.40	1.10	1.08
2007	68.00	69.10	46.90	1.45	1.47
2008	54.00	55.10	75.50	0.72	0.73
2009	94.40	97.90	73.10	1.29	1.34
2010	79.00	74.60	79.00	1.00	0.94
2011[c/]	100.00	100.40	85.40	1.17	1.18
2012	90.80	-	-	-	-
			SUMMER		
2008	52.00		55.53	0.94	
2009	70.70		53.88	1.31	
2010	88.80		72.35	1.23	
2011[c/]	91.10		80.57	1.13	
2012	91.20		-	-	

a/ March preseason forecasts are ocean escapements based on terminal run size and stock-specific cohort relationships affected by the historical "normal" ocean fisheries, generally between 1979 and the most recent complete broods.
b/ STT-modeled forecasts adjust March preseason forecasts for Council-adopted ocean regulations each year, and should provide a more accurate estimate of expected ocean escapement.
c/ Postseason estimates are preliminary.

TABLE II-8. Comparison of preseason forecasts and postseason estimates of Puget Sound run size for summer/fall Chinook in thousands of fish.[a/] (Page 1 of 4)

Year	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Post-season	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Post-season	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Post-season	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Post-season
	Nooksack-Samish Hatchery and Natural			**East Sound Bay Hatchery**			**Skagit Hatchery**			**Skagit Natural**		
1993	50.4	32.3	1.53	3.2	3.8	0.84	1.0	1.4	0.71	14.0	6.9	2.00
1994	46.6	28.1	1.66	3.2	0.7	4.00	1.3	5.5	0.30	8.4	5.9	1.27
1995	38.5	22.3	1.73	3.5	0.2	17.50	1.6	3.4	0.48	5.0	9.2	0.52
1996	27.0	29.2	0.92	1.7	0.5	2.43	1.0	1.2	0.83	7.1	10.9	0.58
1997	34.0	41.7	0.99	1.2	1.2	1.00	0.1	0.0	-	6.4	6.1	1.03
1998	28.0	31.5	0.95	0.5	0.3	1.67	0.0	0.0	-	6.6	15.0	0.44
1999	27.0	42.1	0.66	2.3	0.3	7.67	0.0	0.0	-	7.6	5.3	1.46
2000	19.0	32.6	0.57	5.0	0.1	50.00	0.0	0.0	-	7.3	17.3	0.42
2001	34.9	65.6	0.55	1.6	0.9	16.00	0.0	0.0	-	9.1	14.1	0.65
2002	52.8	57.0	0.99	1.6	0.9	2.29	0.0	0.1	-	13.8	20.0	0.69
2003	45.8	30.0	1.51	1.6	0.2	8.00	0.0	0.3	-	13.7	10.3	1.38
2004	34.2	18.1	1.83	0.8	0.0	200.00	0.5	0.0	-	20.3	24.3	0.83
2005	19.5	16.5	1.07	0.4	0.0	13.33	0.7	0.4	3.50	23.4	23.4	0.99
2006	16.9	31.9	0.53	0.4	0.0	25.00	0.6	0.4	1.51	24.1	22.5	1.07
2007	18.8	26.5	0.71	0.4	0.0	66.67	1.1	0.4	2.75	15.0	13.0	1.15
2008	35.3	29.1	1.21	0.8	0.0	0.00	0.7	0.2	3.50	23.8	15.0	1.59
2009	23.0	20.9	1.10	0.1	0.0	25.00	0.6	0.1	6.00	23.4	12.5	1.87
2010[b/]	30.3	41.2	0.74	2.3	NA	NA	0.9	0.1	11.25	13.0	10.0	1.30
2011	37.5	NA	NA	0.4	NA	NA	1.5	NA	NA	14.3	NA	NA
2012	42.8	-	-	1.1	-	-	1.3	-	-	8.3	-	-

TABLE II-8. Comparison of preseason forecasts and postseason estimates of Puget Sound run size for summer/fall Chinook in thousands of fish.[a/] (Page 2 of 4)

Year	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Post-season	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Post-season	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Post-season	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Post-season
	Stillaguamish [c/] Natural			**Snohomish [c/] Hatchery**			**Snohomish [c/] Natural**			**Tulalip [c/] Hatchery**		
1993	NA	1.3	-	1.6	2.7	0.58	4.9	5.5	0.89	2.8	1.4	2.03
1994	NA	1.3	-	1.8	5.4	0.33	4.5	5.0	0.90	2.8	1.8	1.59
1995	1.8	0.9	1.92	2.2	4.0	0.54	4.3	4.0	1.08	2.3	8.5	0.27
1996	1.3	1.2	1.04	6.7	4.6	1.47	4.2	5.9	0.71	2.7	11.5	0.24
1997	1.6	1.2	1.36	7.7	12.0	0.64	5.2	4.4	1.19	4.0	8.7	0.46
1998	1.6	1.6	1.03	6.5	4.7	1.37	5.6	6.4	0.88	2.5	7.2	0.35
1999	1.5	1.1	1.36	7.8	4.7	1.65	5.6	4.8	1.16	4.5	15.2	0.30
2000	2.0	1.7	1.21	6.2	1.9	3.20	6.0	6.1	0.98	5.0	8.3	0.60
2001	1.7	1.4	1.22	4.1	0.9	4.57	5.8	8.4	0.69	5.5	5.1	1.08
2002	2.0	1.6	1.25	6.8	2.6	2.66	6.7	7.3	0.92	5.8	5.2	1.12
2003	2.0	1.0	1.98	9.4	5.8	1.63	5.5	5.6	0.99	6.0	8.7	0.69
2004	3.3	1.6	1.19	10.1	6.4	1.58	15.7	11.2	1.40	6.8	6.5	1.05
2005	2.0	1.2	1.42	9.9	4.0	2.48	14.2	5.0	2.84	6.4	7.4	0.86
2006	1.6	1.3	1.26	9.6	4.3	2.23	8.7	8.8	0.99	9.3	5.8	1.60
2007	1.9	0.8	2.38	8.7	6.6	1.32	12.3	4.0	3.08	8.4	6.1	1.38
2008	1.1	1.8	0.61	8.8	6.3	1.40	6.5	8.7	0.75	2.7	3.2	0.84
2009	1.7	1.2	1.42	4.9	2.2	2.23	8.4	2.3	3.65	4.0	1.7	2.35
2010[b/]	1.4	1.0	1.40	5.6	2.7	2.07	9.9	4.8	2.06	3.4	3.2	1.06
2011	1.8	NA	NA	5.2	NA	NA	7.4	NA	NA	3.5	NA	NA
2012	0.4	-	-	3.9	-	-	2.8	-	-	3.5	-	-

TABLE II-8. Comparison of preseason forecasts and postseason estimates of Puget Sound run size for summer/fall Chinook in thousands of fish.[a/] (Page 3 of 4)

Year	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Post-season	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Post-season	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Post-season	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Post-season
	South Puget Sound Hatchery			**South Puget Sound Natural**			**Strait of Juan de Fuca Hatchery**			**Strait of Juan de Fuca Natural**		
1993	61.8	43.1	1.68	26.5	9.6	1.34	0.7	1.0	3.50	3.1	1.6	1.29
1994	52.7	49.9	1.08	18.0	10.5	0.60	3.9	1.2	2.44	1.0	1.0	2.00
1995	49.6	75.4	0.67	21.7	24.9	0.63	3.0	0.7	30.00	0.9	2.3	0.33
1996	51.9	53.2	0.89	19.0	16.5	0.53	2.8	1.4	14.00	0.9	2.0	0.29
1997	65.1	38.3	1.40	18.2	15.9	0.88	2.2	1.0	7.33	0.8	2.9	0.23
1998	67.8	49.6	1.24	21.8	14.6	0.79	1.7	1.7	1.00	0.9	2.1	0.47
1999	59.4	67.3	0.71	19.6	33.5	1.15	1.9	0.7	2.71	0.9	2.7	0.33
2000	77.5	47.4	1.39	17.5	39.5	1.26	2.0	1.2	1.67	1.1	1.7	0.65
2001	73.7	76.6	0.76	16.2	60.6	0.80	0.0	1.7	0.00	3.5	2.0	1.75
2002	90.8	69.3	1.07	16.9	57.0	0.79	0.0	1.6	0.00	3.6	2.2	0.97
2003	86.6	57.2	1.14	19.6	38.6	1.28	0.0	1.3	0.00	3.4	2.8	0.72
2004	86.5	66.6	1.16	17.5	42.3	0.61	0.0	1.4	0.00	3.6	4.1	0.85
2005	83.1	73.9	0.95	17.7	19.0	0.46	0.0	1.4	0.00	4.2	2.1	2.00
2006	85.8	104.1	0.82	21.3	37.0	0.58	0.0	1.2	0.00	4.2	3.2	1.31
2007	83.0	140.3	0.59	17.0	30.1	0.56	0.0	0.8	0.00	4.4	1.3	3.38
2008	101.6	90.6	1.12	21.1	32.2	0.65	0.0	0.7	0.00	3.2	1.2	2.67
2009	93.0	72.7	1.28	17.2	13.3	1.29	0.0	1.5	0.00	2.4	1.3	1.85
2010[b/]	97.4	82.9	1.17	12.7	13.9	0.91	0.0	0.7	0.00	1.9	2.6	0.73
2011	118.6	NA	NA	8.9	NA	NA	0.0	NA	NA	2.5	NA	NA
2012	95.8	-	-	8.9	-	-	2.7	-	-	2.1	-	-

TABLE II-8. Comparison of preseason forecasts and postseason estimates of Puget Sound run size for summer/fall Chinook in thousands of fish.[a/] (Page 4 of 4)

Year	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Post-season
	Hood Canal Hatchery and Natural		
1993	NA	9.2	-
1994	11.7	8.1	1.44
1995	11.5	7.8	1.47
1996	3.9	16.2	0.24
1997	9.0	30.2	0.30
1998	2.7	20.9	0.13
1999	6.7	30.4	0.22
2000	14.0	34.4	0.41
2001	19.2	26.1	0.74
2002	25.3	30.2	0.84
2003	24.0	33.0	0.73
2004	29.6	34.3	0.86
2005	30.6	54.7	0.56
2006	30.2	40.7	0.74
2007	47.5	32.5	1.46
2008	36.8	33.1	1.11
2009	42.6	38.0	1.12
2010[b/]	45.0	43.7	1.03
2011	40.6	NA	NA
2012	46.8	-	-

a/ Puget Sound run size is defined as the run available to Puget Sound net fisheries. Does not include fish caught by troll and recreational fisheries inside Puget Sound.

b/ Postseason returns are preliminary.

c/ These numbers are in terms of terminal run of Chinook returning to area 8A. This includes all adult Chinook harvested in the net fisheries in Areas 8A, 8D, the Stillaguamish and Snohomish Rivers; harvest in sport fisheries in Area 8D and the Stillaguamish and Snohomish Rivers; and escapement.

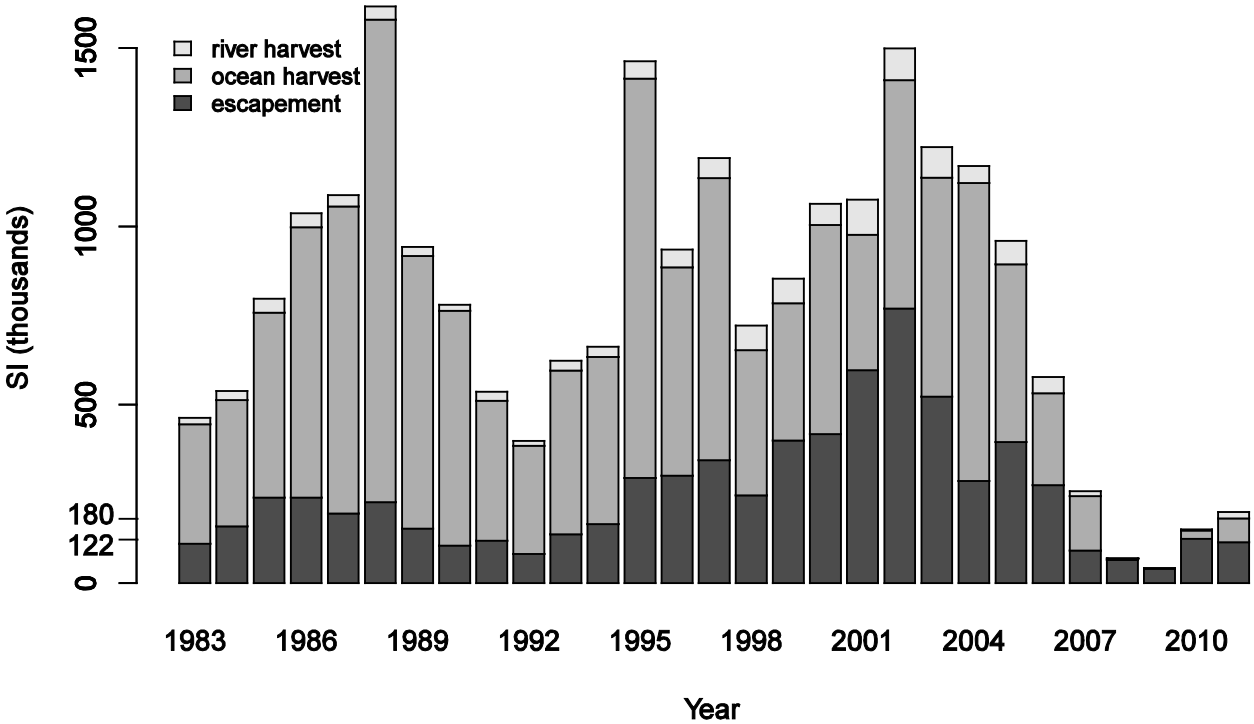


FIGURE II-1. The Sacramento Index (SI) and relative levels of its components. The Sacramento River fall Chinook escapement goal range of 122,000-180,000 adult spawners is noted on the vertical axis.

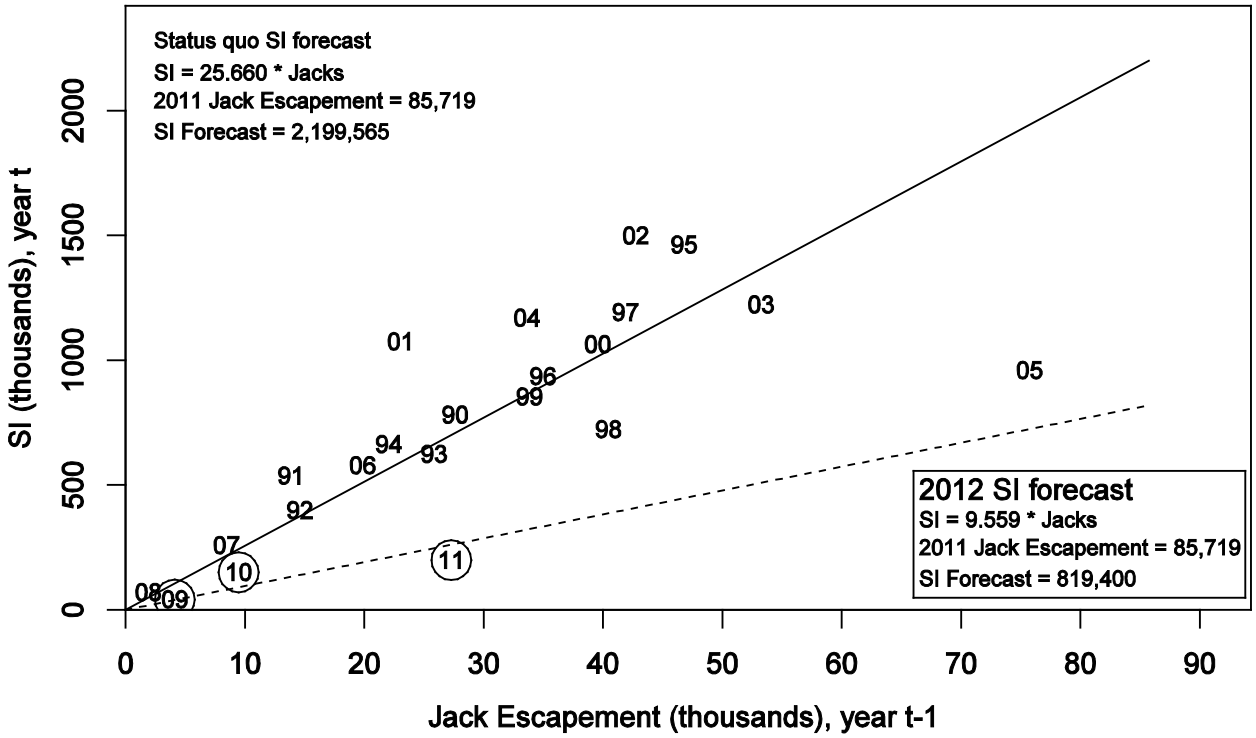


FIGURE II-2. Regression estimator for the SI based on previous year's escapement of Sacramento River fall Chinook jacks. Years shown are SI years. The dashed line represents the 2012 SI predictor using 2009-2011 data, which are denoted by circles. The solid line represents the predictor using data from 1990-2011.

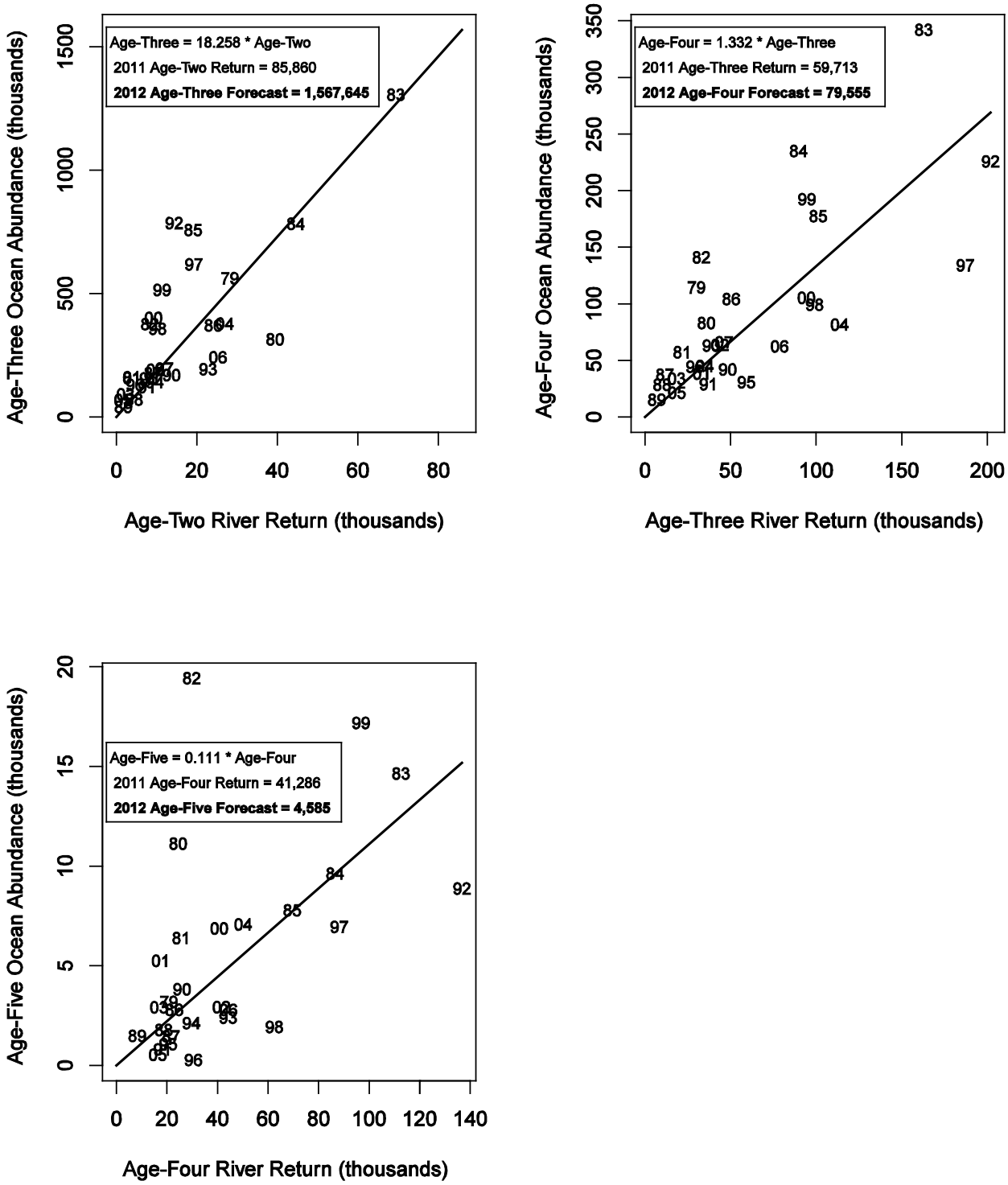


FIGURE II-3. Regression estimators for Klamath River fall Chinook ocean abundance (September 1) based on that year's river return of same cohort. Numbers in plots denote brood years.

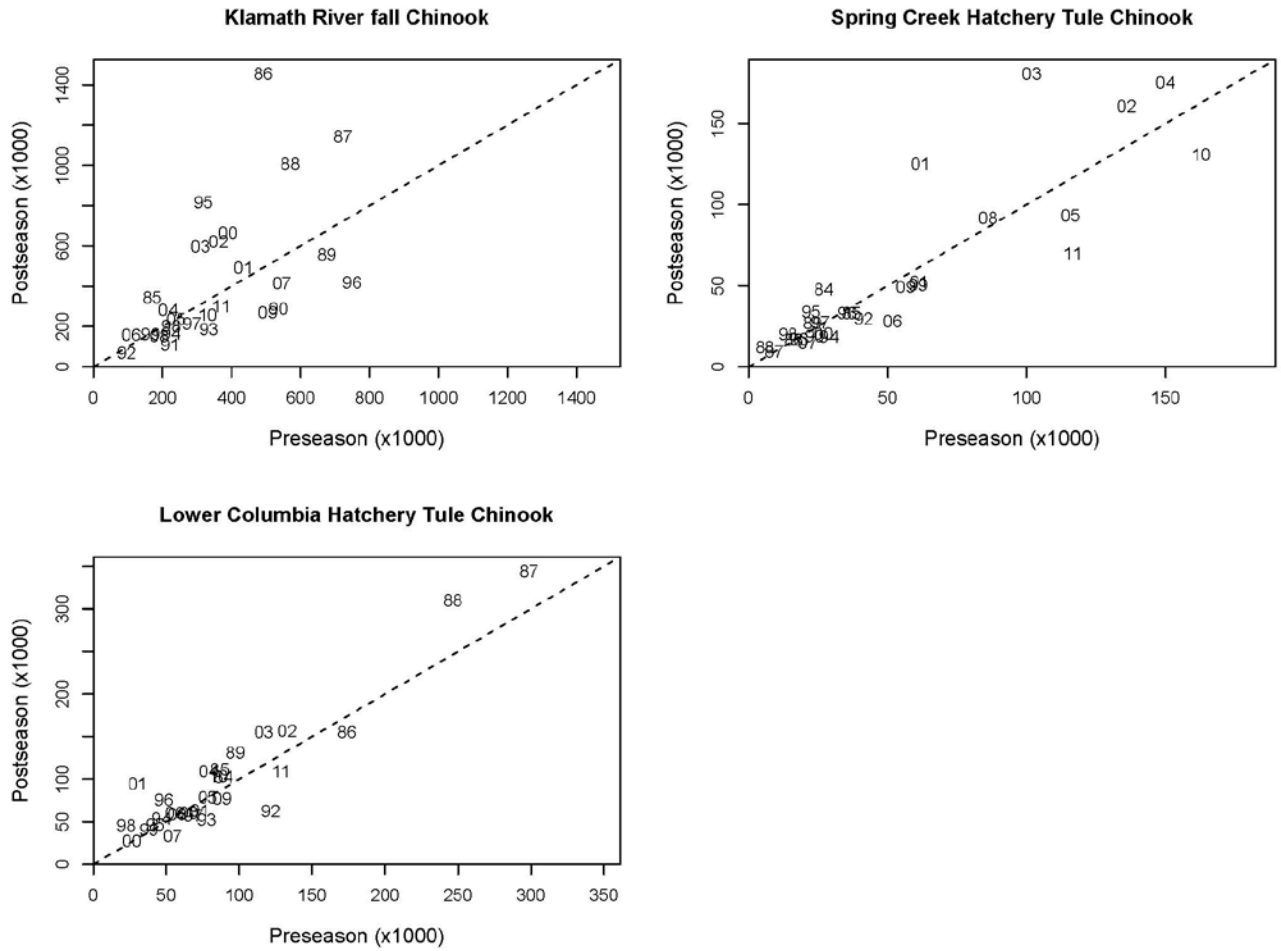


FIGURE II-4. Selected preseason vs. postseason forecasts for Chinook stocks with significant contribution to Council area fisheries.

CHAPTER III - COHO SALMON ASSESMENT

COLUMBIA RIVER AND OREGON/CALIFORNIA COAST COHO

(OREGON PRODUCTION INDEX AREA)

The majority of coho harvested in the OPI area originate from stocks produced in rivers located within the OPI area (Leadbetter Point, Washington, to the U.S./Mexico border). These stocks include hatchery and natural production from the Columbia River, Oregon Coast, and northern California, and are divided into the following components: (1) public hatchery (OPIH), (2) Oregon coastal natural (OCN), including river and lake components, (3) Lower Columbia natural (LCN), and (4) natural and hatchery stocks south of Cape Blanco, Oregon, which include the Rogue, Klamath, and Northern California coastal stocks. Direct comparisons of 2012 abundance forecasts with recent year preseason abundance forecasts and postseason estimates, are reported in Table III-1.

Beginning in 2008, a new method was developed to estimate coho abundances for both the natural and hatchery components of the Columbia River and the Oregon coast. The traditional method of stock abundance estimation used only catch data from Leadbetter Point, Washington, to the U.S./Mexico border. The assumption prior to 2008 was that OPI stocks that were caught north of the OPI area were balanced by northern stocks that were caught inside the OPI area. This assumption was valid as long as fisheries north and south were balanced. However, in recent years, fisheries to the south have been more restrictive than those to the north, leading to underestimation of harvest of OPI area stocks. In addition, the estimation technique was not consistent with the methods used in Coho FRAM. The Mixed Stock Model (MSM) used for constructing the FRAM base period data was used to estimate the contribution of various coho stocks, including the OPI area stocks, to ocean fisheries and was based on CWT recoveries and associated tag rates. The MSM includes all fisheries that impact a particular stock, and therefore should provide a better overall accounting of total harvest and mortality of both Columbia River and Oregon coast coho stocks. The new run size estimates are based on the 1986-1997 base period and backwards FRAM run reconstructions for more recent years. The Oregon Production Index Technical Team (OPITT) decided to use the MSM run reconstruction database for future accounting and forecasts. The MSM estimates were refined for use in 2009, with particular attention to the base period reconstruction for OCN coho. In 2010, the relationship between the MSM and previous time series was reconsidered. The changes in fishery effort patterns that resulted in biased harvest estimates began in the mid- to late-1990s, so the first few years of the MSM time series should be equivalent to the previous time series. This was used as justification to use the MSM data set as a continuation of the previous time series starting in 1986. In 2012, the OPI hatchery and OCN predictors used the longer, merged time series. This results in a higher level of statistical significance for the predictors and lower residuals in most recent years.

Public Hatchery Coho

OPI area public hatchery coho smolt production occurs primarily in Columbia River facilities and net pens. Several facilities located in Oregon coastal rivers and in the Klamath River Basin, California, collectively produce fewer coho. OPI area smolt releases since 1960 are reported by geographic area in Appendix C, Table C-1.

Predictor Description

Prior to 2008, the OPIH stock predictor was a multiple linear regression with the following variables: (1) Columbia River jacks (Jack CR), (2) Oregon coastal and Klamath River Basin jacks (Jack OC), and (3) a correction term for the proportion of delayed smolts released from Columbia River hatcheries (Jack CR * [SmD/SmCR]).

In 2008, the stock predictor was modified slightly from that used in previous years. Because of the shorter data set (1986-2007 vs. 1970-2007) and the near-total phase-out of coastal coho salmon hatcheries, the factor for Oregon and California jacks (Jack OC) was not significant in the regression. A simplified model with all OPI jacks combined into one term (Jack OPI) was used, and all parameters were significant. In 2011, the longer (1970-2010) time series was used with the simplified model.

The OPIH stock predictor is partitioned into Columbia River early and late stocks based on the proportion of the 2011 jack returns of each stock adjusted for stock-specific maturation rates. The coastal hatchery stock is partitioned into northern and southern coastal stock components. The northern OPIH coastal stock is comprised of hatchery production from the central Oregon Coast. The southern OPIH coastal stock is comprised of hatchery production from the Rogue River basin in southern Oregon and the Klamath and Trinity basins in northern California. The 2012 partition was based on the proportion of the smolt releases in 2011.

For the 2012 abundance forecast, the data base includes 1970-2011 recruits and 1969-2010 jack returns (in thousands of fish). The model was:

$$OPIH(t) = a + b (Jack\ OPI(t-1) + c ((Jack\ CR(t-1) ([SmD(t-1)/SmCR(t-1)])$$

Where:

a	=	-65.13
b	=	18.96
c	=	26.96
adjusted r^2	=	0.95

The OPIH stock data set and a definition of the above terms are presented in Appendix C, Table C-2.

Predictor Performance

Recent year OPIH stock preseason abundance forecasts, partitioned by production area, stock, and as a total, are compared with postseason estimates in Table III-1. The 2011 preseason abundance prediction of 375,100 OPIH coho was 85 percent of the preliminary postseason estimate of 442,300 coho.

Since 1983, the OPIH predictor has performed well (Figure III-1a). The years with the highest variations were due principally to high interannual variability in the jack-to-adult ratios.

Stock Forecast and Status

Using the appropriate values from Appendix C, Table C-2, the OPIH abundance forecast for 2012 is 341,700 coho, 91 percent of the 2011 prediction and 85 percent of the preliminary 2011 postseason estimate.

Oregon Coastal Natural Coho

The OCN stock is composed of natural production north of Cape Blanco, Oregon from river (OCNR) and lake (OCNL) systems, which are forecasted independently.

ACLs are undefined in the FMP for ESA-listed stocks like OCN (and SONCC and CCC) coho, and are deferred to ESA consultation standards.

Predictor Description

Oregon Coastal Natural Rivers

Prior to 2010 a variety of methods were used to forecast OCNR coho abundance. Beginning in 2011, generalized additive models (GAMs) were used to relate OCNR recruitment to ocean environment indices. Nine variables were evaluated, ranging from indices of large-scale ocean patterns (e.g., Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO)) to local ecosystem variables (e.g., sea surface temperature at Charleston, OR). It was found that high explanatory power and promising forecast skill could be achieved when the mean May-July PDO averaged over the four years prior to the return year was used in combination with two other variables in a GAM. The multi-year average of the PDO, in essence, explains the lower frequency (multi-year) variability in recruitment and can be viewed as a replacement of the Regime Index used previously. A final set of six models using six different environmental indices plus parent spawner abundance was chosen from the possible model combinations. When averaging the predictions from the set of models (the ensemble mean), a higher skill (in terms of variance explained or cross-validation) was achieved than by selecting any single model. Making multiple forecasts from a set of models also provides a range of possible outcomes that reflects, to some degree, the uncertainty in understanding how salmon productivity is driven by ocean conditions.

The GAM with 3 predictor variables can be expressed in the following general form:

$$\hat{Y} = f(X_1) + f(X_2) + f(X_3) + \varepsilon$$

Where $\hat{Y}$ is the prediction, X_1 through X_3 are the predictor variables, and ε is the deviation of $\hat{Y}$ from the observation Y. For the prediction, Y was the log-transformation of annual recruit abundance. The term f represents a smooth function, which in this case is a cubic spline.

GAM Model Predictor used for 2012 forecast was:

Ensemble Mean of six forecasts based on environmental conditions and spawners.

Variables			Prediction	r^2	OCV[a/]
PDO	Spring Transition (Julian date; t-1)	Log Spawners (t-3)	302,300	0.79	0.72
PDO	Multivariate ENSO Index (Oct-Dec; t-1)	Upwelling (July-Sept; t-1)	281,400	0.79	0.70
PDO	Spring Transition (Julian date; t-1)	Multivariate ENSO Index (Oct-Dec; t-1)	242,200	0.77	0.70
PDO	Upwelling (July-Sept; t-1)	Sea Surface Temperature (May-Jul; t-1)	298,400	0.78	0.69
PDO	Sea Surface Height (Apr-June; t-1)	Upwelling (July-Sept; t-1)	212,500	0.77	0.67
PDO	Upwelling (Sept-Nov; t-1)	Sea Surface Temperature (Jan; t)	250,100	0.76	0.67
Ensemble Mean (90% prediction intervals)			262,400 (137,600-496,300)	0.81	0.74

a/ OCV – ordinary cross-validation score

The OCNR stock data set and a definition of the above terms are presented in Appendix C, Table C-4.

Oregon Coastal Natural Lakes

Since 1988, except for 2008, the abundance of OCNL index coho has been predicted using the most recent three-year average adult stock abundance. OCNL coho production occurs from three lake systems (Tenmile, Siltcoos, and Tahkenitch). Production from these systems has declined substantially from the levels observed during 1950-1973, but has steadily increased in recent years.

For 2012, OPITT chose to use the most recent three-year average adult stock abundance which predicts 28,600 coho.

Predictor Performance

Recent year OCN preseason abundance predictions are compared to postseason estimates in Table III-1. Since 2000, the OCN predictor has underestimated abundance except for 2005 and 2007. The 2011 preseason abundance prediction of 294,000 OCN coho was 80 percent of the preliminary postseason estimate of 311,600 coho.

Stock Forecasts and Status

The 2012 preseason prediction for OCN (river and lake systems combined) is 291,000 coho, 117 percent of the 2011 preseason prediction and 93 percent of the 2011 postseason estimate (Table III-1). The 2012 preseason prediction for OCNR and OCNL components are 262,400 and 28,600 coho, respectively.

Based on parent escapement levels and observed OPI smolt-to-jack survival for 2009 brood OPI smolts, the total allowable OCN coho exploitation rate for 2012 fisheries is no greater than 20.0 percent under the Salmon FMP (Amendment 13) and no greater than 15.0 percent under the matrix developed by the OCN Coho Work Group during their review of Amendment 13 (Table V-7; Appendix A, Tables A-2 and A-3, respectively). The work group recommendation was accepted by the Council as expert biological advice in November 2000.

Private Hatchery Coho

There have been no Oregon coastal PRIH coho smolt releases since 1990.

Salmon Trout Enhancement Hatchery Coho Smolt Program

STEP program releases were discontinued after the 2004 brood.

Lower Columbia River Natural

LCN coho consist of naturally produced coho mostly from Columbia River tributaries below Bonneville dam; however, coho produced in the upper Willamette are not part of the ESA-listed ESU and are not included in the LCN coho forecast. LCN coho were listed as endangered under the Oregon State ESA in 2002, and as threatened under the Federal ESA on June 28, 2005. ACLs are undefined in the FMP for ESA-listed stocks like LCN coho, and are deferred to ESA consultation standards.

Predictor Description

The 2012 prediction for the Clackamas River is based on the recent 3-year cohort average counts at North Fork dam. The Clackamas ocean abundance forecast for 2012 is 5,100. The forecast for other Oregon lower Columbia natural (LCN) populations, including the Sandy River, are 3-year averages of recent year abundances based on spawning ground counts. The 2012 LCN coho ocean abundance forecast for all Oregon areas combined is 11,100 coho.

The 2012 prediction for the Washington LCN coho populations are derived by combining estimates of the 2009 brood year natural smolt production based on watershed area and the 5-year average ocean survival rate of 3.3 percent. The 2012 adult ocean abundance forecast for Washington LCN coho is 19,000 coho.

Predictor Performance

The LCN stock predictor methodology was developed in 2007. The preseason abundance compared to the postseason estimate is presented in Table III-1. The 2011 preseason abundance prediction of 22,700 LCN coho was 97 percent of the preliminary postseason estimate of 23,400 coho.

Stock Forecast and Status

The 2012 prediction for LCN coho is 30,100 coho (Table III-1). This ocean abundance estimate includes both Oregon and Washington LCN components.

NMFS ESA guidance for harvest of LCN coho in marine and mainstem Columbia River fisheries in recent years has been based on the allowable marine exploitation rate in a matrix developed by ODFW, similar to the OCN matrix. Based on parent escapement levels in the Sandy and Clackamas and observed OPI smolt-to-jack survival for 2009 brood OPI smolts, the allowable LCN coho marine exploitation rate in the ODFW matrix for 2012 fisheries is no greater than 15.0 percent; therefore, if the NMFS guidance is consistent with recent years, the total allowable marine and mainstem Columbia River exploitation rate for LCN coho in 2012 fisheries would be no more than 15.0 percent.

Oregon Production Index Area Summary of 2012 Stock Forecasts

The 2012 combined OPI area stock abundance is predicted to be 632,700 coho, which is 101 percent of the 2011 preseason prediction of 624,500 coho and 84 percent of the 2011 preliminary postseason estimate of 753,900 coho. The historical OPI abundances are reported in Table III-2.

WASHINGTON COAST COHO

Washington coastal coho stocks include all natural and hatchery stocks originating in Washington coastal streams north of the Columbia River to the western Strait of Juan de Fuca (west of the Sekiu River). The stocks in this group most pertinent to ocean salmon fishery management are Willapa Bay (hatchery), Grays Harbor, Quinault (hatchery), Queets, Hoh, and Quillayute coho. These stocks contribute primarily to ocean fisheries off Washington and B.C.

A variety of preseason abundance estimators currently are employed for Washington coast and Puget Sound coho stocks, primarily based on smolt production and survival (Table I-2). These estimators are used to forecast preseason abundance of adult ocean (age-3) recruits.

A comparison was made of preseason ocean age-3 forecasts with postseason estimates derived from run reconstructions using FRAM ("Backwards" mode) to expand observed escapements to ocean abundance form CWT recovery data. It should be noted that forecast methodology has changed over time, and the overall trends and biases may not reflect the current methods.

Washington Coast coho are exceptions to the ACL requirements of the MSA because they are managed under an international agreement (the PST); therefore, specification of ACLs is not necessary for these stocks.

Willapa Bay

Predictor Description

The hatchery forecast is based on the marine survival rate of 5.3 percent from Zimmerman et al. 2012 applied to the 2009 brood year smolts. The natural forecast is based on a 3-year average terminal runsize (2009-2011) expanded to ocean age-3 recruits using an average pre-terminal catch (2005-2008) of Willapa Bay double index tag groups as a surrogate for natural harvest.

Predictor Performance

There was no information available to evaluate performance of predictors for Willapa coho stocks.

Stock Forecasts and Status

The 2012 Willapa Bay hatchery coho abundance forecast is 88,774 ocean recruits compared to a 2011 preseason forecast of 64,658. The 2012 natural coho forecast is 81,325 ocean recruits, compared to a 2011 preseason forecast of 47,788.

Grays Harbor

Preseason abundance forecasts are made for natural fish throughout the system and for hatchery fish returning to three freshwater rearing complexes and three saltwater net-pen sites. The forecasts include fish originating from numerous volunteer production projects.

Predictor Description

The natural coho forecast consists of an estimate of smolt production in the Humptulips and Chehalis basins multiplied by a PDO-based marine survival rate.

The 2012 hatchery coho forecast is an estimate of smolt releases from on- and off-station sites, multiplied by the average return per release for four years (2005-2008 BY) and then expanded to ocean recruit abundance based on CWT recoveries for 2003-2007 return years.

Predictor Performance

A comparison of preseason ocean age-3 forecasts with postseason estimates for Grays Harbor natural coho derived from Backwards FRAM run reconstruction indicated no notable bias (Table III-3, Figure III-1).

Stock Forecasts and Status

The abundance forecast for Grays Harbor natural stock coho for 2012 is 150,200 ocean age-3 recruits. This ocean abundance results in an allowable exploitation rate of 65 percent under the FMP and the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan (Table III-5).

The forecast for hatchery stock ocean abundance is 47,804 ocean age-3 recruits.

OFL

The OFL is defined in terms of spawner escapement (S_{OFL}). For Grays Harbor coho MFMT = 0.65 and the OFL is S_{OFL} = 150,200 × (1-0.65) = 52,570. The preseason S_{OFL} value will be recalculated with postseason abundance estimates (when available) to assess OFL compliance.

Quinault River

Predictor Description

The Quinault River natural coho forecast is based on the mean estimate of recent ocean recruits for 2004 through 2010. All natural coho are unmarked.

The Quinault River hatchery coho forecast is based on an estimated release of 657,993 smolts, multiplied by the recent 5-year average smolt return rate of 5.38 percent for the Quinault National Fish Hatchery.

Predictor Performance

There was no information available to evaluate performance of predictors for these stocks.

Stock Forecasts and Status

The 2012 forecast for Quinault natural coho is 27,278 age-3 ocean recruits, an increase of 19 percent from the 2011 forecast of 22,947.

The Quinault hatchery coho forecast is 35,421 age-3 ocean recruits, including 30,785 marked coho and 4,636 unmarked coho.

Queets River

Predictor Description

The natural coho forecast represents the estimated smolt production (412,722) multiplied by an expected survival rate of 9.02 percent. The survival rate estimate is based on a binomial logistic regression model developed by Quinault Fisheries Department. This model consists of a regression of Queets survival rates from return years 1992-2009 as estimated using backward FRAM run reconstructions, and the standardized monthly mean Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO) values from January through August for the corresponding years the smolts entered salt water.

The 2012 hatchery coho forecast is based on a smolt release of 696,482 multiplied by the recent 3 year average marine survival rate (3.64 percent). Approximately 88 percent of the fish released from the Salmon River facility were marked with an adipose fin clip.

Predictor Performance

A comparison of preseason ocean age-3 forecasts with postseason estimates derived from Backwards FRAM run reconstruction indicated no persistent tendency to under- or over- predict abundance. The 2010 forecast was slightly higher than the postseason estimate (Table III-3; Figure III-1).

Stock Forecasts and Status

The 2012 Queets natural coho forecast is 37,228 ocean recruits, an increase of 180 percent compared to the 2011 forecast level of 13,279. This ocean abundance results in an allowable exploitation rate of 65 percent under the FMP and the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan (Table III-5).

The 2011 Queets hatchery (Salmon River) coho forecast is 25,327 ocean recruits, an increase of 55 percent compared to the 2011 forecast of 16,331.

OFL

The OFL is defined in terms of spawner escapement (S_{OFL}). For Queets River coho MFMT = 0.65, and the OFL is S_{OFL} = 37,228 × (1-0.65) = 13,030. The preseason S_{OFL} value will be recalculated with postseason abundance estimates (when available) to assess OFL compliance.

Hoh River

Predictor Description

The natural coho forecast is based on estimated smolt production per square mile of watershed from the Clearwater tributary to the Queets River (958 smolts/square mile), multiplied by the size of the Hoh watershed (299 square miles), for a total of 286,442 smolts. The total natural smolt production estimate was then multiplied by an expected survival rate of 5.0 percent. To the north, the Strait of Juan de Fuca wild coho survival was estimated at 4.14 percent, and to the south the Chehalis was estimated at 4.8 percent. The Queets survival rate was not available, but will likely be between 6.5 percent and 9 percent.

The estimated survival rate for Hoh wild coho was selected as a rate within the range of these other forecasts, and 1 percentage point lower than the rate adopted for the Quillayute system just to the north.

No hatchery production is projected for the Hoh system for 2012.

Predictor Performance

A comparison of preseason ocean age-3 forecasts with postseason estimates derived from Backwards FRAM run reconstruction indicated a tendency to under-predict actual run-size (Table III-3; Figure III-1). In 2010, the preseason forecast was lower than the postseason return.

Stock Forecasts and Status

The 2012 Hoh River natural coho forecast is 14,322 ocean recruits, an increase of 23 percent compared to the 2011 forecast of 11,625. This ocean abundance results in an allowable exploitation rate of 65 percent under the FMP and the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan (Table III-5).

OFL

The OFL is defined in terms of spawner escapement (S_{OFL}). For Hoh River coho MFMT = 0.65, and the OFL is S_{OFL} = 14,322 × (1-0.65) = 9,309. The preseason S_{OFL} value will be recalculated with postseason abundance estimates (when available) to assess OFL compliance.

Quillayute River

Quillayute River coho consist of a summer run that is managed primarily for hatchery production, and a fall run that is managed primarily for natural production. Quillayute River coho have both natural and hatchery components to both runs.

Predictor Description

The basin total coho smolt production estimate (summer and fall stocks) was derived using the estimated coho smolt production in the Clearwater Basin of 134,052, which was 2.12 times its average production during the years a smolt trap was operated on the Bogachiel River (1987, 1988 and 1990), and 2.20 times its average production during the years a trap was operated on the Dickey River (1992-1994). Using 2.12 as a multiplier of the estimated average smolt production of the Quillayute system excluding the Dickey (217,257) yields an estimated production of 459,851 coho smolts. The Dickey production yields an additional 194,142 smolts to the system. The total freshwater production for the basin is estimated to be 653,993 smolts. Smolt production was apportioned according to brood year natural spawning escapements of summer and fall coho to yield the smolt estimates for each natural population.

Summer Coho

The summer natural coho forecast is based on the estimated total summer coho smolt production (95,042) and a projected ocean survival rate of 6.0 percent. This is a lower ocean survival rate than the 7.0 percent used in 2011.

An examination of the return rates of both hatchery releases and natural smolts indicates that hatchery return rates are 1.5 to 2.0 percent below natural returns. Thus, for the hatchery component, an ocean survival rate of 4.0 percent was selected. The survival rate of 4.0 percent was multiplied by a release of 106,580 smolts.

Fall Coho

The forecast for the natural component was based on the estimated total fall coho smolt production (558,951) multiplied by an expected marine survival rate of 6.0 percent, which was the same as used for the summer natural returns.

The fall hatchery production forecast was based on the same prediction of marine survival (4.0 percent) used for the summer hatchery coho forecast, multiplied by a release of 422,612 smolts.

Predictor Performance

A comparison of preseason ocean age-3 forecasts with postseason estimates for fall natural coho derived from Backwards FRAM run reconstruction indicated no notable bias (Table III-3; Figure III-1). The 2010 preseason forecast exceeded the postseason estimate by a factor of 1.29.

Stock Forecasts and Status

The 2012 Quillayute River summer natural and hatchery coho forecasts are 5,702 and 4,263 ocean recruits, respectively. Approximately 99 percent of the hatchery smolts were marked with an adipose fin clip; an additional 635 unmarked smolts were released. The 2012 forecast abundance of natural summer coho is 104 percent higher than the 2011 forecast, while the hatchery forecast is 21 percent lower than the 2011 forecast.

The 2012 Quillayute River fall natural and hatchery coho forecasts are 33,537 and 16,904 ocean recruits, respectively. The 2012 forecast abundance of natural Quillayute fall coho is 18 percent higher, and the hatchery forecast is 46 percent lower, than their respective 2011 forecasts. The hatchery smolts were marked as follows: 263,437 with adipose fin-clip only; 78,763 with adipose fin-clip and CWT; 78,098 with CWT only; 2,314 with no mark or tag.

The ocean abundance forecast for Quillayute fall natural coho results in an allowable exploitation rate of 65 percent under the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan (Table III-5). The MFMT for Quillayute coho is currently undefined in the FMP.

North Washington Coast Independent Tributaries

Predictor Description

Production from several smaller rivers and streams along the North Washington Coast (Waatch River, Sooes River, Ozette River, Goodman Creek, Mosquito Creek, Cedar Creek, Kalaloch Creek, Raft River, Camp Creek, Duck Creek, Moclips River, Joe Creek, Copalis River, Conner Creek), which flow directly into the Pacific Ocean, is forecast as an aggregate. Generally, stock assessment programs on these systems are minimal.

The 2012 forecast of natural coho production for these independent streams is based on a prediction of 700 smolts per square mile of watershed drainage, 424 square miles of watershed, and an expected marine survival rate of 5.3 percent. This rate was the average of the jack-based and the PDO models.

The hatchery forecast is based on the relationship between the log-transformed jack return rate to Makah National Fish Hatchery and the log-transformed marine survival rate from smolt to January age-3. The predicted marine survival of 6.55 percent for the brood year 2009 was multiplied by the 2009 brood year smolt release (215,035) from the Makah National Fish Hatchery.

Predictor Performance

There was no information available to evaluate performance of predictors for these stocks.

Stock Forecasts and Status

The 2012 forecast of natural coho production for these independent streams is 15,730 age-3 ocean recruits. The hatchery forecast is 11,430 age-3 ocean recruits, and approximately 81 percent of the smolts released were marked with an adipose fin clip.

PUGET SOUND COHO STOCKS

Puget Sound coho salmon stocks include natural and hatchery stocks originating from U.S. tributaries in Puget Sound and the Strait of Juan de Fuca. The primary stocks in this group that are most pertinent to ocean salmon fishery management were Strait of Juan de Fuca, Hood Canal, Skagit, Stillaguamish, Snohomish, and South Puget Sound (hatchery) coho. These stocks contribute primarily to ocean fisheries off Washington and B.C.

A variety of preseason abundance estimators currently are employed for Puget Sound coho stocks, primarily based on smolt production and survival (Table I-2). These estimators are used to forecast preseason abundance of adult ocean age-3 recruits. Forecasts for natural Puget Sound coho stocks were generally derived by measured or predicted smolt production from each major watershed or region, multiplied by stock-specific marine survival rate predictions based on a jack return model from the WDFW Big Beef Creek Research Station in Hood Canal, adult recruits/smolt data generated from the WDFW Deschutes River Research Station, and a natural coho CWT tagging program at Baker Lake (Skagit River basin), or other information. Puget Sound hatchery forecasts were generally the product of 2009 brood year (BY) smolt releases from each facility, and a predicted marine survival rate for each program. Marine survival rates were typically based on recent year average survival rates derived from CWT recovery information and/or run reconstructions, and review of relationships between jack returns and adult marine survival rates at selected hatcheries.

The 2012 total hatchery and natural coho ocean recruit forecast for the Puget Sound region of is 731,000, compared to a 2011 forecast of 981,000. The hatchery coho forecast is 371,800 compared to the 2011 forecast of 380,900, and the natural coho forecast for 2012 of 359,100 is much lower than the 2011 forecast of 600,100.

A comparison was made of preseason ocean age-3 forecasts with postseason estimates derived from run reconstructions using FRAM (“Backwards” mode) to expand observed escapements to ocean abundance form CWT recovery data. It should be noted that forecast methodology has changed over time, and the overall trends and biases may not reflect the current methods.

Puget Sound coho are exceptions to the ACL requirements of the MSA because they are managed under an international agreement (the PST); therefore, specification of ACLs is not necessary for these stocks.

Strait of Juan de Fuca

Predictor Description

As in past years, the natural and hatchery coho forecasts include both Eastern and Western Strait of Juan de Fuca drainages. The natural coho forecast was derived by multiplying the estimated 2009 brood natural smolt production for the region by a predicted ocean marine survival rate that is the weighted mean of four predictions of marine survival from four regression models. Those models were:

- the log-transformed jack return rat to the Lower Elwha Hatchery
- the coho CPUE from the NOAA September trawl survey
- the copepod species-richness anomaly, generated by NOAA and
- a multiple regression model with the independent variables of *ln*(jack return rate) and copepod species-richness.

The hatchery forecasts were based on applying hatchery-specific marine survival rate predictions (2.28 percent for Dungeness, 2.07 percent for Elwha) to the 2009 BY smolt releases for each hatchery. The marine survival rate predictions for the hatchery stocks were based on 2-year averages of estimated return rates of adults in 2009 and 2010.

Predictor Performance

A comparison of preseason ocean age-3 forecasts with postseason estimates derived from Backwards FRAM run reconstruction indicated a tendency to under predict actual run-size (Table III-4). The 2010 postseason estimate exceeded the preseason forecast by a factor of 2.5.

Stock Forecasts and Status

The 2012 forecasts for Strait of Juan de Fuca natural and hatchery coho age-3 ocean recruits are 12,628 and 18,647, respectively.

The preliminary preseason forecast of 12,628 age-3 ocean recruits places Strait of Juan de Fuca natural coho in the low abundance based status category, which results in an allowable total exploitation rate of no more than 40 percent under both the Council adopted exploitation rate matrix (Appendix A, Table A-4) the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan (Table III-5).

OFL

The OFL is defined in terms of spawner escapement (S_{OFL}). For Strait of Juan de Fuca coho MFMT = 0.60, and the OFL is S_{OFL} = 12,628 × (1-0.60) = 5,051. The preseason S_{OFL} value will be recalculated with postseason abundance estimates (when available) to assess OFL compliance.

Nooksack-Samish

Predictor Description

The natural coho forecast is the product of projected natural smolt production from each stream basin in the region, multiplied by a marine survival rate expectation of 5.07 percent.

The hatchery forecasts are based on the 2005-2007 BY average recruits/smolt rate of 1.02 percent (Lummi Bay Hatchery) or 5.18 percent (Skookum Hatchery) multiplied by the number of smolts released.

Predictor Performance

There was no information available to evaluate performance of predictors for Nooksack-Samish coho stocks.

Stock Forecasts and Status

The 2012 forecasts for Nooksack-Samish natural and hatchery coho ocean recruits are 62,833 and 25,188 respectively.

Skagit

Predictor Description

The natural coho forecast is the product of measured smolt production from the Skagit basin multiplied by a marine survival rate expectation of 5.07 percent. The natural coho marine survival rate was based on the median of 2004-2008 brood year recruits/smolt of CWT Baker River natural coho.

The hatchery forecasts are based on Marblemount Hatchery CWT recoveries from the 2003-2007 brood years. Marine survival rates were calculated separately for adipose-marked and non-marked returns, and the median marine survival of the two groups was averaged resulting in a recruits/smolt rate of 4.3 percent, which was multiplied by the total number of smolts released from all regional hatcheries.

Predictor Performance

A comparison of preseason ocean age-3 forecasts with postseason estimates derived from Backwards FRAM run reconstruction indicated a tendency to over-predict actual run-size, especially early in the time series (Table III-4; Figure III-1b). However, the 2009 postseason estimate exceeded the preseason forecast by a factor of 2.2.

Stock Forecasts and Status

The 2012 forecasts for Skagit River natural and hatchery coho ocean recruits are 48,310 and 14,922 (13,632 from in-river hatchery production, 1,289 from Oak Harbor net-pens), respectively.

The preliminary preseason forecast of 48,310 age-3 ocean recruits places Skagit natural coho in the low abundance based status category, which results in an allowable total exploitation rate of no more than 35 percent under both the Council adopted exploitation rate matrix (Appendix A, Table A-4) and the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan (Table III-5).

OFL

The OFL is defined in terms of spawner escapement (S_{OFL}). For Skagit River coho MFMT = 0.60, and the OFL is S_{OFL} = 48,310 × (1-0.60) = 19,324. The preseason S_{OFL} value will be recalculated with postseason abundance estimates (when available) to assess OFL compliance.

Stillaguamish

Predictor Description

The natural coho forecast was based upon a smolt trap catch per unit effort (CPUE) regressed against adult terminal returns, for brood years 1999-2008. This terminal runsize estimate was then expanded by a pre-terminal Puget Sound exploitation rate.

Predictor Performance

A comparison of preseason ocean age-3 forecasts with postseason estimates derived from Backwards FRAM run reconstruction indicated a tendency to under-predict actual run-size (Table III-4; Figure III-1b). The 2009 postseason estimate exceeded the preseason forecast by a factor of 2.

Stock Forecasts and Status

The 2012 forecast for Stillaguamish River natural coho age-3 ocean recruits is 47,510.

The preliminary preseason forecast of 47,507 age-3 ocean recruits places Stillaguamish natural coho in the normal abundance based status category, which results in an allowable total exploitation rate of no

more than 50 percent under both the Council adopted exploitation rate matrix (Appendix A, Table A-4) and the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan (Table III-5).

OFL

The OFL is defined in terms of spawner escapement (S_{OFL}). For Stillaguamish coho MFMT = 0.50, and the OFL is S_{OFL} = 47,507 × (1-0.60) = 23,754. The preseason S_{OFL} value will be recalculated with postseason abundance estimates (when available) to assess OFL compliance.

Snohomish

The natural coho forecast used the estimated 2009 brood year smolt production from multiplied by a 10.9 percent marine survival rate expectation, which is based on average South Fork Skykomish coho marine survival (return years 1998-2010).

The hatchery forecasts were based on brood year 2009 releases multiplied by a 6.0 percent marine survival rate of Wallace Hatchery CWT releases (2000-2007 brood year average).

Predictor Performance

A comparison of preseason ocean age-3 forecasts with postseason estimates derived from Backwards FRAM run reconstruction indicated no persistent tendency to under- or over- predict abundance. The 2010 forecast was higher than the postseason estimate by a factor of 1.85 (Table III-4).

Stock Forecasts and Status

The 2012 forecast for Snohomish River natural coho ocean recruits is 109,000. The Snohomish regional hatchery coho forecast is 49,837; 8,460 for Skykomish River/Wallace River Hatchery facility releases and 36,628 for the Tulalip Bay facility.

The preliminary preseason forecast of 109,000 age-3 ocean recruits places Snohomish natural coho in the low abundance based status category, which results in an allowable total exploitation rate of no more than 40 percent under both the Council adopted exploitation rate matrix (Appendix A, Table A-4) and the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan (Table III-5).

OFL

The OFL is defined in terms of spawner escapement (S_{OFL}). For Snohomish coho MFMT = 0.65, and the OFL is S_{OFL} = 109,000 × (1-0.60) = 43,600. The preseason S_{OFL} value will be recalculated with postseason abundance estimates (when available) to assess OFL compliance.

Hood Canal

Predictor Description

The natural coho forecast is based on a regression of CWT natural Big Beef Creek jacks on Hood Canal natural coho run sizes, using brood years 1983-1998 and 2002-2007. The 1999-2001 broods were excluded because of the unusually high recruit per tagged jack ratio, which is not expected to occur this year.

The hatchery coho forecasts are based on average cohort reconstruction-based recruits/smolt for the 2002-2007 broods from each facility, applied to the 2009 brood smolt releases for each facility. The marine survival rates used for these forecasts were 9.0 percent for George Adams Hatchery, 2.9 percent for Port Gamble Net Pens, 9.7 percent for the Quilcene National Fish Hatchery, and 3.9 percent for the Quilcene Bay Net Pens.

Predictor Performance

A comparison of preseason ocean age-3 forecasts with postseason estimates derived from Backwards FRAM run reconstruction indicated no persistent tendency to under- or over- predict abundance in recent years. The 2010 forecast was slightly higher than the postseason estimate (Table III-4; Figure III-1b).

Stock Forecasts and Status

The 2012 forecasts for Hood Canal region natural and hatchery coho ocean recruits are 73,415 and 62,641 respectively.

The preliminary preseason forecast of 73,415 age-3 ocean recruits places Hood Canal natural coho in the normal abundance based status category, which results in an allowable total exploitation rate of no more than 65 percent under both the Council adopted exploitation rate matrix (Appendix A, Table A-4) and the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan (Table III-5).

OFL

The OFL is defined in terms of spawner escapement (S_{OFL}). For Hood Canal coho MFMT = 0.65, and the OFL is S_{OFL} = 73,415 × (1-0.65) = 25,695. The preseason S_{OFL} value will be recalculated with postseason abundance estimates (when available) to assess OFL compliance.

South Sound

Predictor Description

The natural coho forecast is the product of projected smolt production from each of the stream basins in the region multiplied by variable marine survival rate expectations of 4.0 to 4.6 percent for natural coho in the region. The upper South Sound natural stocks' marine survival rate (4.6 percent) was based upon a five year average rate of return (return years 2006-2010) of Lake Washington natural smolts. The deep South Sound stocks' marine survival prediction (4.0 percent) was selected from results of regressions of Deschutes River natural-origin coho against various ocean physical and biological indicators. The hatchery coho forecasts were typically based on the 2005-2007 brood year average CWT-based recruits/smolt rate for each facility, applied to the 2009 brood smolt releases. The expected survival rates range from 0.6 to 5.2 percent.

Stock Forecasts and Status

The 2012 forecasts for South Sound region natural and hatchery coho ocean recruits are 43,055 and 162,916 respectively.

STOCK STATUS DETERMINATION UPDATES

There were several updates and additions to the spawning escapement estimates for Puget Sound and Washington Coast coho in the SAFE document. Previously unavailable 2011 spawning escapements are now available for Willapa, Grays Harbor, and Hoh, Strait of Juan de Fuca, and Skagit coho.

The most recent 3-year geometric mean spawning escapement estimated for Strait of Juan de Fuca coho reported in the SAFE document was 9,875, less than the S_{MSY} objective of 11,000. In the SAFE document the three years were erroneously reported as 2009-2011, however, the three years were actually 2008-2010. New information in the form of a preliminary 2011 spawning estimate indicates a 3-year geometric mean (2009-2011) of 11,295, which meets the default rebuilt criterion in the Salmon FMP for an overfished stock (Table V-4). Other than Strait of Juan de Fuca coho, the 2011 estimates did not change the status (e.g., overfished, rebuilt, etc.) for any of these stocks.

SELECTIVE FISHERY CONSIDERATIONS FOR COHO

As the region has moved forward with mass marking of hatchery coho salmon stocks, selective fishing options have become an important consideration for fishery managers. Projected coho mark rates in Canadian, Puget Sound and north Washington Coast fisheries are generally higher than 2011 projections, but lower in fisheries to the south. Table III-6 summarizes projected 2012 mark rates for coho fisheries by month from Southern British Columbia, Canada to the Oregon Coast, based on preseason abundance forecasts.

TABLE III-1. Preliminary 1996-2011 preseason and postseason coho stock abundance estimates for Oregon production index area stocks in thousands of fish. (Page 1 of 2)

Stock	Year	Preseason	Postseason[a/]	Preseason/Postseason[a/]
Oregon Production Index Area Hatchery Total[b/]	1996	309.2	182.6	1.69
	1997	376.1	215.3	1.75
	1998	118.4	203.6	0.58
	1999	559.2	319.6	1.75
	2000	671.4	677.1	0.99
	2001	1,707.6	1,454.2	1.17
	2002	361.7	660.1	0.55
	2003	863.1	952.5	0.91
	2004	623.9	634.6	0.98
	2005	389.9	443.1	0.88
	2006	398.8	440.6	0.91
	2007	593.6	476.5	1.25
	2008	216.1	565.4	0.38
	2009	1,073.1	1,066.2	1.01
	2010	408.0	551.3	0.74
	2011	375.1	442.3	0.85
	2012	341.7	-	-
Columbia River Early	1996	142.2	98.0	1.45
	1997	206.9	129.8	1.59
	1998	63.8	126.4	0.50
	1999	325.5	174.9	1.86
	2000	326.3	378.0	0.86
	2001	1,036.5	873.0	1.19
	2002	161.6	324.7	0.50
	2003	440.0	645.7	0.68
	2004	313.6	389.0	0.81
	2005	284.6	282.7	1.01
	2006	245.8	251.4	0.98
	2007	424.9	291.0	1.46
	2008	110.3	333.9	0.33
	2009	672.7	681.4	0.99
	2010	245.3	274.3	0.89
	2011	216.0	288.5	0.75
	2012	229.8	-	-
Columbia River Late	1996	114.4	30.8	3.71
	1997	86.5	53.7	1.61
	1998	24.9	47.3	0.53
	1999	140.9	120.7	1.17
	2000	278.0	260.1	1.07
	2001	491.8	488.3	1.01
	2002	143.5	271.8	0.53
	2003	377.9	248.0	1.52
	2004	274.7	203.0	1.35
	2005	78.0	111.6	0.70
	2006	113.8	156.3	0.73
	2007	139.5	171.0	0.82
	2008	86.4	207.6	0.42
	2009	369.7	374.1	0.99
	2010	144.2	263.6	0.55
	2011	146.5	141.2	1.04
	2012	87.4	-	-

TABLE III-1. Preliminary 1996-2012 preseason and postseason coho stock abundance estimates for Oregon production index area stocks in thousands of fish. (Page 2 of 3)

Stock	Year	Preseason	Postseason[a/]	Preseason/Postseason[a/]
Oregon Coast North of Cape Blanco	1996	38.5	28.0	1.38
	1997	60.4	19.0	3.18
	1998	21.6	19.7	1.10
	1999	59.4	14.4	4.13
	2000	48.5	23.4	2.07
	2001	127.3	46.9	2.71
	2002	36.6	41.6	0.88
	2003	29.3	34.5	0.85
	2004	16.6	21.7	0.76
	2005	11.5	10.7	1.07
	2006	8.6	7.9	1.09
	2007	7.0	1.3	5.38
	2008	1.7	7.1	0.24
	2009	7.3	7.5	0.97
	2010	4.4	8.6	0.51
	2011	3.6	3.6	1.00
	2012	6.4	-	-
Oregon and California Coast South of Cape Blanco				
	1996	14.2	25.8	0.55
	1997	22.3	12.8	1.74
	1998	8.1	10.2	0.79
	1999	33.4	9.6	3.48
	2000	18.6	15.6	1.19
	2001	52.0	46.0	1.13
	2002	20.0	22.0	0.91
	2003	15.9	24.3	0.65
	2004	19.0	29.9	0.64
	2005	15.8	38.1	0.41
	2006	30.6	25.0	1.22
	2007	22.2	13.2	1.68
	2008	17.7	16.8	1.05
	2009	23.4	3.1	7.55
	2010	14.1	4.8	2.94
	2011	9.0	9.0	1.00
	2012	18.1	-	-
Lower Columbia River Natural	2007	21.5	19.4	1.11
	2008	13.4	27.2	0.49
	2009	32.7	40.4	0.81
	2010	15.1	30.8	0.49
	2011	22.7	23.4	0.97
	2012	30.1	-	-

TABLE III-1. Preliminary 1996-2012 preseason and postseason coho stock abundance estimates for Oregon production index area stocks in thousands of fish. (Page 3 of 3)

Stock	Year	Preseason	Postseason[a/]	Preseason/Postseason[a/]
Oregon Coast Natural	1996	63.2	86.1	0.73
(Rivers and Lakes)	1997	86.4	27.8	3.11
	1998	47.2	29.2	1.62
	1999	60.7	51.9	1.17
	2000	55.9	69.0	0.81
	2001	50.1	163.2	0.31
	2002	71.8	304.5	0.24
	2003	117.9	278.8	0.42
	2004	150.9	197.0	0.77
	2005	152.0	150.1	1.01
	2006	60.8	116.4	0.52
	2007	255.4	60.0	4.26
	2008	60.0	170.9	0.35
	2009	211.6	257.0	0.82
	2010	148.0	266.8	0.55
	2011	249.4	311.6	0.80
	2012	291.0	-	-
Salmon Trout Enhancement Program[c/]	1996	0.4	1.2	0.33
	1997	1.3	0.3	4.33
	1998	0.2	0.3	0.67
	1999	0.7	0.4	1.75
	2000	0.6	0.5	1.20
	2001	1.0	1.4	0.71
	2002	0.6	3.0	0.20
	2003	3.6	3.6	1.00
	2004	3.1	1.0	3.10
	2005	1.0	0.4	2.50
	2006	0.6	0.1	6.00
	2007	0.2	0.0	-
	2008	-	-	-
	2009	-	-	-
	2010	-	-	-
	2011	-	-	-

a/ Postseason estimates are based on preliminary data, and not all stocks have been updated with final estimates.
b/ LCN abundance is included as a subset of early/late hatchery abundance beginning in 2007. STEP estimates not included
c/ Program was discontinued in 2005.

TABLE III-2. Oregon production index (OPI) area coho harvest impacts, spawning, abundance, and exploitation rate estimates in thousands of fish.[a/]

Year or Avg.	Ocean Fisheries[b/]		Oregon and California Coastal Returns			Columbia River Returns	Abundance[e/]	Ocean Exploitation Rate Based on OPI Abundance[f/]	OCN Exploitation Rate Based on Postseason FRAM
	Troll	Sport	Hatcheries and Freshwater Harvest[c/]	OCN Spawners[d/]	Private Hatcheries				
1970-1975	1,629.6	558.4	45.8	55.2	-	460.4	2,749.3	0.80	-
1976-1980	1,253.6	555.0	31.2	31.1	26.1	263.3	2,154.2	0.83	-
1981-1985	451.2	274.0	37.2	56.0	176.8	305.3	1,328.6	0.60	-
1986	638.9	320.6	79.3	70.0	332.0	1,549.1	3,195.4	0.37	0.44
1987	468.2	296.2	45.1	30.1	453.7	316.5	1,272.4	0.83	0.65
1988	844.7	297.2	61.1	56.8	119.3	670.9	1,918.9	0.69	0.66
1989	645.1	425.5	61.1	46.4	116.1	709.0	2,176.5	0.52	0.62
1990	275.9	357.1	28.7	22.5	46.9	196.7	987.4	0.78	0.73
1991	448.4	469.9	77.8	38.1	35.6	955.1	2,040.4	0.48	0.64
1992	67.4	256.5	51.0	44.2	-	216.1	629.6	0.51	0.63
1993	13.1	140.8	38.6	56.1	-	114.2	315.9	0.49	0.40
1994	2.7	3.0	28.2	48.5	-	169.2	267.5	0.02	0.06
1995	5.4	43.5	37.5	57.3	-	74.8	204.1	0.24	0.11
1996	7.0	31.8	45.7	79.3	-	113.0	260.3	0.15	0.06
1997	5.5	22.4	26.9	31.6	-	149.1	230.5	0.12	0.09
1998	3.5	12.8	29.4	34.3	-	168.4	270.8	0.06	0.08
1999	3.6	36.5	22.6	51.2	-	274.1	432.0	0.09	0.07
2000	25.2	74.6	33.2	81.1	-	548.2	762.4	0.13	0.04
2001	38.1	216.8	75.8	185.2	-	1,108.3	1,673.2	0.15	0.04
2002	15.0	118.7	54.0	269.0	-	499.9	972.2	0.14	0.05
2003	28.8	252.4	45.1	235.3	-	677.7	1,266.9	0.22	0.08
2004	26.2	159.3	38.1	197.2	-	442.6	904.5	0.21	0.08
2005	10.5	58.2	42.8	164.6	-	341.0	629.9	0.11	0.04
2006	4.5	47.5	29.6	132.7	-	386.2	674.1	0.08	0.08
2007	26.2	128.5	10.9	71.4	-	336.9	631.3	0.25	0.12
2008	0.6	26.4	16.0	180.1	-	494.3	769.8	0.04	0.02
2009	27.7	201.2	16.7	265.3	-	729.8	1,341.3	0.17	0.07
2010	5.8	48.8	19.6	286.5	-	440.4	848.4	0.06	0.04
2011[g/]	4.2	54.7	19.3	295.3	-	352.0	760.7	0.08	0.08

a/ The OPI area includes ocean and inside harvest impacts and escapement to streams and lakes south of Leadbetter Pt., Washington.

b/ Includes estimated nonretention mortality: troll fishery--hook-and-release mortality for 1982-2005 and drop-off mortality for all years; sport fishery--hook-and-release mortality for 1994-2005 and drop-off mortality for all years.

c/ Includes returns from Salmon-Trout Enhancement Program (STEP) smolt releases through the 2007 return year, after which the program was terminated.

d/ Includes Rogue River.

e/ FRAM post season runs used after 1985 and includes OPI origin stock catches in all fisheries.

f/ Ocean fishery impacts on private hatchery stock and returns to private hatcheries are excluded in calculating the OPI area stock aggregate ocean exploitation

g/ Preliminary.

TABLE III-3. Preseason forecasts and postseason estimates of ocean escapements for selected Washington coastal adult natural coho stocks in thousands of fish.

Year	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Post-season	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Post-season	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Post-season	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Post-season
	Quillayute River Fall			**Hoh River**			**Queets River**			**Grays Harbor[a/]**		
1986	11.6	36.3	0.32	4.1	18.1	0.23	9.8	24.6	0.40	93.8	123.3	0.76
1987	27.3	33.8	0.81	13.0	14.2	0.91	20.6	15.9	1.29	218.6	66.3	3.30
1988	23.0	13.5	1.70	4.4	19.4	0.23	10.3	17.9	0.57	55.7	96.8	0.58
1989	28.2	18.8	1.50	11.0	9.2	1.19	13.6	12.0	1.13	82.3	156.5	0.53
1990	45.5	11.7	3.91	8.1	8.7	0.93	13.6	27.3	0.50	81.2	96.1	0.84
1991	16.3	26.4	0.62	6.3	11.6	0.55	16.1	26.6	0.60	244.6	139.1	1.76
1992	22.8	15.8	1.44	8.9	15.4	0.58	11.7	17.7	0.66	60.4	58.0	1.04
1993	13.2	10.5	1.26	8.3	3.4	2.47	12.9	12.7	1.01	144-153	58.5	2.46-2.62
1994	11.6	8.4	1.38	5.0	2.2	2.31	6.9	2.5	2.78	53.8-60.2	14.0	3.84-4.30
1995	13.1	19.8	0.66	6.8	9.7	0.70	12.1	10.7	1.13	103.4	70.2	1.47
1996	13.0	20.3	0.64	4.2	7.7	0.54	8.3	22.6	0.37	121.4	89.7	1.35
1997	8.9	5.8	1.53	2.8	4.1	0.68	4.3	2.2	1.92	26.1	20.2	1.29
1998	8.0	17.4	0.46	3.4	5.6	0.61	4.2	6.3	0.66	30.1	46.4	0.65
1999	14.5	16.1	0.90	3.2	6.8	0.47	4.3	8.6	0.50	57.7	42.7	1.35
2000	8.7	16.5	0.53	3.5	9.3	0.38	2.7	12.1	0.22	47.8	51.9	0.92
2001	23.0	28.4	0.81	8.5	16.2	0.52	12.0	35.8	0.33	51.3	103.2	0.50
2002	22.3	33.2	0.67	8.5	13.2	0.64	12.5	26.3	0.47	55.4	142.0	0.39
2003	24.9	22.5	1.11	12.5	8.7	1.44	24.0	15.7	1.52	58.0	108.4	0.54
2004	21.2	20.7	1.02	8.1	6.9	1.17	18.5	13.3	1.39	117.9	90.8	1.30
2005	18.6	20.9	0.89	7.6	8.2	0.93	17.1	11.9	1.43	91.1	65.9	1.38
2006	14.6	9.9	1.48	6.4	2.7	2.36	8.3	9.2	0.90	67.3	30.6	2.20
2007	10.8	10.7	1.01	5.4	5.8	0.93	13.6	7.1	1.92	59.4	34.6	1.72
2008	10.5	11.1	0.95	4.3	4.3	1.00	10.2	7.4	1.39	42.7	49.0	0.87
2009	19.3	15.5	1.24	9.5	9.5	1.00	31.4	16.0	1.97	59.2	104.6	0.57
2010	22.0	17.0	1.29	7.6	11.6	0.65	21.8	19.1	1.14	67.9	130.7	0.52
2011	28.2	NA	NA	11.6	NA	NA	13.3	NA	NA	89.1	NA	NA
2012	33.5	-	-	14.3	-	-	37.2	-	-	150.2	-	-

a/ Coho FRAM was used to estimate post season ocean abundance.

TABLE III-4. Preseason forecasts and postseason estimates of ocean escapements for selected Puget Sound adult natural coho stocks in thousands of fish. (Page 1 of 2)

Year	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Postseason	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Postseason	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Postseason
		Skagit River			**Stilliguamish River**			**Hood Canal**	
1986	76.8	69.7	1.10	NA	49.9	NA	110.8	82.2	1.35
1987	70.5	39.4	1.79	NA	46.3	NA	96.5	71.7	1.35
1988	81.8	28.4	2.88	NA	35.4	NA	39.6	15.5	2.55
1989	80.3	24.4	3.29	NA	13.5	NA	77.4	25.5	3.04
1990	98.9	24.3	4.07	75.8	34.1	2.22	94.2	14.2	6.63
1991	95.3	10.3	9.25	71.5	11.3	6.33	38.1	15.3	2.49
1992	80.1	9.4	8.52	42.4	18.0	2.36	23.2	19.9	1.17
1993	70.7	14.2	4.98	61.8	10.6	5.83	89.6	16.7	5.37
1994	39.0	30.3	1.29	21.9	30.3	0.72	25.4	57.0	0.45
1995	64.7	15.8	4.09	70.3	20.4	3.45	36.4	41.1	0.89
1996	44.8	8.6	5.19	51.6	12.5	4.13	25.1	37.2	0.67
1997	70.9	45.7	1.55	36.0	14.1	2.56	78.4	101.8	0.77
1998	55.0	85.2	0.65	47.8	31.1	1.54	108.0	118.5	0.91
1999	75.7	38.3	1.98	35.7	7.5	4.77	65.1	17.6	3.70
2000	30.2	75.1	0.40	17.7	31.2	0.57	61.0	39.7	1.54
2001	87.2	115.6	0.75	24.4	81.8	0.30	62.0	110.0	0.56
2002	98.5	70.8	1.39	19.7	30.4	0.65	34.9	81.0	0.43
2003	116.6	114.4	1.02	37.8	49.8	0.76	33.4	199.9	0.17
2004	155.8	151.0	1.03	38.0	73.9	0.51	98.7	219.7	0.45
2005	61.8	53.1	1.16	56.7	29.1	1.95	98.4	68.3	1.44
2006	106.6	12.8	8.33	45.0	11.8	3.81	59.4	49.7	1.20
2007[b/]	26.8	71.2	0.38	69.2	45.2	1.53	42.4	78.6	0.54
2008[b/]	61.4	32.1	1.91	31.0	15.3	2.03	30.4	25.8	1.18
2009[b/]	33.4	72.7	0.46	13.4	27.4	0.49	48.6	45.7	1.06
2010	95.9	NA	-	25.9	NA	-	33.2	NA	-
2011	138.1	NA	-	66.6	NA	-	74.7	NA	-
2012	48.3	-	-	47.5	-	-	73.4	-	-

TABLE III-4. Preseason and postseason estimates of ocean escapements[a/] for selected Puget Sound adult natural coho stocks in thousands of fish. (Page 2 of 2)

Year	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Postseason	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Postseason
		Snohomish			**Strait of Juan de Fuca**	
1986	NA	49.9	-	24.7	48.9	0.51
1987	NA	46.3	-	17.8	23.9	0.74
1988	NA	35.4	-	19.5	25.6	0.76
1989	NA	13.5	-	17.0	28.7	0.59
1990	308.8	276.5	1.12	25.8	28.5	0.91
1991	308.8	163.4	1.89	24.1	21.5	1.12
1992	389.7	192.5	2.02	25.7	27.8	0.93
1993	394.4	142.3	2.77	20.8	11.5	1.81
1994	256.7	293.6	0.87	20.8	11.3	1.84
1995	358.3	211.3	1.70	11.4	22.6	0.51
1996	338.1	132.3	2.55	10.7	19.1	0.56
1997	186.6	106.4	1.75	6.5	20.1	0.32
1998	165.3	193.9	0.85	16.8	20.9	0.80
1999	141.6	82.2	1.72	14.7	9.9	1.49
2000	53.0	154.6	0.34	13.5	28.5	0.47
2001	129.6	360.1	0.36	21.4	43.8	0.49
2002	123.1	185.5	0.66	21.3	26.3	0.81
2003	203.0	198.0	1.03	25.6	22.9	1.12
2004	192.1	287.9	0.67	35.7	23.7	1.51
2005	241.6	133.4	1.81	20.7	12.5	1.66
2006	139.5	94.2	1.48	26.1	4.6	5.67
2007[b/]	98.9	156.4	0.63	29.9	10.2	2.94
2008[b/]	92.0	49.5	1.86	24.1	3.8	6.27
2009[b/]	67.0	133.4	0.50	20.5	24.6	0.83
2010	99.4	53.8	1.85	8.5	21.5	0.40
2011	180.0	NA	-	12.3	NA	-
2012	109.0	-	-	12.6	-	-

a/ Coho FRAM was used to estimate post season ocean abundance.

b/ Preliminary postseason return.

TABLE III-5. Status categories and constraints for Puget Sound and Washington Coast coho under the FMP and PST Southern Coho Management Plan.

FMP

FMP Stock	Total Exploitation Rate Constraint[a/]	Categorical Status[a/]
Skagit	35%	low
Stillaguamish	50%	normal
Snohomish	40%	low
Hood Canal	65%	normal
Strait of Juan de Fuca	40%	low
Quillayute Fall	Undefined	
Hoh	65%	
Queets	65%	
Grays Harbor	65%	

PST Southern Coho Management Plan

U.S. Management Unit	Total Exploitation Rate Constraint[b/]	Categorical Status[c/]
Skagit	35%	Moderate
Stillaguamish	50%	Abundant
Snohomish	40%	Moderate
Hood Canal	65%	Abundant
Strait of Juan de Fuca	40%	Moderate
Quillayute Fall[c/]	65%	Abundant
Hoh[c/]	65%	Abundant
Queets[c/]	65%	Abundant
Grays Harbor	65%	Abundant

a/ Preliminary. For Puget Sound stocks, the exploitation rate constraints and categorical status (normal, low, critical) reflect application of Comprehensive Coho Agreement rules, as adopted in the FMP. For Washington Coast stocks, exploitation rate constraints represent MFMT. Note that under *U.S. v. Washington* and *Hoh v. Baldrige* case law, the management objectives can differ from FMP objectives provided there is an annual agreement among the state and tribal comanagers; therefore, the exploitation rates used to report categorical status do not necessarily represent maximum allowable rates for these stocks.

b/ Preliminary. For Puget Sound and Washington Coast management units, the exploitation rate constraints reflect application of the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan.

c/ Categories (abundant, moderate, low) correspond to the general exploitation rate ranges depicted in paragraph 3(a) of the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan. For Washington Coast stocks, categorical status is determined by taking the midpoint of the range of exploitation rates associated with achieving the escapement goal ranges. The exploitation rate ranges are based on preseason abundance forecasts and the upper and lower ends of the escapement goal ranges. Maximum exploitation rates are computed using the lower end of the escapement range; minimum exploitation rates are computed using the upper end of the escapement range.

TABLE III-6. Projected coho mark rates for 2012 fisheries under base period fishing patterns (percent marked).

Area	Fishery	June	July	August	Sept
Canada					
Johnstone Strait	Recreational	-	34%	35%	-
West Coast Vancouver Island	Recreational	39%	21%	14%	13%
North Georgia Strait	Recreational	55%	55%	55%	49%
South Georgia Strait	Recreational	52%	57%	50%	53%
Juan de Fuca Strait	Recreational	49%	50%	47%	46%
Johnstone Strait	Troll	63%	52%	38%	49%
NW Vancouver Island	Troll	30%	27%	27%	28%
SW Vancouver Island	Troll	43%	39%	40%	42%
Georgia Strait	Troll	62%	62%	62%	58%
Puget Sound					
Strait of Juan de Fuca (Area 5)	Recreational	50%	49%	47%	48%
Strait of Juan de Fuca (Area 6)	Recreational	51%	48%	48%	46%
San Juan Island (Area 7)	Recreational	54%	55%	57%	42%
North Puget Sound (Areas 6 & 7A)	Net	-	45%	53%	51%
Council Area					
Neah Bay (Area 4/4B)	Recreational	42%	49%	47%	51%
LaPush (Area 3)	Recreational	50%	48%	50%	39%
Westport (Area 2)	Recreational	54%	53%	48%	40%
Columbia River (Area 1)	Recreational	62%	59%	54%	57%
Tillamook	Recreational	49%	44%	37%	21%
Newport	Recreational	44%	38%	35%	21%
Coos Bay	Recreational	31%	27%	18%	8%
Brookings	Recreational	24%	16%	14%	7%
Neah Bay (Area 4/4B)	Troll	47%	47%	46%	41%
LaPush (Area 3)	Troll	44%	49%	44%	44%
Westport (Area 2)	Troll	42%	46%	47%	45%
Columbia River (Area 1)	Troll	53%	53%	47%	50%
Tillamook	Troll	47%	43%	42%	38%
Newport	Troll	42%	40%	35%	32%
Coos Bay	Troll	30%	28%	23%	13%
Brookings	Troll	19%	22%	24%	38%
Columbia River					
Buoy 10	Recreational	-	-	-	59%

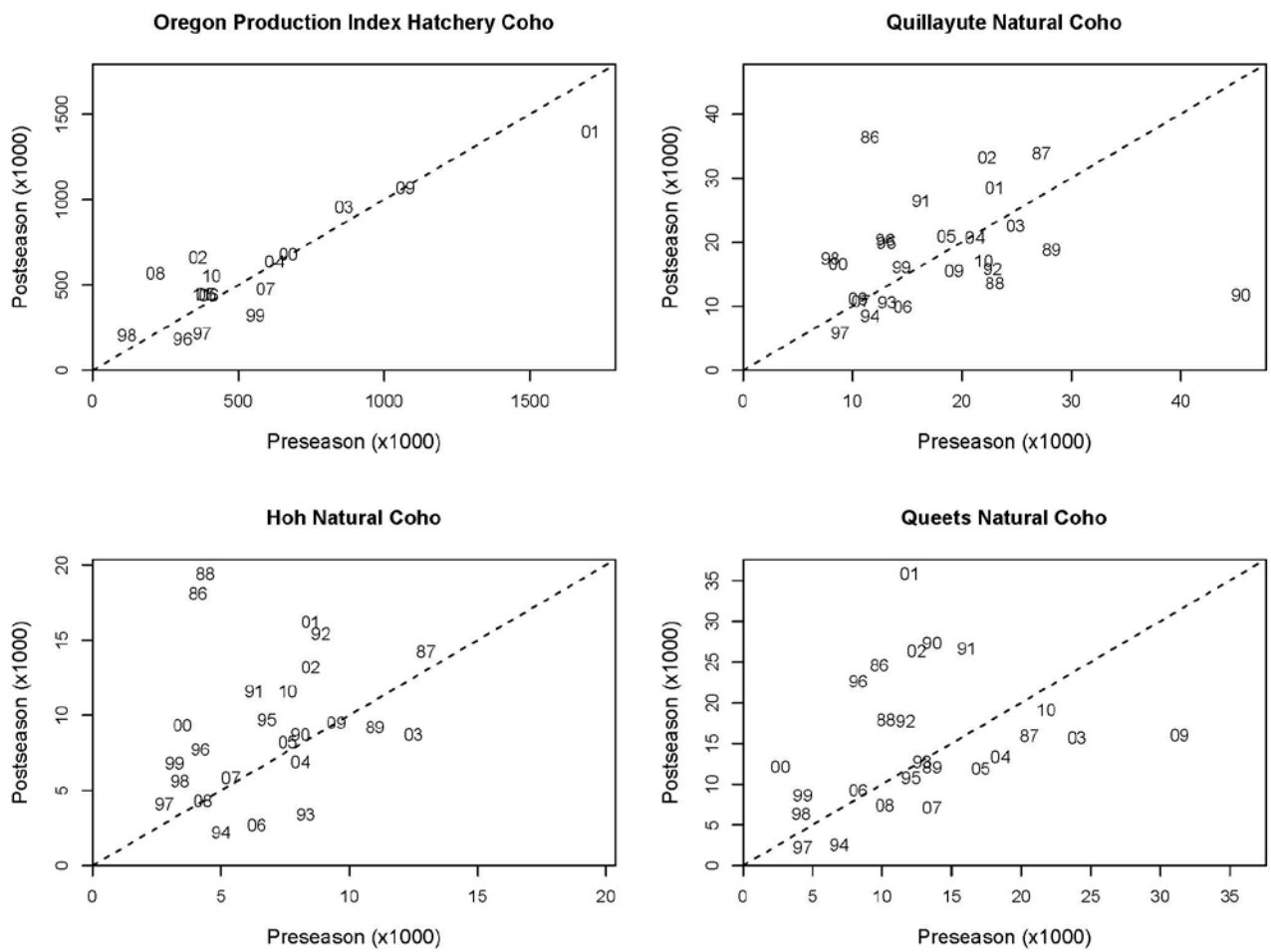


FIGURE III-1a. Selected preseason vs. postseason forecasts for coho stocks with significant contribution to Council area fisheries.

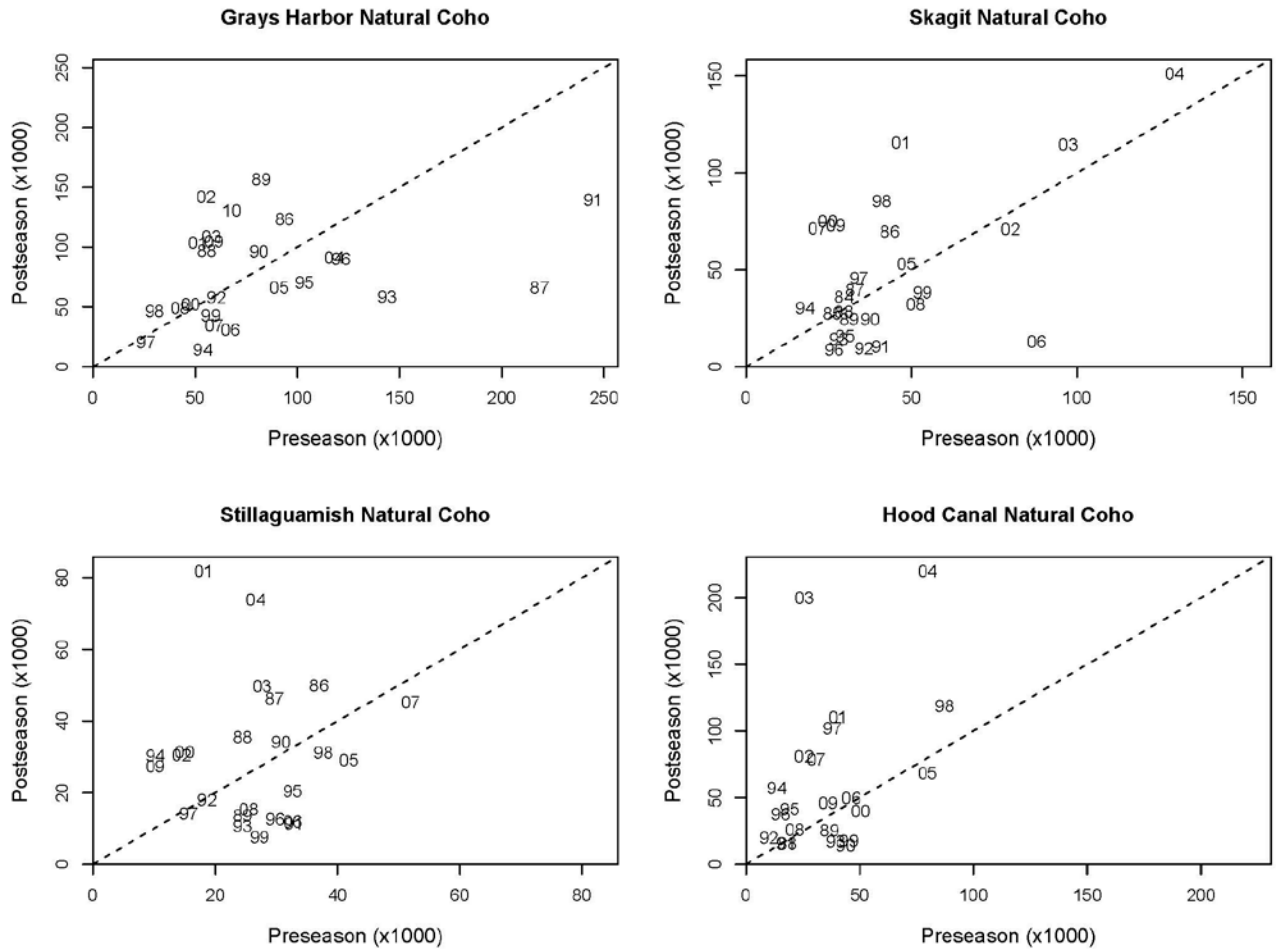


FIGURE III-1b. Selected preseason vs. postseason forecasts for coho stocks with significant contribution to Council area fisheries.

CHAPTER IV: AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT - PINK SALMON ASSESSMENT

Two major runs comprise the pink salmon population available to Council fisheries during odd-numbered years: the Fraser River (British Columbia) run, which is more abundant, and the Puget Sound run. The 2011 run size forecast for Fraser pinks was 17.50 million fish; actual run size was estimated at 18.3 million. The 2011 Puget Sound pink salmon run size forecast was 5.98 million, with 5.97 million natural and 4,100 hatchery fish. The actual run size estimate for 2011 was not available.

Table IV-1 provides a summary of recent run sizes and forecasts.

TABLE IV-1. Estimated annual (odd-numbered years) run sizes and forecasts for Fraser River and Puget Sound pink salmon in millions of fish.

	Puget Sound		Fraser River[a/]	
Year	Forecast	Actual	Forecast	Actual
1977	NA	0.88	NA	8.21
1979	NA	1.32	NA	14.40
1981	NA	0.50	NA	18.69
1983	NA	1.01	NA	15.35
1985	NA	1.76	NA	19.10
1987	NA	1.57	NA	7.17
1989	NA	1.93	NA	16.63
1991	NA	1.09	NA	22.18
1993	NA	1.06	NA	16.98
1995	3.4	2.08	NA	12.90
1997	NA	0.44	11.40	8.18
1999	NA	0.96	NA	3.59
2001	2.92	3.56	5.47	21.17
2003	2.32	2.90	17.30	26.00
2005	1.98	1.23	16.30	10.00
2007	3.34	2.45	19.60	11.00
2009	5.16	9.84	17.54	19.50
2011[b/]	5.98	NA	17.50	18.30

a/ Total run size.

b/ Preliminary forecast.

CHAPTER V: DESCRIPTION AND ANALYSIS OF THE NO ACTION ALTERNATIVE

DESCRIPTION OF THE NO-ACTION ALTERNATIVE

The No-Action Alternative consists of the preseason management measures adopted by the Council and approved by the Secretary of Commerce for the 2011 ocean salmon management season between the U.S./Canada border and the U.S./Mexico border. The management measures relate to three fishery sectors: non-Indian commercial (Table V-1), recreational (Table V-2), and treaty Indian (Table V-3). A description of the 2011 preseason management measures and analyses of their projected effects on the biological and socioeconomic environment are presented in Preseason Report III (PFMC 2011b). A description of the 2011 management measures as implemented, including inseason modifications, and an analysis of their effects on the environment, including an historical perspective, is presented in the SAFE document - Review of 2011 Ocean Salmon Fisheries (PFMC 2012).

ANALYSIS OF EFFECTS ON THE ENVIRONMENT OF THE NO-ACTION ALTERNATIVE

Overview

Table V-4 provides a summary of Salmon FMP stock spawning escapement and exploitation rate projections for 2012 under the No-Action Alternative (2011 regulations), as well as postseason estimates of these quantities for earlier years, which are compared to FMP conservation objectives. For some stocks, postseason estimates of these metrics were either incomplete or unavailable when the Review of 2011 Ocean Salmon Fisheries was published. A preliminary determination of stock status under the FMP SDC was available for some of these stocks in time for this report; however, some estimates are still unavailable. The STT will report to the Council on stocks status at the March 2012 Council meeting, and may further update the status of stocks present in Table V-4 at that time.

Chinook escapements and fishery impacts were estimated using the Sacramento Harvest Model or Klamath Ocean Harvest Model for SRFC and KRFC, respectively. Assessment of effects under the No-Action Alternative for Oregon Coast Chinook are not available; for Columbia River Chinook stocks assessments were based on qualitative assessment of the magnitude of forecasts, if available, in relation to escapement goals.

Coho escapements and fishery impacts were estimated using Coho FRAM. Abundance forecasts for 2012 were updated for Washington and Oregon stocks, but forecasts for Canadian stocks are unchanged from those employed for 2011 planning. Updated forecasts for Canadian stocks are expected to become available in March 2012. To provide information on the effect of changes in abundance forecasts, the final 2011 pre-season regulatory package for ocean and inside fisheries was applied to 2012 projections of abundance.

Sacramento River Fall Chinook

A repeat of 2011 regulations would be expected to result in an escapement of 469,000 natural and hatchery SRFC adults, which is well above the 122,000 to 180,000 natural and hatchery adult escapement goal range, and exceeds the 2012 S_{ACL} of 245,820.

The geometric mean of the 2010 and 2011 spawning escapement estimates and the 2012 forecast spawning escapement under the No-Action Alternative is greater than S_{MSY} (Table V-4), which indicates that SRFC would meet the default rebuilt criterion if the forecast escapement was realized. The minimum 2012 spawning escapement necessary to reach that level would be 127,349.

Klamath River Fall Chinook

A repeat of 2011 fishery regulations, which included a river recreational harvest quota of 7,900 adults and a tribal allocation of 50 percent (of the overall adult harvest), would be expected to result in 179,000 natural area adult spawners. This projection exceeds the S_{MSY} of 40,700 natural area adults and the 2012 S_{ACL} of 86,288. If the ocean fisheries were closed from January through August 2012 between Cape Falcon and Point Sur, and the Klamath River fisheries (tribal and recreational) were closed in 2012, the expected number of natural area adult spawners would be 269,600.

California Coastal Chinook Stocks

The NMFS ESA consultation standard restricts the Klamath River fall Chinook age-4 ocean harvest rate to no more than 16.0 percent to limit impacts on these stocks. As indicated in the Chapter II, the postseason estimate of this rate for 2011 is 7.8 percent. Applying 2011 regulations to the 2012 abundance results in an age-4 ocean harvest rate forecast of 13.2 percent. If the ocean fisheries were closed from January through August 2012 between Cape Falcon and Point Sur, the expected age-4 ocean harvest rate for 2012 would be 0.1 percent (70 age-4 KRFC were harvested during the September through November 2011 period).

Oregon Coast Chinook Stocks

The FMP conservation objective for Oregon coast Chinook is 150,000 to 200,000 natural adult spawners, and attainment of this goal is assessed using peak spawner counts of 60 to 90 fish per mile observed in standard index reaches. In 2009, 2010, and 2011 the goal was achieved with 62, 79, and 78 fish per mile, respectively. No forecast is available for this stock, but given recent trends, it seems likely that it would meet its goal again in 2012 under 2011 fishing seasons.

Columbia River Chinook Stocks

The 2012 forecasts are lower than the 2011 forecast for all stocks except for LRW and summer Chinook, although the 2012 forecasts are higher than the 2011 actual returns for all stocks except SCH. Applying 2011 regulations to the forecasted 2012 abundance of Columbia River Chinook would result in ocean escapements meeting spawning escapement goals for all major fall Chinook stocks, including SCH, and summer Chinook (Table V-4).

Washington Coast and Puget Sound Chinook Stocks

Council fisheries north of Cape Falcon have only a minor impact on most stocks that originate in Washington coastal and Puget Sound rivers. These stocks have northerly marine distribution patterns, and are therefore impacted primarily by Canadian and Alaskan fisheries. An evaluation of 2011 Council area management measures on projected 2012 abundance would not provide a useful comparison of fishery impacts in relation to conservation objectives.

Oregon Production Index Area Coho Stocks

Ocean fisheries were modeled with 2011 Council regulations and 2011 expectations for non-Council area fisheries. Under this scenario, expected exploitation rates are 12.2 percent on OCN coho and 6.9 percent on Rogue/Klamath hatchery coho. Expected spawner escapement is 256,559 for OCN coho (Tables V-5 and V-6). For Columbia River hatchery coho stocks, the predicted ocean exploitation rate (excluding Buoy 10) is 22.2 percent on the Columbia River early stock and 35.7 percent on the Columbia River late stock. Predicted ocean escapements (after Buoy 10) into the Columbia River in 2012 under this exercise show that under 2011 ocean regulations, Columbia River early and late coho would be expected to meet egg take goals.

As noted in Chapter III, the total allowable OCN coho exploitation rate for 2011 fisheries is no greater than 15 percent under FMP Amendment 13 and no greater than 15 percent under the matrix developed by the OCN work group (Table V-7; Appendix A, Tables A-2 and A-3), and the total allowable RK hatchery coho marine exploitation rate is 13.0 percent (NMFS ESA consultation standard). Under 2011 fishery regulations and 2012 abundance forecasts, these exploitation rates are predicted to be 12.2 percent for OCN, and 6.9 percent for RK coho. The allowable LCN coho exploitation rate is 15.0 percent in marine area and mainstem Columbia River fisheries combined. Under 2011 fishery regulations and 2012 abundance forecasts, the exploitation rate is predicted to be 11.2 percent for marine fisheries (excluding the Buoy 10 fishery) using combined unmarked Columbia River hatchery stocks as the proxy. Given the 2011 inriver sharing arrangement, the total exploitation rate on LCN coho would be 15.2 percent.

Washington Coast, Puget Sound, and Canadian Coho Stocks

Exploitation rate and ocean escapement expectations in relation to management goals for selected naturally-spawning coho stocks, given 2012 preseason abundance forecasts and 2011 preseason projections for fishing patterns, are presented in Table V-5. The 2012 forecasts for Canadian coho stocks are not available, but are assumed to be at 2011 levels for this analysis. More detailed fishery management goals for Council area coho stocks are listed in Appendix A.

Under 2011 regulations, 2012 exploitation rates are expected to meet the allowable 2012 FMP conservation objectives for Puget Sound coho stocks with the exception of Skagit natural coho. Skagit coho would have a 38.1 percent exploitation rate with a conservation objective of 35 percent. Ocean escapements for Washington Coast natural coho stocks are expected to be at levels that would permit attainment of FMP spawning escapement conservation objectives. In addition, all annual management objectives for U.S. stocks subject to the PSC agreement would be met. The exploitation rate by U.S. fisheries south of the Canadian border on Interior Fraser (B.C.) coho is projected to be 10.3 percent, which is slightly over the anticipated 10.0 percent allowable exploitation rate under the 2002 PST Coho Agreement. The Council area fisheries portion would be 4.3 percent.

Coho bycatch during Puget Sound fisheries directed at chum and sockeye salmon will also be a consideration for preseason planning.

Summary

The effects of projected impacts (where available) under 2011 fishery regulations and 2012 abundance forecasts are as follows :

- All stocks would achieve S_{MSY} spawning escapement objectives.
- SRFC and KRFC would comply with 2012 preseason ACL requirements.
- All stocks would have projected exploitation rates less than MFMT or ESA consultation standards except LCN coho.
- All Puget Sound coho would have exploitation rates less than the annual rates allowed under the FMP harvest rate matrix and the PST 2002 Southern Coho Management Plan except Skagit natural coho and Interior Fraser (B.C.) natural coho.
- All Washington Coast coho would have exploitation rates less than the annual rates allowed under the PST 2002 Southern Coho Management Plan.
- No stocks would be approaching an overfished condition.
- SRFC would be projected to meet the FMP default rebuilt criterion of a 3-year geometric mean spawning escapement greater than S_{MSY}.

Conclusion

The No-Action Alternative would not meet the Purpose and Need for the proposed action because the 2012 ESA consultation standard of no more than 15.0 percent exploitation rate on LCN coho in marine and Columbia River mainstem fisheries would not be satisfied, Skagit coho would exceed the exploitation rate limit in the FMP, and the Southern U.S. exploitation rate limit on Interior Fraser coho would exceed the limit specified in the PST 2002 Southern Coho Management Plan. In addition, recreational opportunity and commercial value would not be optimized because surplus production of KRFC and SRFC would be forgone as a result of unnecessarily conservative management measures south of Cape Falcon.

The No-Action Alternative does not reflect consideration of changes in the status of salmon stocks from the previous year; therefore, over- or under- harvest of some salmon stocks would occur if this alternative was implemented. The analysis of the No-Action Alternative does, however, provide perspective that is useful in the planning process for 2012 ocean salmon fishery management measures. An understanding of stock shortfalls and surpluses under the No-Action Alternative helps managers, advisors, and constituents construct viable alternatives to the status-quo management measures.

TABLE V-1. Commercial troll management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 1 of 5)
A. SEASON DESCRIPTIONS
North of Cape Falcon
Supplemental Management Information
1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 64,600 (non-mark-selective equivalent of 61,800) Chinook and 80,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked). 2. Non-Indian commercial troll TAC: 30,900 Chinook and 12,800 marked coho. 3. No preseason trade of Chinook or coho between non-Indian commercial and recreational fisheries.
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon • May 1 through earlier of June 30 or 20,600 Chinook quota. Seven days per week (C.1). All salmon except coho (C.7). Cape Flattery, Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). An inseason conference call will occur when it is projected that 13,700 Chinook have been landed to consider modifying the open period to five days per week and adding landing and possession limits to ensure the guideline is not exceeded.
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon • July 1 through earlier of September 15 or 10,300 preseason Chinook guideline (C.8) or a 12,800 marked coho quota (C.8.d). Friday through Tuesday; landing and possession limit of 50 Chinook and 50 coho per vessel per open period north of Leadbetter Point or 50 Chinook and 50 coho south of Leadbetter Point (C.1). All Salmon except no chum retention north of Cape Alava, Washington in August and September (C.7). All coho must be marked (C.8.d). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Cape Flattery, Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, and Columbia Control Zones closed; Grays Harbor Control Zone closed in August and September (C.5).
Vessels must land and deliver their fish within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. Under state law, vessels must report their catch on a state fish receiving ticket. Vessels fishing or in possession of salmon while fishing north of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and north of Leadbetter Point. Vessels fishing or in possession of salmon while fishing south of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and south of Leadbetter Point, except that Oregon permitted vessels may also land their fish in Garibaldi, Oregon. Oregon State regulations require all fishers landing salmon into Oregon from any fishery between Leadbetter Point, Washington and Cape Falcon, Oregon must notify ODFW within one hour of delivery or prior to transport away from the port of landing by either calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271 or sending notification via e-mail to nfalcon.trollreport@state.or.us. Notification shall include vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, port of landing and location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. Inseason actions may modify harvest guidelines in later fisheries to achieve or prevent exceeding the overall allowable troll harvest impacts (C.8).

TABLE V-1. Commercial troll management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 2 of 5)

A. SEASON DESCRIPTIONS

South of Cape Falcon

Supplemental Management Information

1. Sacramento River Basin recreational fishery catch assumption: 61,400 adult Sacramento River fall Chinook.
2. Sacramento River fall Chinook spawning escapement of 377,000 adults.
3. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 7,900 adult Klamath River fall Chinook.
4. Klamath tribal allocation: 34,800 adult Klamath River fall Chinook.

Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.

- April 15 through July 9, July 17 through August 31, October 1-31. (C.9).

Seven days per week. All salmon except coho; landing and possession limit of 50 Chinook per vessel per calendar week in October (C.7). All vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the State of Oregon. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3) and Oregon State regulations for a description of special regulations at the mouth of Tillamook Bay.

In 2012, the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho. This opening could be modified following Council review at its March 2012 meeting.

Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border (Oregon KMZ)

- May 1-31;
- June 1 through earlier of June 30, or a 1,500 Chinook quota;
- July 1 through earlier of July 31, or a 1,200 Chinook quota;
- Aug. 1 through earlier of Aug. 31, or a 1,000 Chinook quota (C.9).

Seven days per week. All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size limit (B). June 1 through August 31, landing and possession limit of 30 Chinook per vessel per day. Any remaining portion of the June and/or July Chinook quotas may be transferred inseason on an impact neutral basis to the next open quota period (C.8). All vessels fishing in this area must land and deliver all fish within this area or Port Orford, within 24 hours of any closure in this fishery, and prior to fishing outside of this area (C.1, C.6). Oregon State regulations require all fishers landing salmon from any quota managed season within this area to notify Oregon Dept. of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) within 1 hour of delivery or prior to transport away from the port of landing by either calling (541) 867-0300 ext. 252 or sending notification via e-mail to KMZOR.trollreport@state.or.us. Notification shall include vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, port of landing and location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).

In 2012, the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho, with a 28 inch Chinook minimum size limit. This opening could be modified following Council review at its March 2012 meeting.

OR/CA Border to Humboldt South Jetty (California KMZ)

- July 2 through the earlier of July 20 or a 1,400 Chinook quota, Saturday to Wednesday;
- Aug. 1 through earlier of Aug. 15 or a 1,000 Chinook quota, seven days per week (C.9).

All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook 27 inch total length minimum size limit (B). Landing and possession limit of 15 Chinook per vessel. Any remaining portion of the July Chinook quota may be transferred inseason on an impact neutral basis to the August quota (C.8) All vessels fishing in this area must land and deliver all fish within this area, within 24 hours of any closure in this fishery, and prior to fishing outside of this area (C.1, C.6). See compliance requirements (C.1) and gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed (C.5.e). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith and Klamath rivers. When the fishery is closed between the OR/CA border and Humbug Mt. and open to the south, vessels with fish on board caught in the open area off California may seek temporary mooring in Brookings, Oregon prior to landing in California only if such vessels first notify the Chetco River Coast Guard Station via VHF channel 22A between the hours of 0500 and 2200 and provide the vessel name, number of fish on board, and estimated time of arrival.

Humboldt South Jetty to Horse Mt.

Closed.

California State regulations require all salmon be made available to a CDFG representative for sampling immediately at port of landing. Any person in possession of a salmon with a missing adipose fin, upon request by an authorized agent or employee of the CDFG, shall immediately relinquish the head of the salmon to the state. (California Fish and Game Code §8226)

TABLE V-1. Commercial troll management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 3 of 5)

A. SEASON DESCRIPTIONS

South of Cape Falcon

Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg)

- July 23-27; July 29 through Aug. 29; Sept. 1-30 (C.9).

Seven days per week. All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook 27 inch total length minimum size limit (B). All fish caught in the area when the KMZ quota fisheries are open must be landed south of Horse Mt.; all fish must be landed in California and offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 closure (C.1, C.6). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).

Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt. (San Francisco)

- May 1-31 seven days per week
- June 25 through July 5 seven days per week
- July 9-27 Saturday through Wednesday
- July 29 through Aug. 29 seven days per week
- September 1-30 seven days per week (C.9).

All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook minimum size limit of 27 inches total length (B). All fish must be landed in California and offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 closure. All fish caught in the area when the KMZ quota fisheries are open must be landed south of Horse Mt. (C.1, C.6). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).

Pt. Reyes to Pt. San Pedro (Fall Area Target Zone)

- October 3-14

Monday through Friday. All salmon except coho (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length (B). All vessels fishing in this area must land and deliver all fish between Point Arena and Pigeon Point (C.1, C.6). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).

Pigeon Pt. to Pt. Sur (Monterey)

Same as Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt.

Pt. Sur to U.S./Mexico Border (Monterey south)

- May 1 through July 5 seven days per week
- July 9-27 Saturday through Wednesday
- July 29 through Aug. 29 seven days per week (C.9).

All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook minimum size limit of 27 inches total length (B). All fish must be landed in California and offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 closure; all fish caught in the area June 1-24 must be landed south of Pt. San Pedro; all fish caught in the area when the KMZ quota fisheries are open must be landed south of Horse Mt. (C.1, C.6). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).

California State regulations require all salmon be made available to a CDFG representative for sampling immediately at port of landing. Any person in possession of a salmon with a missing adipose fin, upon request by an authorized agent or employee of the CDFG, shall immediately relinquish the head of the salmon to the state. (California Fish and Game Code §8226)

B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches) (See C.1)

	Chinook		Coho		
Area (when open)	Total Length	Head-off	Total Length	Head-off	Pink
North of Cape Falcon	28.0	21.5	16.0	12.0	None
Cape Falcon to OR/CA Border	28.0	21.5	-	-	None
OR/CA Border to U.S./Mexico Border	27.0	20.5	-	-	None

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Compliance with Minimum Size or Other Special Restrictions: All salmon on board a vessel must meet the minimum size, landing/possession limit, or other special requirements for the area being fished and the area in which they are landed if the area is open. Salmon may be landed in an area that has been closed more than 96 hours only if they meet the minimum size, landing/possession limit, or other special requirements for the area in which they were caught. Salmon may be landed in an area that has been closed less than 96 hours only if they meet the minimum size, landing/possession limit, or other special requirements for the areas in which they were caught and landed.

States may require fish landing/receiving tickets be kept on board the vessel for 90 days after landing to account for all previous salmon landings.

TABLE V-1. Commercial troll management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 4 of 5)
C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS (continued)

C.2. Gear Restrictions:
- a. Salmon may be taken only by hook and line using single point, single shank, barbless hooks.
- b. Cape Falcon, Oregon, to the OR/CA border: No more than 4 spreads are allowed per line.
- c. OR/CA border to U.S./Mexico border: No more than 6 lines are allowed per vessel, and barbless circle hooks are required when fishing with bait by any means other than trolling.

C.3. Gear Definitions:

Trolling defined: Fishing from a boat or floating device that is making way by means of a source of power, other than drifting by means of the prevailing water current or weather conditions.

Troll fishing gear defined: One or more lines that drag hooks behind a moving fishing vessel. In that portion of the fishery management area (FMA) off Oregon and Washington, the line or lines must be affixed to the vessel and must not be intentionally disengaged from the vessel at any time during the fishing operation.

Spread defined: A single leader connected to an individual lure and/or bait.

Circle hook defined: A hook with a generally circular shape and a point which turns inward, pointing directly to the shank at a 90º angle.

C.4. Transit Through Closed Areas with Salmon on Board: It is unlawful for a vessel to have troll or recreational gear in the water while transiting any area closed to fishing for a certain species of salmon, while possessing that species of salmon; however, fishing for species other than salmon is not prohibited if the area is open for such species, and no salmon are in possession.

C.5. Control Zone Definitions:
- a. *Cape Flattery Control Zone* - The area from Cape Flattery (48º23'00" N. lat.) to the northern boundary of the U.S. EEZ; and the area from Cape Flattery south to Cape Alava (48º10'00" N. lat.) and east of 125º05'00" W. long.
- b. *Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area* – The area in Washington Marine Catch Area 3 from 48°00.00' N. lat.; 125°14.00' W. long. to 48°02.00' N. lat.; 125°14.00' W. long. to 48°02.00' N. lat.; 125°16.50' W. long. to 48°00.00' N. lat.; 125°16.50' W. long. and connecting back to 48°00.00' N. lat.; 125°14.00' W. long.
- c. *Grays Harbor Control Zone* - The area defined by a line drawn from the Westport Lighthouse (46° 53'18" N. lat., 124° 07'01" W. long.) to Buoy #2 (46° 52'42" N. lat., 124°12'42" W. long.) to Buoy #3 (46° 55'00" N. lat., 124°14'48" W. long.) to the Grays Harbor north jetty (46° 36'00" N. lat., 124°10'51" W. long.).
- d. *Columbia Control Zone* - An area at the Columbia River mouth, bounded on the west by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 (46°13'35" N. lat., 124°06'50" W. long.) and the green lighted Buoy #7 (46°15'09' N. lat., 124°06'16" W. long.); on the east, by the Buoy #10 line which bears north/south at 357° true from the south jetty at 46°14'00" N. lat.,124°03'07" W. long. to its intersection with the north jetty; on the north, by a line running northeast/southwest between the green lighted Buoy #7 to the tip of the north jetty (46°15'48" N. lat., 124°05'20" W. long.), and then along the north jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line; and, on the south, by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 and tip of the south jetty (46°14'03" N. lat., 124°04'05" W. long.), and then along the south jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line.
- e. *Klamath Control Zone* - The ocean area at the Klamath River mouth bounded on the north by 41°38'48" N. lat. (approximately six nautical miles north of the Klamath River mouth); on the west, by 124°23'00" W. long. (approximately 12 nautical miles off shore); and on the south, by 41°26'48" N. lat. (approximately six nautical miles south of the Klamath River mouth).

C.6. Notification When Unsafe Conditions Prevent Compliance with Regulations: If prevented by unsafe weather conditions or mechanical problems from meeting special management area landing restrictions, vessels must notify the U.S. Coast Guard and receive acknowledgment of such notification prior to leaving the area. This notification shall include the name of the vessel, port where delivery will be made, approximate amount of salmon (by species) on board, the estimated time of arrival, and the specific reason the vessel is not able to meet special management area landing restrictions.

In addition to contacting the U.S. Coast Guard, vessels fishing south of the Oregon/California border must notify CDFG within one hour of leaving the management area by calling 800-889-8346 and providing the same information as reported to the U.S. Coast Guard. All salmon must be offloaded within 24 hours of reaching port.

TABLE V-1. Commercial troll management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 5 of 5)
C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS (continued)

C.7. Incidental Halibut Harvest: During authorized periods, the operator of a vessel that has been issued an incidental halibut harvest license may retain Pacific halibut caught incidentally in Area 2A while trolling for salmon. Halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length, measured from the tip of the lower jaw with the mouth closed to the extreme end of the middle of the tail, and must be landed with the head on. License applications for incidental harvest must be obtained from the International Pacific Halibut Commission (phone: 206-634-1838). Applicants must apply prior to April 1 of each year. Incidental harvest is authorized only during May and June troll seasons and after June 30 if quota remains and if announced on the NMFS hotline (phone: 800-662-9825). ODFW and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) will monitor landings. If the landings are projected to exceed the 28,126 pound preseason allocation or the total Area 2A non-Indian commercial halibut allocation, NMFS will take inseason action to prohibit retention of halibut in the non-Indian salmon troll fishery.

Beginning May 1, license holders may land no more than one Pacific halibut per each 3 Chinook, except one Pacific halibut may be landed without meeting the ratio requirement, and no more than 35 halibut may be landed per trip. Pacific halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length (with head on).

A "C-shaped" yelloweye rockfish conservation area is an area to be voluntarily avoided for salmon trolling. NMFS and the Council request salmon trollers voluntarily avoid this area in order to protect yelloweye rockfish. The area is defined in the Pacific Council Halibut Catch Sharing Plan in the North Coast subarea (Washington marine area 3), with the following coordinates in the order listed:

48°18' N. lat.; 125°18' W. long.;
48°18' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;
48°11' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;
48°11' N. lat.; 125°11' W. long.;
48°04' N. lat.; 125°11' W. long.;
48°04' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;
48°00' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;
48°00' N. lat.; 125°18' W. long.;
and connecting back to 48°18' N. lat.; 125°18' W. long.

C.8. Inseason Management: In addition to standard inseason actions or modifications already noted under the season description, the following inseason guidance is provided to NMFS:

a. Chinook remaining from the May through June non-Indian commercial troll harvest guideline north of Cape Falcon may be transferred to the July through September harvest guideline on a fishery impact equivalent basis.
b. Chinook remaining from the June and/or July non-Indian commercial troll quotas in the Oregon KMZ may be transferred to the Chinook quota for the next open period on a fishery impact equivalent basis.
c. Chinook remaining from the July non-Indian commercial troll quota in the California KMZ area may be transferred to the August quota on a fishery impact equivalent basis.
d. NMFS may transfer fish between the recreational and commercial fisheries north of Cape Falcon on a fishery impact neutral, fishery equivalent basis if there is agreement among the areas' representatives on the Salmon Advisory Subpanel (SAS).
e. At the March 2012 meeting, the Council will consider inseason recommendations for special regulations for any experimental fisheries (proposals must meet Council protocol and be received in November 2011).
f. If retention of unmarked coho is permitted by inseason action, the allowable coho quota will be adjusted to ensure preseason projected mortality of critical stocks is not exceeded.
g. Landing limits may be modified inseason to sustain season length and keep harvest within overall quotas.

C.9. State Waters Fisheries: Consistent with Council management objectives:

a. The State of Oregon may establish additional late-season fisheries in state waters.
b. The State of California may establish limited fisheries in selected state waters.

Check state regulations for details.

C.10. For the purposes of California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG) Code, Section 8232.5, the definition of the Klamath Management Zone (KMZ) for the ocean salmon season shall be that area from Humbug Mt., Oregon, to Horse Mt., California.

TABLE V-2. Recreational management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 1 of 4)
A. SEASON DESCRIPTIONS
North of Cape Falcon
Supplemental Management Information
1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 64,600 (non-mark-selective equivalent of 61,800) Chinook and 80,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked). 2. Recreational TAC: 33,700 (non-mark selective equivalent of 30,900) Chinook and 67,200 marked coho; all retained coho must be marked. 3. No preseason trade of Chinook or coho between non-Indian commercial and recreational fisheries. 4. No Area 4B add-on fishery. 5. Buoy 10 fishery opens Aug. 1 with an expected landed catch of 7,000 marked coho in August and September.
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon • June 18 through earlier of June 25 or a coastwide **marked Chinook quota of 4,800** (C.5). Seven days per week. Two fish per day, all salmon except coho, **all Chinook must be marked with a healed adipose fin clip (C.1)**. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Alava (Neah Bay) • June 26 through earlier of September 18 or 6,990 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 3,200 Chinook. (C.5). Seven days per week. All salmon except no chum beginning August 1; two fish per day, no more than one of which can be a Chinook, plus one additional pink salmon. All coho must be marked (C.1). See gear restrictions (C.2). Beginning August 1, Chinook non-retention east of the Bonilla-Tatoosh line (C.4.a) during Council managed ocean fishery. Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook and coho recreational TACs for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).
Cape Alava to Queets River (La Push Subarea) • June 26 through earlier of September 18 or 1,700 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 1,350 Chinook. (C.5). • September 24 through earlier of October 9 or 50 marked coho quota or 50 Chinook quota (C.5) in the area north of 47°50'00 N. lat. and south of 48°00'00" N. lat. Seven days per week. All salmon; two fish per day, no more than one of which can be a Chinook, plus one additional pink salmon. All coho must be marked (C.1). See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook and coho recreational TACs for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).
Queets River to Leadbetter Point (Westport Subarea) • June 26 through earlier of September 18 or 24,860 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 16,900 Chinook (C.5). Sunday through Thursday. All salmon; two fish per day, no more than one of which can be a Chinook. All coho must be marked (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Grays Harbor Control Zone closed beginning August 1 (C.4). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook and coho recreational TACs for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).
Leadbetter Point to Cape Falcon (Columbia River Subarea) • June 26 through earlier of September 30 or 33,600 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 7,400 Chinook (C.5). Seven days per week. All salmon; two fish per day, no more than one of which can be a Chinook. All coho must be marked (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Columbia Control Zone closed (C.4.c). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook and coho recreational TACs for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).

TABLE V-2. Recreational management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 2 of 4)

A. SEASON DESCRIPTIONS

South of Cape Falcon

Supplemental Management Information

1. Sacramento River Basin recreational fishery catch assumption: 61,400 adult Sacramento River fall Chinook.
2. Sacramento River fall Chinook spawning escapement of 377,000 adults.
3. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 7,900 adult Klamath River fall Chinook.
4. Klamath tribal allocation: 34,800 adult Klamath River fall Chinook.
5. Overall recreational TAC: 15,000 marked coho and 3,000 unmarked coho.

Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.

- Except as provided below during the all-salmon mark-selective **and non-mark-selective coho fisheries**, the season will be March 15 through September 30 (C.6).

All salmon except coho; two fish per day (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).

- Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. all-salmon mark-selective coho fishery: July 2 through earlier of August 13 or a landed catch of 15,000 marked coho.

Seven days per week. All salmon, two fish per day. All retained coho must be marked (C.1). Any remainder of the mark selective coho quota will be transferred on an impact neutral basis to the September non-selective coho quota listed below. The all salmon except coho season reopens the earlier of August 14 or attainment of the coho quota, through August 31.

- Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. **non-mark-selective coho fishery**: September 1 through the earlier of September 10 or a landed catch of 3,000 **non-mark-selective coho quota (C.5)**.

Thursday through Saturday **all salmon**, two fish per day;
Sunday through Wednesday, **all salmon except coho**, two fish per day.

The all salmon except coho season reopens the earlier of September 11 or attainment of the coho quota (C.5). Open days may be adjusted inseason to utilize the available coho quota (C.5).

Fishing in the Stonewall Bank yelloweye rockfish conservation area restricted to trolling only on days the all depth recreational halibut fishery is open (call the halibut fishing hotline 1-800-662-9825 for specific dates) (C.3.b, C.4.d).

In 2012, the season between Cape Falcon and Humbug Mt. will open March 15 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (B, C.1, C.2, C.3).

Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border. (Oregon KMZ)

- May 14 through September 5 (C.6).

Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).

OR/CA Border to Horse Mt. (California KMZ)

- May 14 through September 5 (C.6).

Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed in August (C.4.e). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith, Eel, and Klamath rivers.

Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg)

- April 2 through October 30.

Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).

In 2012, season opens April 7 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B); and the same gear restrictions as in 2011 (C.2, C.3).

Point Arena to Pigeon Pt. (San Francisco)

- April 2 through October 30.

Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).

In 2012, season opens April 7 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B); and the same gear restrictions as in 2011 (C.2, C.3).

TABLE V-2. Recreational management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 3 of 4)

A. SEASON DESCRIPTIONS

South of Cape Falcon

Pigeon Point to U.S./Mexico Border (Monterey South)

- April 2 through September 18.

Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).

In 2012, season opens April 7 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B); and the same gear restrictions as in 2011 (C.2, C.3).

California State regulations require all salmon be made available to a CDFG representative for sampling immediately at port of landing. Any person in possession of a salmon with a missing adipose fin, upon request by an authorized agent or employee of the CDFG, shall immediately relinquish the head of the salmon to the state. (California Fish and Game Code §8226)

B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches) (See C.1)

Area (when open)	Chinook	Coho	Pink
North of Cape Falcon	24.0	16.0	None
Cape Falcon to OR/CA Border	24.0	16.0	None
OR/CA Border to U.S./Mexico Border	24.0	-	24.0

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Compliance with Minimum Size and Other Special Restrictions: All salmon on board a vessel must meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area being fished and the area in which they are landed if that area is open. Salmon may be landed in an area that is closed only if they meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area in which they were caught.

Ocean Boat Limits: Off the coast of Washington, Oregon, and California, each fisher aboard a vessel may continue to use angling gear until the combined daily limits of salmon for all licensed and juvenile anglers aboard has been attained (additional state restrictions may apply).

C.2. Gear Restrictions: Salmon may be taken only by hook and line using barbless hooks. All persons fishing for salmon, and all persons fishing from a boat with salmon on board, must meet the gear restrictions listed below for specific areas or seasons.

a. *U.S./Canada Border to Point Conception, California*: No more than one rod may be used per angler; and no more than two single point, single shank barbless hooks are required for all fishing gear. [Note: ODFW regulations in the state-water fishery off Tillamook Bay may allow the use of barbed hooks to be consistent with inside regulations.]

b. *Horse Mt., California, to Point Conception, California*: Single point, single shank, barbless circle hooks (see gear definitions below) are required when fishing with bait by any means other than trolling, and no more than two such hooks shall be used. When angling with two hooks, the distance between the hooks must not exceed five inches when measured from the top of the eye of the top hook to the inner base of the curve of the lower hook, and both hooks must be permanently tied in place (hard tied). Circle hooks are not required when artificial lures are used without bait.

C.3. Gear Definitions:

a. *Recreational fishing gear defined*: Angling tackle consisting of a line with no more than one artificial lure and/or natural bait attached. Off Oregon and Washington, the line must be attached to a rod and reel held by hand or closely attended; the rod and reel must be held by hand while playing a hooked fish. No person may use more than one rod and line while fishing off Oregon or Washington. Off California, the line must be attached to a rod and reel held by hand or closely attended; weights directly attached to a line may not exceed four pounds (1.8 kg). While fishing off California north of Point Conception, no person fishing for salmon, and no person fishing from a boat with salmon on board, may use more than one rod and line. Fishing includes any activity which can reasonably be expected to result in the catching, taking, or harvesting of fish.

b. *Trolling defined*: Angling from a boat or floating device that is making way by means of a source of power, other than drifting by means of the prevailing water current or weather conditions.

c. *Circle hook defined*: A hook with a generally circular shape and a point which turns inward, pointing directly to the shank at a 90° angle.

TABLE V-2. Recreational management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 4 of 4)
C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.4. Control Zone Definitions:

a. *The Bonilla-Tatoosh Line*: A line running from the western end of Cape Flattery to Tatoosh Island Lighthouse (48°23'30" N. lat., 124°44'12" W. long.) to the buoy adjacent to Duntze Rock (48°28'00" N. lat., 124°45'00" W. long.), then in a straight line to Bonilla Point (48°35'30" N. lat., 124°43'00" W. long.) on Vancouver Island, British Columbia.

b. *Grays Harbor Control Zone* - The area defined by a line drawn from the Westport Lighthouse (46° 53'18" N. lat., 124° 07'01" W. long.) to Buoy #2 (46° 52'42" N. lat., 124°12'42" W. long.) to Buoy #3 (46° 55'00" N. lat., 124°14'48" W. long.) to the Grays Harbor north jetty (46° 36'00" N. lat., 124°10'51" W. long.).

c. *Columbia Control Zone*: An area at the Columbia River mouth, bounded on the west by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 (46°13'35" N. lat., 124°06'50" W. long.) and the green lighted Buoy #7 (46°15'09' N. lat., 124°06'16" W. long.); on the east, by the Buoy #10 line which bears north/south at 357° true from the south jetty at 46°14'00" N. lat., 124°03'07" W. long. to its intersection with the north jetty; on the north, by a line running northeast/southwest between the green lighted Buoy #7 to the tip of the north jetty (46°15'48" N. lat., 124°05'20" W. long. and then along the north jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line; and on the south, by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 and tip of the south jetty (46°14'03" N. lat., 124°04'05" W. long.), and then along the south jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line.

d. *Stonewall Bank Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area*: The area defined by the following coordinates in the order listed:
   44°37.46' N. lat.; 124°24.92' W. long.;
   44°37.46' N. lat.; 124°23.63' W. long.;
   44°28.71' N. lat.; 124°21.80' W. long.;
   44°28.71' N. lat.; 124°24.10' W. long.;
   44°31.42' N. lat.; 124°25.47' W. long.;
   and connecting back to 44°37.46' N. lat.; 124°24.92' W. long.

e. *Klamath Control Zone*: The ocean area at the Klamath River mouth bounded on the north by 41°38'48" N. lat. (approximately six nautical miles north of the Klamath River mouth); on the west, by 124°23'00" W. long. (approximately 12 nautical miles off shore); and, on the south, by 41°26'48" N. lat. (approximately 6 nautical miles south of the Klamath River mouth).

C.5. Inseason Management: Regulatory modifications may become necessary inseason to meet preseason management objectives such as quotas, harvest guidelines, and season duration. In addition to standard inseason actions or modifications already noted under the season description, the following inseason guidance is provided to NMFS:

a. Actions could include modifications to bag limits, or days open to fishing, and extensions or reductions in areas open to fishing.

b. Coho may be transferred inseason among recreational subareas north of Cape Falcon on a fishery impact equivalent basis to help meet the recreational season duration objectives (for each subarea) after conferring with representatives of the affected ports and the Council's SAS recreational representatives north of Cape Falcon.

c. Chinook and coho may be transferred between the recreational and commercial fisheries north of Cape Falcon on a fishery impact equivalent basis if there is agreement among the representatives of the Salmon Advisory Subpanel (SAS).

d. If retention of unmarked coho is permitted in the area from the U.S./Canada border to Cape Falcon, Oregon, by inseason action, the allowable coho quota will be adjusted to ensure preseason projected mortality of critical stocks is not exceeded.

e. Marked coho remaining from the June/July through August Cape Falcon to OR/CA border recreational coho quota may be transferred inseason to the September Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. non-mark-selective recreational fishery on a fishery impact equivalent basis.

C.6. Additional Seasons in State Territorial Waters: Consistent with Council management objectives, the States of Washington, Oregon, and California may establish limited seasons in state waters. Check state regulations for details.

TABLE V-3. Treaty Indian ocean troll management measures adopted by the Council for ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 1 of 1)
A. SEASON DESCRIPTIONS
Supplemental Management Information
1. Overall Treaty-Indian TAC: 41,000 Chinook and 42,000 coho.
May 1 through the earlier of June 30 or 19,750 Chinook quota. All salmon except coho. If the Chinook quota for the May-June fishery is not fully utilized, the excess fish cannot be transferred into the later all-salmon season. If the Chinook quota is exceeded, the excess will be deducted from the later all-salmon season. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C). • July 1 through the earlier of September 15, or 21,250 preseason Chinook quota, or 42,000 coho quota. All salmon. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C).

B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches)

	Chinook		Coho		
Area (when open)	Total Length	Head-off	Total Length	Head-off	Pink
North of Cape Falcon	24.0 (61.0 cm)	18.0 (45.7 cm)	16.0 (40.6 cm)	12.0 (30.5 cm)	None

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Tribe and Area Boundaries. All boundaries may be changed to include such other areas as may hereafter be authorized by a Federal court for that tribe's treaty fishery.

S'KLALLAM - Washington State Statistical Area 4B (All).

MAKAH - Washington State Statistical Area 4B and that portion of the FMA north of 48°02'15" N. lat. (Norwegian Memorial) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.

QUILEUTE - That portion of the FMA between 48°07'36" N. lat. (Sand Pt.) and 47°31'42" N. lat. (Queets River) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.

HOH - That portion of the FMA between 47°54'18" N. lat. (Quillayute River) and 47°21'00" N. lat. (Quinault River) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.

QUINAULT - That portion of the FMA between 47°40'06" N. lat. (Destruction Island) and 46°53'18"N. lat. (Point Chehalis) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.

C.2. Gear restrictions
- a. Single point, single shank, barbless hooks are required in all fisheries.
- b. No more than eight fixed lines per boat.
- c. No more than four hand held lines per person in the Makah area fishery (Washington State Statistical Area 4B and that portion of the FMA north of 48°02'15" N. lat. (Norwegian Memorial) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.)

C.3. Quotas
- a. The quotas include troll catches by the S'Klallam and Makah tribes in Washington State Statistical Area 4B from May 1 through September 15.
- b. The Quileute Tribe will continue a ceremonial and subsistence fishery during the time frame of September 15 through October 15 in the same manner as in 2004-2010. Fish taken during this fishery are to be counted against treaty troll quotas established for the 2011 season (estimated harvest during the October ceremonial and subsistence fishery: 100 Chinook; 200 coho).

C.4. Area Closures
- a. The area within a six nautical mile radius of the mouths of the Queets River (47°31'42" N. lat.) and the Hoh River (47°45'12" N. lat.) will be closed to commercial fishing.
- b. A closure within two nautical miles of the mouth of the Quinault River (47°21'00" N. lat.) may be enacted by the Quinault Nation and/or the State of Washington and will not adversely affect the Secretary of Commerce's management regime.

TABLE V-4. Stock status relative to overfished and overfishing criteria. A stock is approaching an overfished condition if the 3-year geometric mean of the most recent two years and the forecast spawning escapement is less than the minimum stock size threshold (MSST); a stock would experience overfishing if the total annual exploitation rate exceeds the maximum fishing mortality threshold (MFMT). 2012 spawning escapement and exploitation rate estimates are based on preliminary 2012 preseason abundance forecasts and 2011 Council regulations.

	Spawning Escapement								Total Exploitation Rate					
	2008	2009	2010	2011[a/]	Forecast 2012[b/]	3-yr Geo Mean	MSST	S_{MSY}	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012[b/]	MFMT
Chinook														
Sacramento Fall	65,364	40,873	124,270	114,741	469,000	188,402	91,500	122,000	0.06	0.01	0.17	0.42	0.43	0.78
Klamath River Fall	30,850	44,409	37,225	47,754	179,000	68,270	30,525	40,700	0.45	0.37	0.42	0.38	0.34	0.71
Southern Oregon	13	66	52	35	NA	49	30-45	150,000 to	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	0.78
Central and Northern	40	61	87	92	NA	79	fish/mile	200,000	0.52	0.53	NA	NA	NA	0.78
Upper River Bright - Fall[c/]	51,757	62,428	114,230	93,510	121,910	109,201	19,182	39,625	0.54	0.67	NA	NA	NA	0.86
Upper River - Summer[c/]	38,171	44,295	47,220	44,432	55,032	48,694	6,072	12,143	0.53	0.46	NA	NA	NA	0.75
Willapa Bay - Fall[d/]	1,900	2,847	3,395	3,690	NA	3,292	1,696	3,393	0.52	0.56	NA	NA	NA	0.78
Grays Harbor Fall[d/]	13,570	7,215	16,951	NA	NA	11,840	5,694	11,388	0.52	0.56	NA	NA	NA	0.78
Grays Harbor Spring	995	1,132	3,495	2,563	NA	2,164	546	1,092	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	0.78
Queets - Fall[c/]	2,971	2,960	3,861	3,767	NA	3,505	1,250	2,500	0.52	0.56	NA	NA	NA	0.87
Queets - Sp/Su	305	495	259	373	NA	363	350	700	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	0.78
Hoh - Fall[d/]	2,999	2,081	2,599	1,293	NA	1,912	600	1,200	0.52	0.56	NA	NA	NA	0.90
Hoh Sp/Su	671	880	828	827	NA	845	450	900	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	0.78
Quillayute - Fall[d/]	3,612	3,130	4,635	3,993	NA	3,869	1,500	3,000	0.52	0.56	NA	NA	NA	0.87
Quillayute - Sp/Su	949	555	815	600	NA	647	600	1,200	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	0.78
Hoko -Su/Fa[c/]	483	375	793	1,504	NA	764	425	850	0.63	0.25	NA	NA	NA	0.78
Coho														
Willapa Bay	16,419	47,333	77,784	26,122	27,283	38,130	Undef	Undef	NA	NA	NA	NA	0.67	Undef
Grays Harbor	34,054	69,222	102,237	68,504	316,969	130,451	18,320	24,426	0.31	0.33	NA	NA	0.44	0.65
Queets	4,629	9,200	11,261	NA	28,593	17,944	4,350	5,800	0.37	0.43	NA	NA	0.49	0.65
Hoh	2,461	6,595	7,864	5,903	12,314	8,299	1,890	2,520	0.43	0.52	NA	NA	0.51	0.65
Quillayute Fall	6,252	7,863	9,837	9,512	31,535	14,343	4,725	6,300	0.37	0.50	NA	NA	0.49	Undef
Juan de Fuca	3,339	14,957	19,282	17,167	11,295	15,521	7,000	11,000	0.13	0.30	NA	NA	0.11	0.60
Hood Canal	11,516	26,961	4,197	NA	44,399	13,651	10,750	14,350	0.63	0.59	NA	NA	0.40	0.65
Skagit	24,093	60,798	31,090	45,220	30,091	34,844	14,875	25,000	0.32	0.31	NA	NA	0.38	0.60
Stillaguamish	12,938	22,179	15,172	NA	34,562	22,899	6,100	10,000	0.23	0.28	NA	NA	0.28	0.50
Snohomish	36,015	98,945	49,100	NA	78,321	62,013	31,000	50,000	0.28	0.26	NA	NA	0.26	0.60

a/ Preliminary.

b/ Preliminary approximations based on preseason abundance projections and last year's regulations or season structures.

c/ CWT based exploitation rates from annual catch and escapement distribution from PSC-CTC 2011 Exploitation Rate Analysis.

d/ Queets River fall Chinook coded-wire-tag (CWT) exploitation rates used as a proxy. Exploitation rates in the terminal fisheries will differ from those calculated for Queets fall CWTs.

TABLE V-5. Estimated ocean escapements and exploitation rates for critical natural and Columbia River hatchery coho stocks (thousands of fish) based on preliminary 2012 preseason abundance forecasts and 2011 Council management measures.[a/]

	Ocean Escapement and ER Estimates Under 2011 Regulations[b/]				
	2012 Preseason		2011 Preseason		2012 FMP Conservation
Stock	Abundance	Exploitation Rate	Abundance	Exploitation Rate	Objective[c/]
Natural Coho Stocks					
Skagit	40.2	38.0%	116.6	35.3%	Exploitation Rate ≤35.0%[d/]
Stillaguamish	37.6	27.5%	53.6	25.9%	Exploitation Rate ≤50.0%[d/]
Snohomish	83.5	28.5%	142.3	25.8%	Exploitation Rate ≤40.0%[d/]
Hood Canal	58.7	39.8%	60.8	40.0%	Exploitation Rate ≤65.0%[d/]
Strait of Juan de Fuca	11.6	10.8%	11.3	10.8%	Exploitation Rate ≤40.0%[d/]
Quillayute Fall	31.5	49.0%	26.6		6.3 - 15.8 Spawners
Hoh	12.3	51.0%	10.0		2.0 - 5.0 Spawners
Queets	29.4	49.0%	10.5		5.8 - 14.5 Spawners
Grays Harbor	137.0	44.0%	81.4		35.4 Spawners
LCN	26.4	15.2%	20.1	15.0%	Exploitation Rate ≤15.0%
OCN	256.5	12.2%	217.4	13.2%	Exploitation Rate ≤15.0%
R/K	NA	6.9%	NA	8.5%	Exploitation Rate ≤13.0%
Hatchery Coho Stocks					
Columbia Early	173.2		162.0		18.6 Hatchery Escapement
Columbia Late	55.0		101.0		11.9 Hatchery Escapement

a/ Quota levels include harvest and hooking mortality estimates used in planning the Council's 2011 ocean fisheries and a coho catch for the Canadian troll fishery off the West Coast of Vancouver Island (WCVI).

b/ 2011 preseason regulations include the following coho quota fisheries: U.S. Canada Border to Cape Falcon: Treaty Indian troll - 42,000 non-selective; non-Indian troll - 12,800 selective; recreational - 67,200 selective; Cape Falcon to OR/CA border: recreational - 15,000 selective and 3,000 non-selective; troll - none. Ocean escapement is generally the estimated number of coho escaping ocean fisheries and entering freshwater. For Puget Sound stocks, ocean escapement is the estimated number of coho entering Puget Sound (Area 4B) which are available for U.S. net fisheries in Puget Sound and spawning escapement after impacts associated with the Canadian and Puget Sound troll and recreational fisheries have been deducted. For the OCN coho stock, this value represents the estimated spawner escapement in SRS accounting. For Columbia River hatchery and LCN stocks, ocean escapement represents the number of coho before the Buoy 10 fishery; the LCN exploitation rate shown is the Council fisheries exploitation rate, which had an ER forecast of 10.7% and an ESA limit of 15% including mainstem Columbia River fisheries.

c/ Goals represent Salmon FMP conservation objectives, ESA consultation standards, or hatchery escapement needs. Spawning escapement goals are not directly comparable to ocean escapement because the latter occur before inside

d/ Assumed exploitation rate based on preliminary abundance forecasts.

TABLE V-6. Comparison of Lower Columbia natural (LCN), Oregon coastal natural (OCN), and Rogue/Klamath (RK) coho projected harvest mortality and exploitation rates by fishery under Council-adopted 2011 management measures and preliminary 2012 preseason abundance estimates.

	Projected Harvest Mortality and Exploitation Rate					
	LCN		OCN		RK[a/]	
Fishery	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
SOUTHEAST ALASKA	0	0.0%	0	0.0%	0	0.0%
BRITISH COLUMBIA	37	0.1%	998	0.3%	28	0.2%
PUGET SOUND/STRAITS	42	0.1%	238	0.1%	0	0.0%
NORTH OF CAPE FALCON						
Recreational	1,448	4.8%	2,643	0.9%	6	0.0%
Treaty Indian Troll	606	2.0%	1,522	0.5%	0	0.0%
Non-Indian Troll	438	1.5%	1,186	0.4%	1	0.0%
SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON						
Recreational:						
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.	400	1.3%	7,383	2.5%	27	0.2%
Humbug Mt. to Horse Mt. (KMZ)	50	0.2%	2,621	0.9%	457	3.4%
Fort Bragg	12	0.0%	1,093	0.4%	130	1.0%
South of Pt. Arena	11	0.0%	964	0.3%	105	0.8%
Troll:						
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.	243	0.8%	2,647	0.9%	17	0.1%
Humbug Mt. to Horse Mt. (KMZ)	3	0.0%	257	0.1%	34	0.3%
Fort Bragg	2	0.0%	518	0.2%	57	0.4%
South of Pt. Arena	12	0.0%	1,007	0.3%	35	0.3%
BUOY 10	224	0.7%	139	0.0%	0	0.0%
ESTUARY/FRESHWATER	NA	3.7%	12,399	4.2%	32	0.2%
TOTAL	3,528	15.2%	35,615	12.2%	929	6.9%

a/ Unmarked hatchery production used as a surrogate for Rogue/Klamath natural stock coho.

TABLE V-7 Maximum allowable fishery impact rate for OCN coho under Amendment 13 matrix (Appendix A, Table A-2) and the OCN work group matrix (Appendix A, Table A-3) based on parent escapement levels by stock component and marine survival category.[a/]

	Estimated OCN Coho Spawners by Stock Component					Hatchery	Amendment 13 Matrix			OCN Work Group Matrix[b/]		
Fishery Year (t)	Parent Spawner Year (t-3)	Northern	North-Central	South-Central	Southern	Jack Survival Rate (t-1)	Marine Survival Category	Parental Spawner Category	Maximum Allowable Impacts	Marine Survival Category	Parental Spawner Category	Maximum Allowable Impacts
1998	1995	3,900	13,600	36,500	3,400	0.04%	Low	Very Low	≤10-13%	Extremely Low	Very Low	≤8%
1999	1996	3,300	18,100	52,600	5,200	0.10%	Med	Very Low	≤15%	Low	Critical	0-8%
2000	1997	2,100	2,800	18,400	8,200	0.12%	Med	Very Low	≤15%	Low	Critical	0-8%
2001	1998	2,600	3,300	25,900	2,300	0.27%	Med	Very Low	≤15%	Medium	Critical	0-8%
2002	1999	8,900	11,800	29,100	1,400	0.09%	Med	Low	≤15%	Low	Low	≤15%
2003	2000	17,900	14,300	36,500	11,000	0.20%	Med	Low	≤15%	Med	Low	≤15%
2004	2001	33,500	25,200	112,000	12,600	0.14%	Med	Low	≤15%	Med	Low	≤15%
2005	2002	52,500	104,000	104,100	8,400	0.11%	Med	High	≤20%	Low	High	≤15%
2006	2003	59,600	68,900	99,800	6,800	0.12%	Med	High	≤20%	Low	High	≤15%
2007	2004	28,800	42,100	101,900	24,500	0.17%	Med	Med	≤20%	Med	Med	≤20%
2008	2005	16,500	51,400	86,700	10,000	0.07%	Low	High	≤15%	Extremely Low	High	≤8%
2009	2006	24,100	21,200	83,500	3,900	0.27%	Med	Low	≤15%	Med	Low	≤15%
2010	2007	17,500	12,300	36,500	5,200	0.12%	Med	Low	≤15%	Low	Low	≤15%
2011	2008	25,600	68,100	86,000	400	0.12%	Med	High	≤20%	Low	High	≤15%
2012	2009	48,100	86,400	128,200	2,600	0.09%	Med	High	≤20%	Low	High	≤15%
2013	2010	55,000	56,600	171,900	3,100	-	-	High	-	-	High	-
2014	2011	47,800	105,000	138,600	3,900	-	-	High	-	-	High	-

a/ Under the NMFS ESA consultation standards, the southern stock component is managed for a total allowable Marine Exploitation rate of 13%, as represented by Rogue/Klamath hatchery stocks, which is separate from these OCN coho impact rates.

b/ Developed by the OCN Coho Work Group as a result of the 2000 Review of Amendment 13.

CHAPTER VI: REFERENCES

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2003. Final Programmatic environmental impact statement for Pacific salmon fisheries management off the coasts of Southeast Alaska, Washington, Oregon, and California, and in the Columbia River basin. National Marine Fisheries Service Northwest Region, Seattle.

NMFS. 2008. Endangered Species Act-section 7 formal consultation biological opinion: Effects of the 2008 Pacific Coast salmon plan fisheries on the southern resident killer whale distinct population segment (*Orcinus orca*) and their critical habitat. National Marine Fisheries Service Northwest Region, Seattle.

Pacific Fishery Management Council (PFMC). 2006. Environmental assessment for the proposed 2006 management measures for the ocean salmon fishery managed under the Pacific Coast salmon plan. Pacific Fishery Management Council, Portland, Oregon.

PFMC. 2011a. Preseason Report II: Proposed Alternatives and Environmental Assessment - Part 2 for 2011 Ocean Salmon Fishery Regulations. Pacific Fishery Management Council, Portland, Oregon.

PFMC. 2011b. Preseason Report III: Analysis of Council Adopted Management Measures for 2011 Ocean Salmon Fisheries. Pacific Fishery Management Council, Portland, Oregon.

PFMC. 2012. Review of 2011 Ocean Salmon Fisheries: Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation Document for the Pacific Coast Salmon Fishery Management Plan. Pacific Fishery Management Council, Portland, Oregon.

APPENDIX A
SUMMARY OF COUNCIL STOCK MANAGEMENT GOALS

LIST OF TABLES

Page

TABLE A-1. Conservation objectives and reference points governing harvest control rules and status determination criteria for salmon stocks and stock complexes in the Pacific Coast Salmon FMP 95

TABLE A-2. Allowable fishery impact rate criteria for OCN coho stock components under the Salmon Fishery Management Plan Amendment 13..... 101

TABLE A-3. Fishery impact rate criteria for OCN coho stock components based on the harvest matrix resulting from the OCN work group 2000 review of Amendment 13..... 102

TABLE A-4 Council adopted management objectives for Puget Sound natural coho management units, expressed as exploitation rate ceilings for critical, low and normal abundance based status categories, with runsize breakpoints..... 103

TABLE A-5. Council recommended management objectives for Lower Columbia River natural tule Chinook, expressed as exploitation rate ceilings for abundance based status categories, with runsize forecast bins expressed as adult river mouth return forecasts of Lower Columbia River hatchery tule Chinook. 103

TABLE A-1. Conservation objectives and reference points governing harvest control rules and status determination criteria for salmon stocks and stock complexes in the Pacific Coast Salmon FMP. (Page 1 of 6)

CHINOOK					
Stocks In The Fishery	**Conservation Objective**	S_{MSY}	MSST	MFMT (F_{MSY})	ACL
Sacramento River Fall Indicator stock for the Central Valley fall (CVF) Chinook stock complex.	122,000-180,000 natural and hatchery adult spawners (MSY proxy adopted 1984). This objective is intended to provide adequate escapement of natural and hatchery production for Sacramento and San Joaquin fall and late-fall stocks based on habitat conditions and average run-sizes as follows: Sacramento River 1953-1960; San Joaquin River 1972-1977 (ASETF 1979; PFMC 1984; SRFCRT 1994). The objective is less than the estimated basin capacity of 240,000 spawners (Hallock 1977), but greater than the 118,000 spawners for maximum production estimated on a basin by basin basis before Oroville and Nimbus Dams (Reisenbichler 1986).	122,000	91,500	78% Proxy (SAC 2011)	Based on F_{ABC} and annual ocean abundance. F_{ABC} is F_{MSY} reduced by Tier 2 (10%) uncertainty
Sacramento River Spring ESA Threatened	NMFS ESA consultation standard/recovery plan: Conform to Sacramento River Winter Chinook ESA consultation standard (no defined objective for ocean management prior to listing).	Undefined	Undefined	Undefined	ESA consultation standard applies.
Sacramento River Winter ESA Endangered	NMFS ESA consultation standard/recovery plan: Recreational seasons: Point Arena to Pigeon Point between the first Saturday in April and the second Sunday in November; Pigeon Point to the U.S./Mexico Border between the first Saturday in April and the first Sunday in October. Minimum size limit ≥ 20 inches total length. Commercial seasons: Point Arena to the U.S./Mexico border between May 1 and September 30, except Point Reyes to Point San Pedro between October 1 and 15 (Monday through Friday). Minimum size limit ≥ 26 inches total length. Guidance from NMFS in 2010 and 2011 required implementation of additional closures and/or increased sized limits in the recreational fishery South of Point Arena. A new winter-run management framework and consultation standard is expected to be in place for the 2012 fishing season, or no later than March 1, 2012. (NMFS ESA Guidance for 2011).	Undefined	Undefined	Undefined	
California Coastal Chinook ESA Threatened	NMFS ESA consultation standard/recovery plan: Limit ocean fisheries to no more than a 16.0% age-4 ocean harvest rate on Klamath River fall Chinook.	Undefined	Undefined	Undefined	
Klamath River Fall Indicator stock for the Southern Oregon Northern California (SONC) Chinook stock complex.	At least 32% of potential adult natural spawners, but no fewer than 40,700 naturally spawning adults in any one year. Brood escapement rate must average at least 32% over the long-term, but an individual brood may vary from this range to achieve the required tribal/nontribal annual allocation. Natural area spawners to maximize catch estimated at 40,700 adults (STT 2005).	40,700	30,525	71% (STT 2005)	Based on F_{ABC} and annual ocean abundance. F_{ABC} is F_{MSY} reduced by Tier 1 (5%) uncertainty
Klamath River - Spring	Undefined	Undefined	Undefined	Undefined	Component stock of SONC complex; ACL indicator stock is KRFC
Smith River	Undefined	Undefined	Undefined	Undefined	
Southern Oregon	Unspecified portion of an aggregate 150,000 to 200,000 natural adult spawners for Oregon coast (Thompson 1977 and McGie 1982) measured by 60-90 fish per mile in index streams. ODFW developing specific conservation objectives for spring and fall stocks that may be implemented without plan amendment upon approval by the Council.	60 fish per mile in index streams	30 fish per mile in index streams	Undefined	

TABLE A-1. Conservation objectives and reference points governing harvest control rules and status determination criteria for salmon stocks and stock complexes in the Pacific Coast Salmon FMP. (Page 2 of 6)

CHINOOK						
Stocks In The Fishery	**Conservation Objective**		S_{MSY}	MSST	MFMT (F_{MSY})	ACL
Central and Northern Oregon	Unspecified portion of an aggregate 150,000 to 200,000 natural adult spawners for Oregon coast (Thompson 1977 and McGie 1982) measured by 60-90 fish per mile in index streams. ODFW developing specific conservation objectives for spring and fall stocks that may be implemented without plan amendment upon approval by the Council.		60 Fish per mile in index streams	30 Fish per mile in index streams	Undefined	Component stock(s) of FNMC complex; international exception applies, ACLs are not applicable
Willapa Bay Fall	Undetermined in FMP. WDFW spawning escapement objective of 4,350.		3,393	1,697	78% Proxy (SAC 2011)	
Grays Harbor Fall Indicator stock for the Far North Migrating Coastal (FNMC) Chinook stock complex	14,600 natural adult spawners--MSP based on full seeding of spawning and rearing habitat (WDF 1979).	Annual natural spawning escapement targets may vary from FMP conservation objectives if agreed to by WDFW and treaty tribes under the provisions of *Hoh v. Baldrige* and subsequent U.S. District Court orders.	11,388	5,694	78% Proxy (SAC 2011)	FNMC complex; international exception applies, ACLs are not applicable.
Queets Fall Indicator stock for the FNMC Chinook stock complex	Manage terminal fisheries for 40% harvest rate, but no less than 2,500 natural adult spawners, the MSY level estimated by Cooney (1984).		2,500	1,250	87% (Cooney 1984)	
Hoh Fall Indicator stock for the FNMC Chinook stock complex	Manage terminal fisheries for 40% harvest rate, but no less than 1,200 natural adult spawners, the MSY level estimated by Cooney (1984).		1,200	600	90% (Cooney 1984)	
Quillayute Fall Indicator stock for the FNMC Chinook stock complex	Manage terminal fisheries for 40% harvest rate, but no less than 3,000 natural adult spawners, the MSY level estimated by Cooney (1984).		3,000	1,500	87% (Cooney 1984)	
Hoko Summer/Fall Indicator stock for the FNMC Chinook stock complex	850 natural adult spawners, the MSP level estimated by Ames and Phinney (1977). May include adults used for supplementation program.		850	425	78% Proxy (SAC 2011)	
Grays Harbor Spring	1,400 natural adult spawners.		1,400	700	78% Proxy (SAC 2011)	FNMC complex; international exception applies, ACLs are not applicable.
Queets Sp/Su	Manage terminal fisheries for 30% harvest rate, but no less than 700 natural adult spawners.		700	350	78% Proxy (SAC 2011)	
Hoh Spring/Summer	Manage terminal fisheries for 31% harvest rate, but no less than 900 natural adult spawners.		900	450	78% Proxy (SAC 2011)	
Quillayute Spring/Summer	1,200 natural adult spawners for summer component (MSY).		1,200	600	Undefined	
Willapa Bay Fall (hatchery)	8,200 adult return to hatchery. WDFW spawning escapement objective of 9,800 hatchery spawners.		Not applicable to hatchery stocks			
Quinault Fall (hatchery)	Hatchery production.					

TABLE A-1. Conservation objectives and reference points governing harvest control rules and status determination criteria for salmon stocks and stock complexes in the Pacific Coast Salmon FMP. (Page 3 of 6)

CHINOOK					
Stocks In The Fishery	**Conservation Objective**	S_{MSY}	MSST	MFMT (F_{MSY})	ACL
North Lewis River Fall	NMFS consultation standard/recovery plan. McIsaac (1990) stock-recruit analysis supports MSY objective of 5,700 natural adult spawners.	5,700	ESA consultation standard applies.	76%	ESA consultation standard applies.
Snake River Fall	NMFS consultation standard/recovery plan. No more than 70.0% of 1988-1993 base period AEQ exploitation rate for all ocean fisheries.	Undefined		Undefined	
Upper Willamette Spring	NMFS consultation standard/recovery plan. Not applicable for ocean fisheries.	Undefined		Undefined	
Columbia Upper River Spring	NMFS consultation standard/recovery plan. Not applicable for ocean fisheries.	Undefined		Undefined	
Snake River - Spring/Summer	NMFS consultation standard/recovery plan. Not applicable for ocean fisheries.	Undefined		Undefined	
Columbia Lower River Hatchery - Fall	12,600 adults for hatchery egg-take.	Not applicable to hatchery stocks			
Columbia Lower River Hatchery Spring	2,700 adults to meet Cowlitz, Kalama, and Lewis Rivers broodstock needs.				
Columbia Mid-River Bright Hatchery Fall	4,700 adults for Bonneville Hatchery and 2,000 for Little White Salmon Hatchery egg-take.				
Columbia Spring Creek Hatchery Fall	7,000 adults to meet hatchery egg-take goal.				
Columbia Upper River Bright Fall	40,000 natural bright adults above McNary Dam (MSY proxy adopted in 1984 based on CRFMP). The management goal has been increased to 60,000 by Columbia River managers in recent years.	39,625 (Langness and Reidinger 2003)	19,812	85.91% (Langness and Reidinger 2003)	FNMC complex; international exception applies, ACLs are not applicable.
Columbia Upper River Summer	Hold ocean fishery impacts at or below base period; recognize CRFMP objective - MSY proxy of 80,000 to 90,000 adults above Bonneville Dam, including both Columbia and Snake River stocks (state and tribal management entities considering separate objectives for these stocks).	12,143 (CTC 1999)	6,071	75% (CTC 1999)	

TABLE A-1. Conservation objectives and reference points governing harvest control rules and status determination criteria for salmon stocks and stock complexes in the Pacific Coast Salmon FMP. (Page 4 of 6)

CHINOOK						
Stocks In The Fishery	**Conservation Objective**		S_{MSY}	MSST	MFMT (F_{MSY})	ACL
Eastern Strait of Juan de Fuca Summer/Fall	NMFS consultation standard/recovery plan. No more than 10.0% Southern U.S. (SUS) Rebuilding Exploitation Rate (RER) for the Elwha River and for the Dungeness River. 2011 comanagers Resource Management Plan (RMP)	Annual natural spawning escapement targets may vary from FMP conservation objectives if agreed to by WDFW and treaty tribes under the provisions of U.S. v. Washington and subsequent U.S. District Court orders.	Undefined	ESA consultation standard applies	Undefined	ESA Consultation standard applies.
Skokomish Summer/Fall	NMFS consultation standard/recovery plan. No more than 50.0% total RER. 2011 comanagers RMP		Undefined		Undefined	
Mid Hood Canal Summer/Fall	NMFS consultation standard/recovery plan. No more than 15.0% preterminal SUS CERC. 2011 comanagers RMP		Undefined		Undefined	
Nooksack Spring early	NMFS consultation standard/recovery plan. No more than 7.0% SUS CERC. 2011 comanagers RMP		Undefined		Undefined	
Skagit Summer/Fall	NMFS consultation standard/recovery plan. No more than 50.0% total RER. 2011 comanagers RMP		Undefined		Undefined	
Skagit Spring	NMFS consultation standard/recovery plan. No more than 38.0% total RER. 2011 comanagers RMP		Undefined		Undefined	
Stillaguamish Summer/Fall	NMFS consultation standard/recovery plan. No more than 25.0% total RER. 2011 comanagers RMP		Undefined		Undefined	
Snohomish Summer/Fall	NMFS consultation standard/recovery plan. No more than 15.0% SUS RER. 2011 comanagers RMP		Undefined		Undefined	
Cedar River Summer/Fall	NMFS consultation standard/recovery plan. No more than 20.0% SUS RER. 2011 comanagers RMP		Undefined		Undefined	
White River Spring	NMFS consultation standard/recovery plan. No more than 20.0% total RER. 2011 comanagers RMP		Undefined		Undefined	
Green River Summer/Fall	NMFS consultation standard/recovery plan. No more than 15.0% preterminal SUS RER, at least 5,800 adult spawners.		Undefined		Undefined	
Nisqually River Summer/Fall	NMFS consultation standard/recovery plan. No more than 65.0% total RER. 2011 comanagers RMP		Undefined		Undefined	
Puyallup Summer/Fall	NMFS consultation standard/recovery plan. No more than 50.0% total RER. 2011 comanagers RMP		Undefined		Undefined	

TABLE A-1. Conservation objectives and reference points governing harvest control rules and status determination criteria for salmon stocks and stock complexes in the Pacific Coast Salmon FMP. (Page 5 of 6)

COHO						
Stocks In The Fishery	**Conservation Objective**		S_{MSY}	MSST	MFMT (F_{MSY})	ACL
Central California Coast ESA Threatened	NMFS ESA consultation standard/recovery plan: No retention of coho south of the OR/CA border.		Undefined	ESA consultation standard applies	Undefined	ESA consultation standard applies.
Southern Oregon/Northern California Coast ESA Threatened	NMFS ESA consultation standard/recovery plan: No more than a 13.0% AEQ exploitation rate in ocean fisheries on Rogue/Klamath hatchery coho.		Undefined		Undefined	
Oregon Coastal Natural ESA Threatened	NMFS ESA consultation standard/recovery plan: Total AEQ exploitation rate limit based on parental seeding level and marine survival matrix in FMP Table 3-2.		Undefined		Undefined	
Lower Columbia Natural ESA Threatened	NMFS ESA consultation standard/recovery plan: AEQ exploitation rate limit on ocean and mainstem Columbia fisheries indentified in annual NMFS guidance.		Undefined		Undefined	
Oregon Coast Hatchery	Hatchery production.		Not applicable to hatchery stocks			
Columbia River Late Hatchery	Hatchery rack return goal of 14,200 adults.					
Columbia River Early Hatchery	Hatchery rack return goal of 6,200 adults.					
Willapa Bay - Hatchery	Hatchery rack return goal of 6,100 adults.					
Quinault - Hatchery	Hatchery production.					
Quillayute - Summer Hatchery	Hatchery production.					
South Puget Sound Hatchery	Hatchery rack return goal of 52,000 adults.					
Willapa Bay Natural	Undefined	Undefined	Undefined	Undefined	Undefined	Undefined

TABLE A-1. Conservation objectives and reference points governing harvest control rules and status determination criteria for salmon stocks and stock complexes in the Pacific Coast Salmon FMP. (Page 6 of 6)

COHO						
Stocks In The Fishery	**Conservation Objective**		S_{MSY}	MSST	MFMT (F_{MSY})	ACL
Grays Harbor	35,400 natural adult spawners (MSP based on WDF [1979])	Annual natural spawning escapement targets may vary from FMP conservation objectives if agreed to by WDFW and treaty tribes under the provisions of Hoh v. Baldrige, U.S. v. Washington, or subsequent U.S. District Court orders	24,426 S_{MSP} (FMP) *F_{SMY} (SAC 2010b)	18,320 (Johnstone et al. 2011)	MFMT=65% (Johnstone et al. 2011) F_{MSY}=69% (SAC 2011)	International exception applies, ACLs are not applicable.
Queets	MSY range of 5,800 to 14,500 natural adult spawners (Lestelle et al 1984)		5,800 (Johnston et al. 2011)	4,350 (Johnstone et al. 2011)	MFMT=65% (Johnstone et al. 2011) F_{MSY}=68% (SAC 2011)	
Hoh	MSY range of 2,000 to 5,000 natural adult spawners (Lestelle et al. 1984)		2,520 (SAC 2010b)	1,890 S_{MSY}*0.75	MFMT=65% (Johnstone et al. 2011) F_{MSY}=69% (SAC 2011)	
Quillayute - Fall	MSY range of 6,300 to 15,800 natural adult spawners (Lestelle et al. 1984)		6,300 (Johnston et al. 2011)	4,725 (Johnstone et al. 2011)	MFMT Undefined; F_{MSY}=59% (SAC 2011)	
Strait of Juan de Fuca	Total allowable MSY exploitation rate of: 0.60 for ocean age-3 abundance > 27,445; 0.40 for ocean age-3 abundance >11,679 and ≤27,445; 0.20 for ocean age-3 abundance ≤11,679		11,000 (Bowhay et al. 2009)	7,000 (Bowhay et al. 2009)	60% (Bowhay et al. 2009)	
Hood Canal	Total allowable MSY exploitation rate of: 0.65 for ocean age-3 abundance > 41,000; 0.45 for ocean age-3 abundance >19,545 and ≤41,000; 0.20 for ocean age-3 abundance ≤19,545		14,350 (Bowhay et al. 2009)	10,750 (Bowhay et al. 2009)	65% (Bowhay et al. 2009)	
Skagit	Total allowable MSY exploitation rate of: 0.60 for ocean age-3 abundance > 62,500; 0.35 for ocean age-3 abundance >22,857 and ≤62,500; 0.20 for ocean age-3 abundance ≤22,857		25,000 (Bowhay et al. 2009)	14,857 (Bowhay et al. 2009)	60% (Bowhay et al. 2009)	
Stillaguamish	Total allowable MSY exploitation rate of: 0.50 for ocean age-3 abundance > 20,000; 0.35 for ocean age-3 abundance >9,385 and ≤20,000; 0.20 for ocean age-3 abundance ≤9,385		10,000 (Bowhay et al. 2009)	6,100 (Bowhay et al. 2009)	50% (Bowhay et al. 2009)	
Snohomish	Total allowable MSY exploitation rate of: 0.60 for ocean age-3 abundance > 125,000; 0.40 for ocean age-3 abundance >51,667 and ≤125,000; 0.20 for ocean age-3 abundance ≤51,667		50,000 (Bowhay et al. 2009)	31,000 (Bowhay et al. 2009)	60% (Bowhay et al. 2009)	
PINK (odd-numbered years)						
Puget Sound	900,000 natural spawners or consistent with provisions of the Pacific Salmon Treaty (Fraser River Panel).		900,000	450,000	Undefined	International exception applies, ACLs are not applicable.

TABLE A-2. Allowable fishery impact rate criteria for OCN coho stock components under the Salmon Fishery Management Plan Amendment 13.

		MARINE SURVIVAL INDEX (based on return of jacks per hatchery smolt)		
		Low (<0.0009)	**Medium** (0.0009 to 0.0034)	**High** (>0.0034)
PARENT SPAWNER STATUS		**Allowable Total Fishery Impact Rate**		
High:	Parent spawners achieved Level #2 rebuilding criteria; grandparent spawners achieved Level #1	≤15%	≤30% a/	≤35% a/
Medium:	Parent spawners achieved Level #1 or greater rebuilding criteria	≤15%	≤20% a/	≤25% a/
Low:	Parent spawners less than Level #1 rebuilding criteria	≤15%	≤15%	≤15%
		≤10-13% b/		

	OCN Coho Spawners by Stock Component				
Rebuilding Criteria	**Northern**	**North-Central**	**South-Central**	**Southern**	**Total**
Full Seeding at Low Marine Survival:	21,700	55,000	50,000	5,400	132,100
Level #2 (75% of full seeding):	16,400	41,300	37,500	4,100	99,300
Level #1 (50% of full seeding):	10,900	27,500	25,000	2,700	66,100
38% of Level #1 (19% of full seeding):	4,100	10,500	9,500	1,000	25,100

Stock Component (Boundaries)	**Full Seeding of Major Basins at Low Marine Survival (Number of Adult Spawners)**				
Northern:	Nehalem	Tillamook	Nestucca	Ocean Tribs.	
(Necanicum River to Neskowin Creek)	17,500	2,000	1,800	400	
North-Central:	Siletz	Yaquina	Alsea	Siuslaw	Ocean Tribs.
(Salmon River to Siuslaw River)	4,300	7,100	15,100	22,800	5,700
South-Central:	Umpqua	Coos	Coquille	Coastal Lakes	
(Siltcoos River to Sixes River)	29,400	7,200	5,400	8,000	
Southern:	Rogue				
(Elk River to Winchuck River)	5,400				

a/ When a stock component achieves a medium or high parent spawner status under a medium or high marine survival index, but a major basin within the stock component is less than 10% of full seeding, (1) the parent spawner status will be downgraded one level to establish the allowable fishery impact rate for that component, and (2) no coho-directed harvest impacts will be allowed within that particular basin.

b/ This exploitation rate criteria applies when (1) parent spawners are less than 38% of the Level #1 rebuilding criteria, or (2) marine survival conditions are projected to be at an extreme low as in 1994-1996 (<0.0006 jack per hatchery smolt). If parent spawners decline to lower levels than observed through 1998, rates of less than 10% would be considered, recognizing that there is a limit to further bycatch reduction opportunities.

TABLE A-3. Fishery impact rate criteria for OCN coho stock components based on the harvest matrix resulting from the OCN work group 2000 review of Amendment 13.

Parent Spawner Status [a/]	Marine Survival Index (based on return of jacks per hatchery smolt)			
	Extremely Low (<0.0008)	Low (0.0008 to 0.0014)	Medium (>0.0014 to 0.0040)	High (>0.0040)
High Parent Spawners > 75% of full seeding	E ≤ 8%	J ≤ 15%	O ≤ 30%	T ≤ 45%
Medium Parent Spawners > 50% & ≤ 75% of full seeding	D ≤ 8%	I ≤ 15%	N ≤ 20%	S ≤ 38%
Low Parent Spawners > 19% & ≤ 50% of full seeding	C ≤ 8%	H ≤ 15%	M ≤ 15%	R ≤ 25%
Very Low Parent Spawners > 4 fish per mile & ≤ 19% of full seeding	B ≤ 8%	G ≤ 11%	L ≤ 11%	Q ≤ 11%
Critical [b/] Parental Spawners ≤ 4 fish per mile	A 0 - 8%	F 0 - 8%	K 0 - 8%	P 0 - 8%

Sub-aggregate and Basin Specific Spawner Criteria Data

Sub-aggregate	Miles of Available Spawning Habitat	100% of Full Seeding	"Critical"		Very Low, Low, Medium & High		
			4 Fish per Mile	12% of Full Seeding	19% of Full Seeding	50% of Full Seeding	75% of full Seeding
Northern	899	21,700	3,596	NA	4,123	10,850	16,275
North - Central	1,163	55,000	4,652	NA	10,450	27,500	41,250
South - Central	1,685	50,000	6,740	NA	9,500	25,000	37,500
Southern	450	5,400	NA	648	1,026	2,700	4,050
Coastwide Total	4,197	132,100	15,636		25,099	66,050	99,075

a/ Parental spawner abundance status for the OCN aggergate assumes the status of the weakest sub-aggregate.

b/ "Critical" parental spawner status is defined as 4 fish per mile for the Northern, North-Central, and South-Central subaggergates. Because the ratio of high quality spawning habitat to total spawning habitat in the Rogue River Basin differs significantly from the rest of the basins on the coast, the spawner density of 4 fish per mile does not represent "Critical" status for that basin. Instead. "Critical" status for the Rogue Basin (Southern Sub-aggergate) is estimated as 12% of full seeding of high quality

TABLE A-4. Council adopted management objectives for Puget Sound natural coho management units, expressed as exploitation rate ceilings for critical, low and normal abundance based status categories, with runsize breakpoints (abundances expressed as ocean-age 3).

Status	Management Unit				
	Strait of Juan de Fuca	Hood Canal	Skagit	Stillaguamish	Snohomish
Critical/Low runsize breakpoint	11,679	19,545	22,857	9,385	51,667
Critical exploitation rate	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20
Low/normal runsize breakpoint	27,445	41,000	62,500	20,000	125,000
Low exploitation rate	0.40	0.45	0.35	0.35	0.40
Normal exploitation rate	0.60	0.65	0.60	0.50	0.60

TABLE A-5. Council recommended management objectives for Lower Columbia River natural tule Chinook, expressed as exploitation rate ceilings for abundance based status categories, with runsize forecast bins expressed as adult river mouth return forecasts of Lower Columbia River hatchery tule Chinook.

Runsize Forecast Bins	<30,000	30,000 to 40,000	40,000 to 85,000	>85,000
Maximum Exploitation Rate	0.30	0.35	0.38	0.41

APPENDIX B
SALMON HARVEST ALLOCATION SCHEDULES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

HARVEST ALLOCATION - SECTION 5.3 OF THE PACIFIC COAST SALMON FISHERY MANAGEMENT PLAN 107
5.3 ALLOCATION 107
5.3.1 Commercial (Non-Tribal) and Recreational Fisheries North of Cape Falcon 107
5.3.1.1 Goal, Objectives, and Priorities 107
5.3.1.2 Allocation Schedule Between Gear Types 108
5.3.1.3 Recreational Subarea Allocations 109
5.3.2 Commercial and Recreational Fisheries South of Cape Falcon 110
5.3.3 Tribal Indian Fisheries 113
5.3.3.1 California 113
5.3.3.2 Columbia River 113
5.3.3.3 U.S. v. Washington Area 113

MEASURES TO MANAGE THE HARVEST - SECTION 5.3 OF THE PACIFIC COAST SALMON FISHERY MANAGEMENT PLAN .....
6.5 SEASONS AND QUOTAS 115
6.5.2 Procedures for Calculating Seasons 115
6.5.3 Species-Specific and Other Selective Fisheries 115
6.5.3.1 Guidelines 115
6.5.3.2 Selective Fisheries Which May Change Allocation Percentages North of Cape Falcon 115
6.5.4 Procedures for Calculating Quotas 116

5.3 ALLOCATION

> *"AConservation and management measures shall not discriminate between residents of different states. If it becomes necessary to allocate or assign fishing privileges among various United States fishermen, such allocation shall be (A) fair and equitable to all such fishermen; (B) reasonably calculated to promote conservation; and (C) carried out in such manner that no particular individual, corporation, or other entity acquires an excessive share of such privileges."*
>
> *Magnuson-Stevens Act, National Standard 4*

Harvest allocation is required when the number of fish is not adequate to satisfy the perceived needs of the various fishing industry groups and communities, to divide the catch between non-Indian ocean and inside fisheries and among ocean fisheries, and to provide Federally recognized treaty Indian fishing opportunity. In allocating the resource between ocean and inside fisheries, the Council considers both in-river harvest and spawner escapement needs. The magnitude of in-river harvest is determined by the states in a variety of ways, depending upon the management area. Some levels of in-river harvests are designed to accommodate federally recognized in-river Indian fishing rights, while others are established to allow for non-Indian harvests of historical magnitudes. Several fora exist to assist this process on an annual basis. The North of Cape Falcon Forum, a state and tribal sponsored forum, convenes the pertinent parties during the Council's preseason process to determine allocation and conservation recommendations for fisheries north of Cape Falcon. The individual states also convene fishery industry meetings to coordinate their input to the Council.

5.3.1 Commercial (Non-Tribal) and Recreational Fisheries North of Cape Falcon

5.3.1.1 Goal, Objectives, and Priorities

Harvest allocations will be made from a total allowable ocean harvest, which is maximized to the largest extent possible but still consistent with PST and treaty-Indian obligations, state fishery needs, and spawning escapement requirements, including consultation standards for stocks listed under the ESA. The Council shall make every effort to establish seasons and gear requirements that provide troll and recreational fleets a reasonable opportunity to catch the available harvest. These may include single-species directed fisheries with landing restrictions for other species.

The goal of allocating ocean harvest north of Cape Falcon is to achieve, to the greatest degree possible, the objectives for the commercial and recreational fisheries as follows:

- Provide recreational opportunity by maximizing the duration of the fishing season while minimizing daily and area closures and restrictions on gear and daily limits.

- Maximize the value of the commercial harvest while providing fisheries of reasonable duration.

The priorities listed below will be used to help guide establishment of the final harvest allocation while meeting the overall commercial and recreational fishery objectives.

At total allowable harvest levels up to 300,000 coho and 100,000 Chinook:

- Provide coho to the recreational fishery for a late June through early September all-species season. Provide Chinook to allow (1) access to coho and, if possible, (2) a minimal Chinook-only fishery prior to the all-species season. Adjust days per week and/or institute area restrictions to stabilize season duration.

- Provide Chinook to the troll fishery for a May and early June Chinook season and provide coho to (1) meet coho hooking mortality in June where needed and (2) access a pink salmon fishery in odd years. Attempt to ensure that part of the Chinook season will occur after June 1.

At total allowable harvest levels above 300,000 coho and above 100,000 Chinook:

- Relax any restrictions in the recreational all-species fishery and/or extend the all-species season beyond Labor Day as coho quota allows. Provide Chinook to the recreational fishery for a Memorial Day through late June Chinook-only fishery. Adjust days per week to ensure continuity with the all-species season.

- Provide coho for an all-salmon troll season in late summer and/or access to a pink fishery. Leave adequate Chinook from the May through June season to allow access to coho.

5.3.1.2 Allocation Schedule Between Gear Types

Initial commercial and recreational allocation will be determined by the schedule of percentages of total allowable harvest as follows:

TABLE 5-1. Initial commercial/recreational harvest allocation schedule north of Cape Falcon.

Coho			Chinook		
Harvest (thousands of fish)	Percentage[a/]		Harvest (thousands of fish)	Percentage[a/]	
	Troll	Recreational		Troll	Recreational
0-300	25	75	0-100	50	50
>300	60	40	>100-150	60	40
			>150	70	30

a/ The allocation must be calculated in additive steps when the harvest level exceeds the initial tier.

This allocation schedule should, on average, allow for meeting the specific fishery allocation priorities described above. The initial allocation may be modified annually by preseason and inseason trades to better achieve (1) the commercial and recreational fishery objectives and (2) the specific fishery allocation priorities. The final preseason allocation adopted by the Council will be expressed in terms of quotas, which are neither guaranteed catches nor inflexible ceilings. Only the total ocean harvest quota is a maximum allowable catch.

To provide flexibility to meet the dynamic nature of the fisheries and to assure achievement of the allocation objectives and fishery priorities, deviations from the allocation schedule will be allowed as provided below and as described in Section 6.5.3.2 for certain selective fisheries.

1. Preseason species trades (Chinook and coho) that vary from the allocation schedule may be made by the Council based upon the recommendation of the pertinent recreational and commercial SAS representatives north of Cape Falcon. The Council will compare the socioeconomic impacts of any such recommendation to those of the standard allocation schedule before adopting the allocation that best meets FMP management objectives.

2. Inseason transfers, including species trades of Chinook and coho, may be permitted in either direction between recreational and commercial fishery allocations to allow for uncatchable fish in one fishery to be reallocated to the other. Fish will be deemed "uncatchable" by a respective commercial or recreational fishery only after considering all possible annual management actions to allow for their harvest which meet framework harvest management objectives, including single species or exclusive

registration fisheries. Implementation of inseason transfers will require (1) consultation with the pertinent recreational and commercial SAS members and the STT, and (2) a clear establishment of available fish and impacts from the transfer.

3. An exchange ratio of four coho to one Chinook shall be considered a desirable guideline for preseason trades. Deviations from this guideline should be clearly justified. Inseason trades and transfers may vary to meet overall fishery objectives. (The exchange ratio of four coho to one Chinook approximately equalizes the species trade in terms of average ex-vessel values of the two salmon species in the commercial fishery. It also represents an average species catch ratio in the recreational fishery.)

4. Any increase or decrease in the recreational or commercial total allowable catch (TAC), resulting from an inseason restructuring of a fishery or other inseason management action, does not require reallocation of the overall north of Cape Falcon non-Indian TAC.

5. The commercial TACs of Chinook and coho derived during the preseason allocation process may be varied by major subareas (i.e., north of Leadbetter Point and south of Leadbetter Point) if there is a need to do so to decrease impacts on weak stocks. Deviations in each major subarea will generally not exceed 50 percent of the TAC of each species that would have been established without a geographic deviation in the distribution of the TAC. Deviation of more than 50 percent will be based on a conservation need to protect weak stocks and will provide larger overall harvest for the entire fishery north of Cape Falcon than would have been possible without the deviation. In addition, the actual harvest of coho may deviate from the initial allocation as provided in Section 6.5.3.2 for certain selective fisheries.

6. The recreational TACs of Chinook and coho derived during the preseason allocation process will be distributed among four major recreational port areas as described for coho and Chinook distribution in Section 5.3.1.3. The Council may deviate from subarea quotas (1) to meet recreational season objectives based on agreement of representatives of the affected ports and/or (2) in accordance with Section 6.5.3.2 with regard to certain selective fisheries. Additionally, based on the recommendations of the SAS members representing the ocean sport fishery north of Cape Falcon, the Council will include criteria in its preseason salmon management recommendations to guide any inseason transfer of coho among the recreational subareas to meet recreational season duration objectives. Inseason redistributions of quotas within the recreational fishery or the distribution of allowable coho catch transfers from the commercial fishery may deviate from the preseason distribution.

5.3.1.3 Recreational Subarea Allocations

Coho

The north of Cape Falcon preseason recreational TAC of coho will be distributed to provide 50 percent to the area north of Leadbetter Point and 50 percent to the area south of Leadbetter Point. The distribution of the allocation north of Leadbetter point will vary, depending on the existence and magnitude of an inside fishery in Area 4B, which is served by Neah Bay.

In years with no Area 4B fishery, the distribution of coho north of Leadbetter Point (50 percent of the total recreational TAC) will be divided to provide 74 percent to the area between Leadbetter Point and the Queets River (Westport), 5.2 percent to the area between Queets River and Cape Flattery (La Push), and 20.8 percent to the area north of the Queets River (Neah Bay). In years when there is an Area 4B (Neah Bay) fishery under state management, the allocation percentages north of Leadbetter Point will be modified to maintain more equitable fishing opportunity among the ports by decreasing the ocean harvest share for Neah Bay. This will be accomplished by adding 25 percent of the numerical value of the Area

4B fishery to the recreational TAC north of Leadbetter Point prior to calculating the shares for Westport and La Push. The increase to Westport and La Push will be subtracted from the Neah Bay ocean share to maintain the same total harvest allocation north of Leadbetter Point. Table 5-2 displays the resulting percentage allocation of the total recreational coho catch north of Cape Falcon among the four recreational port areas (each port area allocation will be rounded to the nearest hundred fish, with the largest quotas rounded downward if necessary to sum to the TAC).

TABLE 5-2. Percentage allocation of total allowable coho harvest among the four recreational port areas north of Cape Falcon.[a/]

Port Area	Without Area 4B Add-on	With Area 4B Add-on	
Columbia River	50.0%	50.0%	
Westport	37.0%	37.0%	plus 17.3% of the Area 4B add-on
La Push	2.6%	2.6%	plus 1.2% of the Area 4B add-on
Neah Bay	10.4%	10.4%	minus 18.5% of the Area 4B add on

a/ The Council may deviate from these percentages as described under #6 in Section 5.3.1.2.

TABLE 5-3. Example distributions of the recreational coho TAC north of Leadbetter Point.

Sport TAC North of Cape Falcon	Without Area 4B Add-On				With Area 4B Add-On [a/]					
	Columbia River	Westport	La Push	Neah Bay	Columbia River	Westport	La Push	Neah Bay Ocean	Neah Bay Add-on	Neah Bay Total
50,000	25,000	18,500	1,300	5,200	25,000	19,900	1,400	3,700	8,000	11,700
150,000	75,000	55,500	3,900	15,600	75,000	57,600	4,000	13,600	12,000	25,600
300,000	150,000	111,000	7,800	31,200	150,000	114,500	8,000	27,500	20,000	47,500

a/ The add-on levels are merely examples. The actual numbers in any year would depend on the particular mix of stock abundances and season determinations.

Chinook

Subarea distributions of Chinook will be managed as guidelines and shall be calculated by the STT with the primary objective of achieving all-species fisheries without imposing Chinook restrictions (i.e., area closures or bag limit reductions). Chinook in excess of all-species fisheries needs may be utilized by directed Chinook fisheries north of Cape Falcon or by negotiating a Chinook/coho trade with another fishery sector.

Inseason management actions may be taken by the NMFS NW Regional Administrator to assure that the primary objective of the Chinook harvest guidelines for each of the four recreational subareas north of Cape Falcon are met. Such actions might include: closure from 0 to 3, or 0 to 6, or 3 to 200, or 5 to 200 nautical miles from shore; closure from a point extending due west from Tatoosh Island for 5 miles, then south to a point due west of Umatilla Reef Buoy, then due east to shore; closure from North Head at the Columbia River mouth north to Leadbetter Point; change species that may be landed; or other actions as prescribed in the annual regulations.

5.3.2 Commercial and Recreational Fisheries South of Cape Falcon

The allocation of allowable ocean harvest of coho salmon south of Cape Falcon has been developed to provide a more stable recreational season and increased economic benefits of the ocean salmon fisheries at varying stock abundance levels. When coupled with various recreational harvest reduction measures or the timely transfer of unused recreational allocation to the commercial fishery, the allocation schedule is designed to help secure recreational seasons extending at least from Memorial Day through Labor Day

when possible, assist in maintaining commercial markets even at relatively low stock sizes, and fully utilize available harvest. Total ocean catch of coho south of Cape Falcon will be treated as a quota to be allocated between troll and recreational fisheries as provided in Table 5-4.

(Note: The allocation schedule provides guidance only when coho abundance permits a directed coho harvest, not when the allowable impacts are insufficient to allow coho retention south of Cape Falcon. At such low levels, allocation of the allowable impacts will be accomplished during the Council's preseason process.)

TABLE 5-4. Allocation of allowable ocean harvest of coho salmon (thousands of fish) south of Cape Falcon.[a/]

Total Allowable Ocean Harvest	Recreational Allocation		Commercial Allocation	
	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage
<100	#100[b/c/]	100[b/]	b/	b/
200	167[b/c/]	84[b/]	33[b/]	17[b/]
300	200	67	100	33
350	217	62	133	38
400	224	56	176	44
500	238	48	262	52
600	252	42	348	58
700	266	38	434	62
800	280	35	520	65
900	290	32	610	68
1,000	300	30	700	70
1,100	310	28	790	72
1,200	320	27	880	73
1,300	330	25	970	75
1,400	340	24	1,060	76
1,500	350	23	1,150	77
1,600	360	23	1,240	78
1,700	370	22	1,330	78
1,800	380	21	1,420	79
1,900	390	21	1,510	79
2,000	400	20	1,600	80
2,500	450	18	2,050	82
3,000	500	17	2,500	83

a/ The allocation schedule is based on the following formula: first 150,000 coho to the recreational base (this amount may be reduced as provided in footnote b); over 150,000 to 350,000 fish, share at 2:1, 0.667 to troll and 0.333 to recreational; over 350,000 to 800,000 the recreational share is 217,000 plus 14% of the available fish over 350,000; above 800,000 the recreational share is 280,000 plus 10% of the available fish over 800,000.

Note: The allocation schedule provides guidance only when coho abundance permits a directed coho harvest, not when the allowable impacts are insufficient to allow general coho retention south of Cape Falcon. At such low levels, allocation of the allowable impacts will be determined in the Council=s preseason process. Deviations from the allocation may also be allowed to meet consultation standards for ESA-listed stocks (e.g., the 1998 biological opinion for California coastal coho requires no retention of coho in fisheries off California).

b/ If the commercial allocation is insufficient to meet the projected hook-and-release mortality associated with the commercial all-salmon-except-coho season, the recreational allocation will be reduced by the number needed to eliminate the deficit.

c/ When the recreational allocation is 167,000 coho or less, special allocation provisions apply to the recreational harvest distribution by geographic area (unless superseded by requirements to meet a consultation standard for ESA-listed stocks); see text of FMP as modified by Amendment 11 allocation provisions.

The allocation schedule is designed to give sufficient coho to the recreational fishery to increase the probability of attaining no less than a Memorial Day to Labor Day season as stock sizes increase. This increased allocation means that, in many years, actual catch in the recreational fishery may fall short of its allowance. In such situations, managers will make an inseason reallocation of unneeded recreational coho to the south of Cape Falcon troll fishery. The reallocation should be structured and timed to allow the commercial fishery sufficient opportunity to harvest any available reallocation prior to September 1, while still assuring completion of the scheduled recreational season (usually near mid-September) and, in any event, the continuation of a recreational fishery through Labor Day. This reallocation process will occur no later than August 15 and will involve projecting the recreational fishery needs for the remainder of the summer season. The remaining projected recreational catch needed to extend the season to its scheduled closing date will be a harvest guideline rather than a quota. If the guideline is met prior to Labor Day, the season may be allowed to continue if further fishing is not expected to result in any significant danger of impacting the allocation of another fishery or of failing to meet an escapement goal.

The allocation schedule is also designed to assure there are sufficient coho allocated to the troll fishery at low stock levels to ensure a full Chinook troll fishery. This hooking mortality allowance will have first priority within the troll allocation. If the troll allocation is insufficient for this purpose, the remaining number of coho needed for the estimated incidental coho mortality will be deducted from the recreational share. At higher stock sizes, directed coho harvest will be allocated to the troll fishery after hooking mortality needs for Chinook troll fishing have been satisfied.

The allowable harvest south of Cape Falcon may be further partitioned into subareas to meet management objectives of the FMP. Allowable harvests for subareas south of Cape Falcon will be determined by an annual blend of management considerations including:

1. abundance of contributing stocks
2. allocation considerations of concern to the Council
3. relative abundance in the fishery between Chinook and coho
4. escapement goals
5. maximizing harvest potential

Troll coho quotas may be developed for subareas south of Cape Falcon consistent with the above criteria. California recreational catches of coho, including projections of the total catch to the end of the season, would be included in the recreational allocation south of Cape Falcon, but the area south of the Oregon-California border would not close when the allocation is met; except as provided below when the recreational allocation is at 167,000 or fewer fish.

When the south of Cape Falcon recreational allocation is equal to or less than 167,000 coho:

1. The recreational fisheries will be divided into two major subareas, as listed in #2 below, with independent quotas (i.e., if one quota is not achieved or is exceeded, the underage or overage will not be added to or deducted from the other quota; except as provided under #3 below).

2. The two major recreational subareas will be managed within the constraints of the following impact quotas, expressed as a percentage of the total recreational allocation (percentages based on avoiding large deviations from the historical harvest shares):

   a. Central Oregon (Cape Falcon to Humbug Mountain) - 70%

   b. South of Humbug Mountain - 30%

In addition,

(1) Horse Mountain to Point Arena will be managed for an impact guideline of 3 percent of the south of Cape Falcon recreational allocation, and

(2) there will be no coho harvest constraints south of Point Arena. However, the projected harvest in this area (which averaged 1,800 coho from 1986-1990) will be included in the south of Humbug Mountain impact quota.

3. Coho quota transfers can occur on a one-for-one basis between subareas if Chinook constraints preclude access to coho.

5.3.3 Tribal Indian Fisheries

5.3.3.1 California

On October 4, 1993 the Solicitor, Department of Interior, issued a legal opinion in which he concluded that the Yurok and Hoopa Valley Indian tribes of the Klamath River Basin have a federally protected right to the fishery resource of their reservations sufficient to support a moderate standard of living or 50 percent of the total available harvest of Klamath-Trinity basin salmon, whichever is less. The Secretary of Commerce recognized the tribes' federally reserved fishing right as applicable law for the purposes of the MSA (58 FR 68063, December 23, 1993). The Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals upheld the conclusion that the Hoopa Valley and Yurok tribes have a federally reserved right to harvest fish in Parravano v. Babbitt and Brown, 70 F.3d 539 (1995) (Cert. denied in Parravano v. Babbitt and Brown 110, S.Ct 2546 [1996]). The Council must recognize the tribal allocation in setting its projected escapement level for the Klamath River.

5.3.3.2 Columbia River

Pursuant to a September 1, 1983 Order of the U.S. District Court, the allocation of harvest in the Columbia River was established under the "Columbia River Fish Management Plan" which was implemented in 1988 by the parties of U.S. v. Oregon. This plan replaced the original 1977 plan (pages 16-20 of the 1978 FMP). Since the Columbia River Fishery Management Plan expired on December 31, 1998, fall Chinook in Columbia River fisheries were managed through 2007 under the guidance of annual management agreements among the U.S. v. Oregon parties. In 2008, a new 10 year management agreement was negotiated through the U.S. v. Oregon process, which included revisions to some in-river objectives. This most recent plan is the "2008-2017 U.S. v Oregon Management Agreement". The plan provides a framework within which the relevant parties may exercise their sovereign powers in a coordinated and systematic manner in order to protect, rebuild, and enhance upper Columbia River fish runs while providing harvest for both treaty Indian and non-Indian fisheries. The parties to the agreement are the United States, the states of Oregon, Washington, and Idaho, and four Columbia River treaty Indian tribes-Warm Springs, Yakama, Nez Perce, and Umatilla.

5.3.3.3 U.S. v. Washington Area

Treaty Indian tribes have a legal entitlement to the opportunity to take up to 50 percent of the harvestable surplus of stocks which pass through their usual and accustomed fishing areas. The treaty Indian troll harvest which would occur if the tribes chose to take their total 50 percent share of the weakest stock in the ocean, is computed with the current version of the Fishery Regulation Assessment Model (FRAM), assuming this level of harvest did not create conservation or allocation problems on other stocks. A quota may be established in accordance with the objectives of the relevant treaty tribes concerning allocation of the treaty Indian share to ocean and inside fisheries. The total quota does not represent a guaranteed ocean harvest, but a maximum allowable catch.

The requirement for the opportunity to take up to 50 percent of the harvestable surplus determines the treaty shares available to the inside/outside Indian and all-citizen fisheries. Ocean coho harvest ceilings off the Washington coast for treaty Indians and all-citizen fisheries are independent within the constraints that (1) where feasible, conservation needs of all stocks must be met; (2) neither group precludes the other from the opportunity to harvest its share, and; (3) allocation schemes may be established to specify outside/inside sharing for various stocks.

6.5.2 Procedures for Calculating Seasons

Seasons will be calculated using the total allowable ocean harvest determined by procedures described in Chapter 5, and further allocated to the commercial and recreational fishery in accordance with the allocation plan presented in Section 5.3, and after consideration of the estimated amount of effort required to catch the available fish, based on past seasons.

Recreational seasons will be established with the goal of encompassing Memorial Day and/or Labor Day weekends in the season, if feasible. Opening dates will be adjusted to provide reasonable assurance that the recreational fishery is continuous, minimizing the possibility of an in-season closure.

Criteria used to establish commercial seasons, in addition to the estimated allowable ocean harvests, the allocation plan, and the expected effort during the season, will be: (1) bycatch mortality; (2) size, poundage, and value of fish caught; (3) effort shifts between fishing areas; (4) harvest of pink salmon in odd-numbered years; and (5) protection for weak stocks when they frequent the fishing areas at various times of the year.

6.5.3 Species-Specific and Other Selective Fisheries

6.5.3.1 Guidelines

In addition to the all-species and single or limited species seasons established for the commercial and recreational fisheries, other species-limited fisheries, such as "ratio" fisheries and fisheries selective for marked or hatchery fish, may be adopted by the Council during the preseason regulatory process. In adopting such fisheries, the Council will consider the following guidelines:

1. Harvestable fish of the target species are available.

2. Harvest impacts on incidental species will not exceed allowable levels determined in the management plan.

3. Proven, documented, selective gear exists (if not, only an experimental fishery should be considered).

4. Significant wastage of incidental species will not occur or a written economic analysis demonstrates the landed value of the target species exceeds the potential landed value of the wasted species.

5. The species specific or ratio fishery will occur in an acceptable time and area where wastage can be minimized and target stocks are maximally available.

6. Implementation of selective fisheries for marked or hatchery fish must be in accordance with U.S. v. Washington stipulation and order concerning co-management and mass marking (Case No. 9213, Subproceeding No. 96-3) and any subsequent stipulations or orders of the U.S. District Court, and consistent with international objectives under the PST (e.g., to ensure the integrity of the coded-wire tag program).

6.5.3.2 Selective Fisheries Which May Change Allocation Percentages North of Cape Falcon

As a tool to increase management flexibility to respond to changing harvest opportunities, the Council may implement deviations from the specified port area allocations and/or gear allocations to increase harvest opportunity through fisheries that are selective for marked salmon stocks (e.g., marked hatchery salmon). The benefits of any selective fishery will vary from year to year and fishery to fishery depending on stock abundance, the mix of marked and unmarked fish, projected hook-and-release

mortality rates, and public acceptance. These factors should be considered on an annual and case-by-case basis when utilizing selective fisheries. The deviations for selective fisheries are subordinate to the allocation priorities in Section 5.3.1.1 and may be allowed under the following management constraints:

1. Selective fisheries will first be considered during the months of August and/or September. However, the Council may consider selective fisheries at other times, depending on year to year circumstances identified in the preceding paragraph.

2. The total impacts within each port area or gear group on the critical natural stocks of management concern are not greater than those under the original allocation without the selective fisheries.

3. Other allocation objectives (i.e., treaty Indian, or ocean and inside allocations) are satisfied during negotiations in the North of Cape Falcon Forum.

4. The selective fishery is assessed against the guidelines in Section 6.5.3.1.

5. Selective fishery proposals need to be made in a timely manner in order to allow sufficient time for analysis and public comment on the proposal before the Council finalizes its fishery recommendations.

If the Council chooses to deviate from the specified port and/or gear allocations, the process for establishing a selective fishery would be as follows:

1. Allocate the TAC among the gear groups and port areas according to the basic FMP allocation process described in Section 5.3.1 without the selective fishery.

2. Each gear group or port area may utilize the critical natural stock impacts allocated to its portion of the TAC to access additional harvestable, marked fish, over and above the harvest share established in step one, within the limits of the management constraints listed in the preceding paragraph.

6.5.4 Procedures for Calculating Quotas

Quotas will be based on the total allowable ocean harvest and the allocation plan as determined by the procedures of Chapter 5.

To the extent adjustable quotas are used, they may be subject to some or all of the following inseason adjustments:

1. For coho, private hatchery contribution to the ocean fisheries in the OPI area.

2. Unanticipated loss of shakers (bycatch mortality of undersized fish or unauthorized fish of another species that have to be returned to the water) during the season. (Adjustment for coho hooking mortality during any all-salmon-except-coho season will be made when the quotas are established.)

3. Any catch that take place in fisheries within territorial waters that are inconsistent with federal regulations in the EEZ.

4. If the ability to update inseason stock abundance is developed in the future, adjustments to total allowable harvest could be made, where appropriate.

5. The ability to redistribute quotas between subareas depending on the performance toward achieving the overall quota in the area.

Changes in the quotas as a result of the inseason adjustment process will be avoided unless the changes are of such magnitude that they can be validated by the STT and Council, given the precision of the original estimates.

The basis for determining the private hatchery contribution in (1) above will be either coded-wire tag analysis or analysis of scale patterns, whichever is determined by the STT to be more accurate, or another more accurate method that may be developed in the future, as determined by the STT and Council.

In reference to (4) and (5) above, if reliable techniques become available for making inseason estimates of stock abundance, and provision is made in any season for its use, a determination of techniques to be applied will be made by the Council through the Salmon Methodology Review process and discussed during the preseason regulatory process.

APPENDIX C
OREGON PRODUCTION INDEX DATA

LIST OF TABLES

Page

TABLE C-1. Millions of coho smolts released annually into the OPI area by geographic area and rearing agency 119
TABLE C-2. Data set used in predicting Oregon production index hatchery (OPIH) adult coho. 120
TABLE C-3. Estimated coho salmon natural spawner abundance in Oregon coastal basins for each OCN coho management component 122
TABLE C-4. Data set used in predicting 2011 Oregon coastal natural river (OCNR) coho ocean recruits with random survey sampling and Mixed Stock Model (MSM) accounting..... 123

TABLE C-1. Millions of coho smolts[a/] released annually into the OPI area by geographic area and rearing agency.

Year or Average	Columbia River						Oregon Coast				
		Washington						Private			
	Oregon	Early	Late	Combined	Federal	Total	ODFW[b/]	Yearlings	Total	California	Total OPI
1960-1965	5.6	-	-	6.1	4.5	16.2	2.0	-	2.0	0.4	18.6
1966-1970	6.0	10.2	4.9	15.1	6.5	27.6	2.9	0.0	2.9	1.3	31.8
1971-1975	6.8	10.7	6.8	17.5	4.5	28.8	3.9	0.0	3.9	1.2	33.9
1976-1980	8.0	7.3	10.1	17.4	4.7	30.1	3.8	1.4	5.2	0.7	36.0
1981-1985	7.1	4.3	14.4	18.7	3.2	29.0	3.9	3.3	7.2	0.7	36.9
1986-1990	7.3	3.1	15.6	18.7	4.1	30.1	5.2	1.9	7.1	1.4	38.6
1991	10.4	3.7	15.3	19.0	5.9	35.2	5.3	-	5.3	1.5	42.0
1992	11.5	4.3	14.3	18.6	2.7	32.8	6.2	-	6.2	0.7	39.7
1993	11.1	4.3	14.8	19.1	4.1	34.3	4.3	-	4.3	0.8	39.4
1994	9.1	2.5	12.0	14.5	3.0	26.6	5.2	-	5.2	0.6	32.4
1995	7.1	3.4	12.9	16.3	1.7	25.1	3.7	-	3.7	0.7	29.5
1996	8.4	3.4	12.9	16.3	3.4	28.1	3.3	-	3.3	0.3	31.7
1997	6.1	3.2	7.8	11.0	3.9	21.0	2.9	-	2.9	0.7	24.6
1998	6.1	5.8	11.4	17.2	3.6	26.8	1.7	-	1.7	0.6	29.1
1999	7.6	4.0	11.5	15.5	4.8	27.9	1.0	-	1.0	0.7	29.6
2000	7.8	6.2	10.8	17.0	5.9	30.7	0.9	-	0.9	0.6	32.2
2001	7.6	4.2	9.7	13.9	3.7	25.2	0.9	-	0.9	0.6	26.7
2002	7.5	3.3	8.6	11.9	4.3	23.7	1.0	-	1.0	0.6	25.3
2003	8.2	3.3	8.7	12.0	3.1	23.3	0.8	-	0.8	0.5	24.6
2004	6.7	3.0	8.8	11.8	3.6	22.1	0.8	-	0.8	0.6	23.5
2005	6.1	2.5	9.1	11.6	2.8	20.6	0.8	-	0.8	0.6	22.0
2006	6.1	2.8	9.0	11.7	2.6	20.4	0.8	-	0.8	0.6	21.8
2007	6.2	3.1	9.0	12.1	3.1	21.4	0.7	-	0.7	0.6	22.6
2008	6.9	2.8	9.2	12.0	2.9	21.9	0.4	-	0.4	0.5	22.8
2009	6.9	2.5	8.3	10.8	3.2	20.9	0.4	-	0.4	0.6	21.8
2010[c/]	5.9	2.0	7.5	9.5	3.1	18.5	0.3	-	0.3	0.5	19.4

a/ Defined here as 30 fish per pound or larger and released in February or later.

b/ Beginning in 1989, does not include minor releases from STEP projects.

c/ Preliminary.

TABLE C-2. Data set used in predicting Oregon production index hatchery (OPIH) adult coho. Adults and jacks shown in thousands of fish and smolts in millions of fish.

	Adults (t)		Jacks (t-1)			Columbia River Smolts (t-1)		
Year (t)	OPIH[a/]	MSM[b/]	Total OPI[c/]	Columbia River[d/]	OR Coast/ CA[e/]	Delayed[f/]	Normal Timed[g/]	Adjustment Proportion[h/]
1970	2,765.1	-						
1971	3,365.0	-	179.4	172.8	6.6	0.0	24.0	0.0000
1972	1,924.8	-	103.7	100.8	2.9	0.0	28.3	0.0000
1973	1,817.0	-	91.4	85.7	5.7	1.8	29.9	5.1592
1974	3,071.1	-	144.1	132.0	12.1	2.9	28.5	13.4316
1975	1,652.8	-	76.2	75.1	1.1	1.8	27.8	4.8626
1976	3,885.3	-	171.5	146.2	25.3	2.0	29.0	10.0828
1977	987.5	-	53.8	46.3	7.5	0.2	28.9	0.3204
1978	1,824.1	-	103.2	99.2	4.0	0.0	31.4	0.0000
1979	1,476.7	-	72.5	64.1	8.4	5.0	32.6	9.8313
1980	1,224.0	-	57.6	51.6	6.0	6.7	28.9	11.9626
1981	1,064.5	-	48.7	40.6	8.1	5.6	28.1	8.0911
1982	1,266.8	-	61.3	55.0	6.3	6.8	32.4	11.5432
1983[i/]	599.2	-	68.2	61.0	7.2	5.0	27.7	11.0108
1984	691.3	-	31.6	28.0	3.6	5.1	27.0	5.2889
1985	717.5	-	26.0	18.2	7.8	9.1	29.2	5.6719
1986	2,435.8	2,412.0	77.5	64.6	12.9	12.2	28.8	27.3653
1987	887.2	779.4	32.9	24.2	8.7	9.0	32.9	6.6201
1988	1,669.3	1,467.8	82.6	69.7	12.9	7.7	28.8	18.6351
1989	1,720.2	1,922.0	60.8	55.0	5.8	7.2	29.5	13.4237
1990	718.4	713.6	46.7	37.1	9.6	8.5	29.6	10.6537
1991	1,874.8	1,816.5	68.7	60.8	7.9	7.1	30.3	14.2469
1992	543.6	512.6	25.6	19.9	5.7	6.0	35.3	3.3824
1993	261.7	223.3	27.1	19.6	7.5	5.5	32.8	3.2866
1994	202.3	214.3	5.2	3.9	1.3	6.0	34.4	0.6802
1995	147.2	139.4	11.5	8.8	2.7	3.1	26.6	1.0256
1996	185.2	176.5	17.3	14.1	3.2	4.2	25.2	2.3500
1997	200.7	195.6	20.4	15.8	4.6	3.4	28.0	1.9186
1998	207.5	228.1	9.8	6.8	3.0	2.5	21.0	0.8095
1999	334.5	372.7	29.2	23.3	5.9	3.0	26.8	2.6082
2000	673.2	703.6	34.7	31.2	3.5	4.1	27.9	4.5849
2001	1,417.1	1,478.7	86.8	71.1	15.7	2.0	30.6	4.6471
2002	649.8	708.1	25.2	18.9	6.3	1.4	23.5	1.1260
2003	936.6	1,029.8	50.4	42.2	8.2	0.3	23.7	0.5342
2004	622.1	693.6	35.4	29.4	6.0	2.0	23.2	2.5345
2005	443.2	604.4	25.9	21.2	4.7	0.8	22.0	0.7709
2006	440.6	519.9	26.3	20.9	5.4	0.4	20.6	0.4058
2007	476.6	546.2	36.7	34.2	2.5	0.1	20.4	0.1676
2008	565.3	565.3	15.4	14.0	1.4	0.6	21.4	0.3925
2009	.	917.2	61.0	58.4	2.6	1.1	21.9	2.9333
2010	.	551.3	25.3	23.8	1.5	0.2	21.3	0.2235
2011	.	375.1[j/]	23.3	22.2	1.1	0.3	18.5	0.3600

TABLE C-2. Data sets used in predicting Oregon production index hatchery (OPIH) adult coho. Adults and jacks shown in thousands of fish and smolts in millions of fish. (Page 2 of 2)

a/ Adult OPIH = Harvest impacts plus escapement for public hatchery stocks originating in the Columbia River, Oregon coastal rivers, and the Klamath River, California.

b/ Adult MSM = Harvest impacts plus escapement for public hatchery stocks originating in the Columbia River, Oregon coastal rivers, and the Klamath River. Estimates derived from the MSM and used for prediction beginning in 2008.

c/ Jack OPI = Total Jack CR and Jack OC.

d/ Jack CR = Columbia River jack returns corrected for small adults.

e/ Jack OC = Oregon coastal and California hatchery jack returns corrected for small adults.

f/ Sm D = Columbia River delayed smolt releases from the previous year expected to return as adults in the year listed.

g/ Sm CR = Columbia River smolt release from the previous year expected to return as adults in the year listed.

h/ Correction term for delayed smolts released from Columbia River hatcheries (proportion).

i/ Data not used in subsequent predictions due to El Niño impacts.

j/ Preseason predicted adults.

TABLE C-3. Estimated coho salmon natural spawner abundance in Oregon coastal basins for each OCN coho management component.

Component and Basin[a/]	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	1995-2010 Avg.
NORTHERN																	
Necanicum	211	768	253	946	728	474	5,247	2,896	3,068	2,198	1,218	750	431	1,055	3,827	3,183	1,703
Nehalem	1,463	1,057	1,173	1,190	3,713	14,285	22,310	20,903	33,059	18,736	10,451	11,614	14,033	17,205	21,753	29,375	13,895
Tillamook	289	661	388	271	2,175	1,983	1,883	15,715	14,584	2,532	1,995	8,774	2,295	4,828	16,251	14,243	5,554
Nestucca	1,811	519	271	169	2,201	1,171	3,940	13,003	8,929	4,695	686	1,876	394	1,844	4,252	5,103	3,179
Ind. Tribs.	108	275	61	0	47	0	71	16	0	661	2,116	1,121	376	639	2,052	1,256	550
TOTAL	3,882	3,280	2,146	2,576	8,864	17,913	33,451	52,533	59,640	28,822	16,466	24,135	17,529	25,571	48,135	53,160	24,881
NORTH CENTRAL																	
Salmon	212	271	237	8	175	0	310	372	0	1,642	79	513	59	652	753	1,346	414
Siletz	607	763	336	394	706	3,553	1,437	2,252	9,736	8,179	14,567	5,205	2,197	20,634	24,070	5,814	6,278
Yaquina	5,668	5,127	384	365	2,588	647	3,039	23,981	13,254	5,539	3,441	4,247	3,158	10,913	11,182	8,727	6,391
Beaver Ck.	-	1,340	425	1,041	3,366	738	5,274	8,754	5,812	4,569	2,264	1,950	611	1,218	3,575	2,442	2,892
Alsea	681	1,637	680	213	2,050	2,465	3,339	6,170	8,957	5,233	13,907	1,972	2,146	13,320	14,638	8,218	5,352
Siuslaw	6,089	7,625	668	1,089	2,724	6,767	11,024	57,129	29,257	8,729	16,907	5,869	3,552	17,491	30,607	24,594	14,383
Ind. Tribs.	348	1,364	112	173	150	91	816	5,308	1,852	8,179	242	1,468	547	3,910	1,610	2,370	1,784
TOTAL	13,605	18,127	2,842	3,283	11,759	14,261	25,239	103,966	68,868	42,070	51,407	21,224	12,270	68,138	86,435	53,511	37,313
SOUTH CENTRAL																	
Umpqua	12,809	10,824	2,960	9,153	7,685	12,233	35,702	37,591	29,607	29,900	42,532	18,092	11,783	37,868	57,984	58,627	25,959
Coos	10,351	12,128	1,127	3,167	4,945	5,386	43,301	35,688	29,559	23,337	17,048	11,266	1,329	14,881	26,979	27,034	16,720
Coquille	2,116	16,169	5,720	2,466	3,001	6,130	13,310	8,610	23,909	22,138	11,806	28,577	13,968	8,791	22,286	16,374	12,836
Floras Ck.	-	-	-	252	164	1,440	1,945	20	310	7,446	506	1,104	340	786	3,203	5,629	1,780
Sixes R.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	403	105	294	97	43	176	104	175
Coastal Lakes	11,216	13,493	8,603	11,107	12,710	12,747	19,669	22,162	16,688	18,642	14,725	24,127	8,955	23,608	17,349	38,859	17,166
Ind. Tribs.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	188	474	221
TOTAL	36,492	52,614	18,410	26,145	28,505	37,936	113,927	104,071	100,073	101,866	86,722	83,460	36,472	85,977	128,165	147,101	74,246
SOUTH																	
Rogue[b/]	3,359	5,241	8,213	2,257	1,389	10,978	12,579	8,403	6,754	24,486	9,957	3,937	5,242	414	2,566	3,073	6,803
COASTWIDE	57,338	79,262	31,611	34,261	50,517	81,088	185,196	268,973	235,335	197,244	158,532	134,061	66,685	182,252	269,579	256,338	143,017

a/ The sum of the individual basins may not equal the aggregate totals due to the use of independent estimates at different geographic scales.

b/ Mark recapture estimate based on seining at Huntley Park in the lower Rogue River.

TABLE C-4. Data set used in predicting 2011 Oregon coastal natural river (OCNR) coho ocean recruits with random survey sampling and Mixed Stock Model (MSM) accounting. All environmental data in year of ocean entry (t-1) except SST-J, which is January of adult return year (t). Spawners is parent brood (t-3). Recruits shown in thousands of fish.

	Recruits		Environmental Index-Month(s)[a/]							
Year (t)	Adults	Spawners	PDO-MJJ	UWI-JAS	UWI-SON	SSH-AMJ	SST-AMJ	SST-J	MEI-ON	SPR.TRN
1970	183.1	204.7	-0.37	51.67	-16.67	-144.37	10.91	-	-1.09	78
1971	416.3	198.9	-1.77	32.33	-10.33	-63.70	11.69	8.67	-1.31	106
1972	185.5	129.2	-1.42	42.33	-3.67	-57.13	11.85	8.44	1.73	107
1973	235.0	51.2	-0.77	60.67	-15.33	-150.47	12.23	9.46	-1.52	80
1974	196.4	65.6	-0.22	41.33	-8.00	-71.40	10.96	9.30	-1.25	102
1975	208.4	24.1	-0.86	48.67	-29.67	-148.50	10.86	9.49	-1.78	83
1976	451.7	37.8	-0.25	18.00	-5.67	-110.63	10.72	9.07	0.47	103
1977	161.2	28.1	0.31	40.33	-22.33	-134.93	11.22	9.78	0.98	74
1978	111.6	34.8	-0.06	33.33	-1.33	-86.07	11.58	11.24	0.19	97
1979	188.8	39.2	0.70	20.33	-45.00	-91.17	11.24	8.74	0.74	73
1980	108.3	13.7	0.40	69.33	-43.67	-63.87	12.05	10.50	0.24	78
1981	174.5	18.2	1.43	48.67	-36.33	-81.37	12.14	11.72	-0.05	88
1982	185.7	38.4	-0.26	33.67	-26.67	-68.67	11.01	9.86	2.45	109
1983	96.0	25.6	2.56	26.00	-47.33	-4.97	12.12	11.10	-0.16	126
1984	94.7	30.1	0.43	53.67	-52.00	-63.27	11.44	10.65	-0.35	112
1985	124.9	68.3	0.42	47.00	0.00	-80.43	10.98	9.99	-0.06	48
1986	114.3	19.4	1.14	53.33	-4.33	-82.03	11.52	10.04	0.86	89
1987	77.8	59.7	1.53	50.33	-23.00	-80.23	11.43	10.58	1.26	81
1988	152.5	66.3	0.86	51.33	-25.00	-62.70	11.49	9.89	-1.47	68
1989	114.9	57.2	0.55	46.00	5.00	-65.23	11.62	9.43	-0.05	97
1990	63.3	25.3	0.38	54.00	-3.00	-63.93	12.00	9.97	0.38	81
1991	84.1	45.7	-0.69	54.67	7.33	-110.40	10.95	8.96	1.20	99
1992	107.6	40.7	1.57	53.33	-11.00	-30.20	12.69	10.11	0.59	123
1993	74.9	16.9	2.27	57.00	13.00	59.37	13.19	9.38	0.84	161
1994	41.0	30.4	0.58	57.33	-6.00	-64.10	11.45	11.04	1.23	87
1995	47.8	40.2	1.48	33.33	-24.33	-64.50	11.19	10.57	-0.51	95
1996	64.5	45.2	1.35	83.67	4.67	-47.30	11.44	11.66	-0.11	120
1997	16.3	38.3	2.31	20.00	-38.00	-14.50	12.10	10.76	2.30	146
1998	22.4	42.8	0.35	73.67	-37.33	-41.17	11.37	12.26	-1.12	105
1999	38.3	60.5	-0.88	70.33	-17.33	-110.77	10.67	9.54	-1.08	91
2000	58.7	14.8	-0.38	45.00	-11.00	-54.67	11.35	10.00	-0.74	72
2001	156.5	20.9	-0.69	60.67	-29.67	-124.50	10.68	10.17	-0.25	61
2002	246.1	36.4	-0.43	72.67	-26.00	-146.90	10.11	10.07	0.97	80
2003	227.3	57.4	0.84	65.33	-7.33	-61.67	11.15	11.01	0.53	112
2004	164.0	152.9	0.45	30.33	6.33	-60.73	11.86	10.30	0.80	110
2005	129.6	238.4	1.23	73.33	6.00	-23.67	12.54	10.21	-0.42	145
2006	100.4	211.9	0.62	84.00	-14.00	-34.30	11.15	11.46	1.26	112
2007	64.3	156.7	0.26	23.67	5.00	-121.53	10.62	9.85	-1.17	74
2008	144.7	139.4	-1.46	33.33	-2.33	-110.93	9.62	8.92	-0.60	89
2009	262.9	-	-0.57	36.33	-39.67	-93.63	10.45	9.37	1.03	82
2010	225.9	-	-0.22	57.00	-15.33	-46.03	11.67	10.76	-1.61	100
2011[b/]	221.6	-	-	-	-	-	-	10.14	-	-

a/ Environmental Index descriptions:

PDO - Pacific Decadal Oscillation

UWI - Upwelling wind index (mean upwelling winds index in months of ocean migration year at 42º N 125º W)

SSH - Sea surface height (South Beach, OR at 44º 37.5´ N, 124 º 02.6´ W)

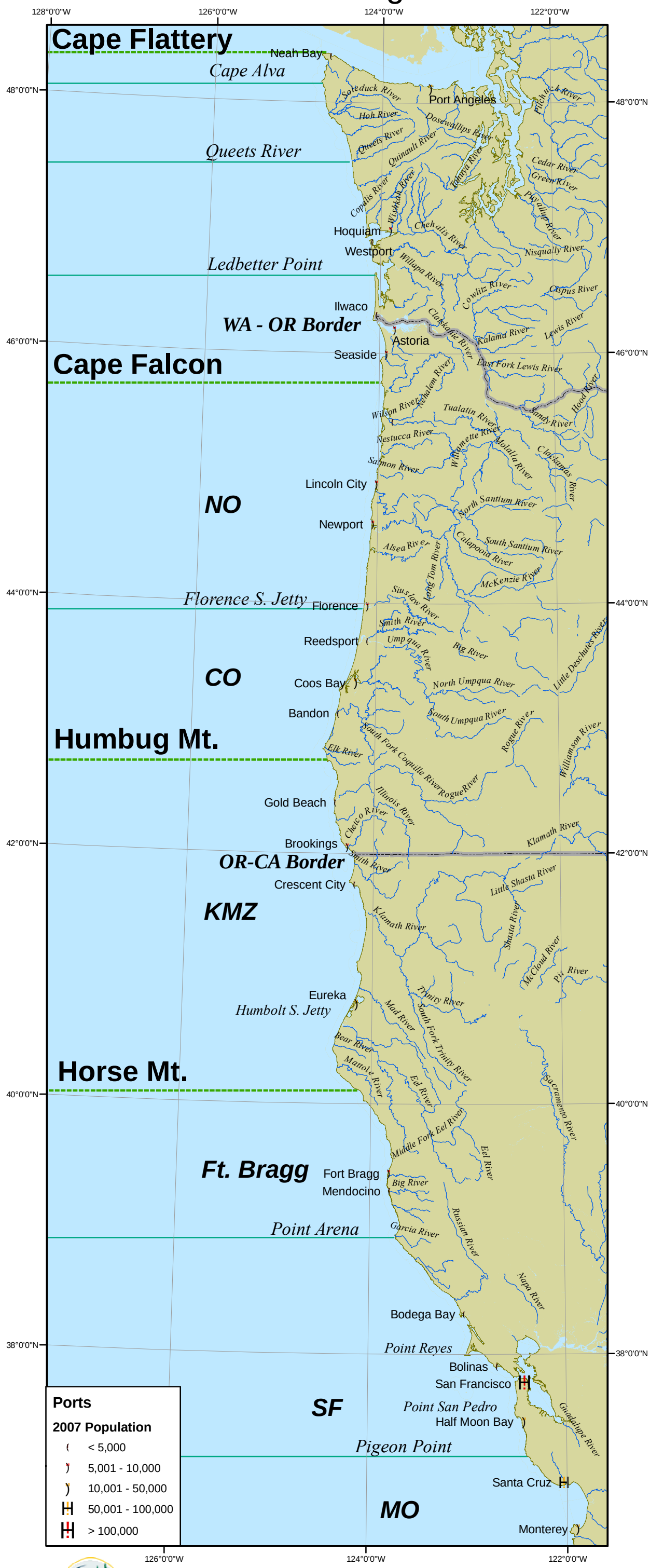
SST - Sea surface temperature (mean sea surface temperature in January of return year at Charleston, OR)

MEI - Multi-variate ENSO index

SPR.TRN - Spring transition date (Julian)

b/ Forecast

Marine Fisheries Management Zones



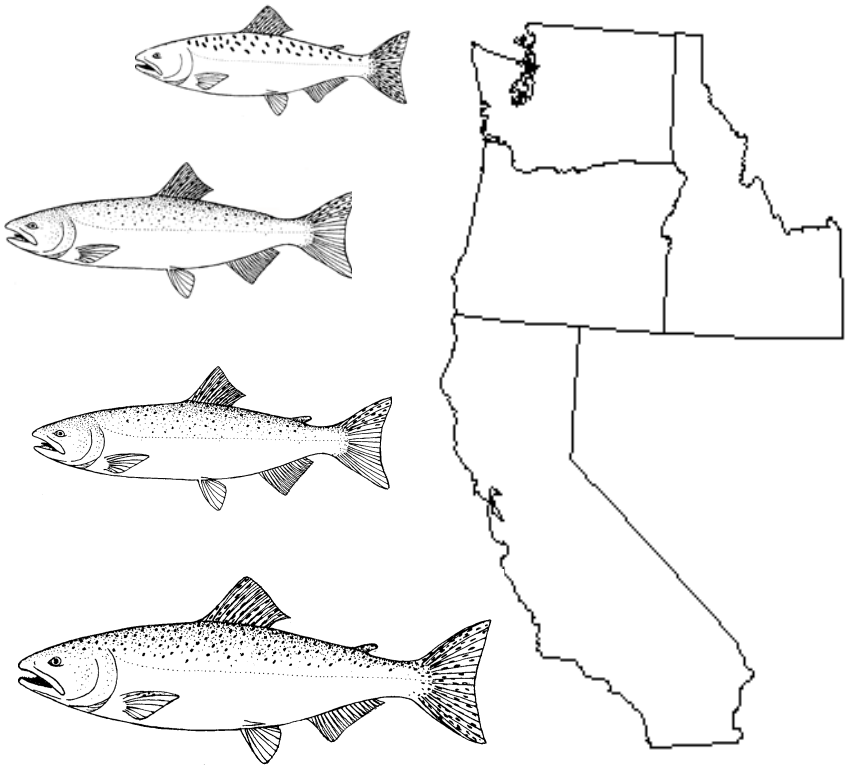
Washington Department of FISH and WILDLIFE

Andrew Weiss
Fish Program
Biological Data Systems
Feb. 2009

PRESEASON REPORT II

PROPOSED ALTERNATIVES
AND
ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PART 2
FOR 2012
OCEAN SALMON FISHERY
REGULATIONS

REGULATION IDENTIFIER NUMBER 0648-XA921



Pacific Fishery Management Council
7700 NE Ambassador Place, Suite 101
Portland, OR 97220-1384
(503) 820-2280
www.pcouncil.org

MARCH 2012

PUBLIC HEARINGS ON SALMON ALTERNATIVES

All Hearings Begin at 7 p.m.

Monday, March 26
Chateau Westport
Beach Room
710 W Hancock
Westport, WA 98595
(360) 268-9101

Monday, March 26
Red Lion Hotel
South Umpqua Room
1313 N Bayshore Drive
Coos Bay, OR 97420
(541) 267-4141

Tuesday, March 27
Red Lion Hotel Eureka
Evergreen Room
1929 Fourth Street
Eureka, CA 95501
(707) 445-0844

Public comment on the Alternatives will also be accepted during the April Council meeting on Monday, April 2, during the public comment period for Agenda Item E.2 at the Sheraton Seattle Hotel, 1400 Sixth Avenue, Seattle, WA 98101, Phone: 206-621-9000. ***Written comments*** *received at the Council office* ***by midnight, on Monday, March 26, 2012*** *will be distributed to all Council members.*

This document may be cited in the following manner:
Pacific Fishery Management Council. 2012. *Preseason Report II: Proposed Alternatives and Environmental Assessment - Part 2 for 2012 Ocean Salmon Fishery Regulations.* (Document prepared for the Council and its advisory entities.) Pacific Fishery Management Council, 7700 NE Ambassador Place, Suite 101, Portland, Oregon 97220-1384.

A report of the Pacific Fishery Management Council pursuant to National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Award Number NA10NMF4410014.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

LIST OF TABLES iii

LIST OF FIGURES iii

LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS iv

1.0 INTRODUCTION 1
1.1 Purpose and Need 1

2.0 SELECTION OF FINAL MANAGEMENT MEASURES 2

3.0 SALMON TECHNICAL TEAM CONCERNS 3
3.1 Need for Landing Requirements 3

4.0 SALMON FISHERY MANAGEMENT PLAN REQUIREMENTS 3

5.0 SPECIES LISTED UNDER THE ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT 5

6.0 OBLIGATIONS UNDER THE PACIFIC SALMON TREATY 6
6.1 Chinook Salmon Management 6
6.2 Coho Salmon Management 7

7.0 DESCRIPTION OF THE ALTERNATIVES 8
7.1 Commercial 8
7.2 Recreational 9
7.3 Treaty Indian 10
7.4 Sacramento River Fall Chinook Rebuilding Plan Alternatives 10

8.0 AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT AND ANALYSIS OF IMPACTS 11
8.1 Salmon Stocks in the Fishery 11
8.1.1 Chinook Salmon 11
8.1.1.1 North of Cape Falcon 11
8.1.1.2 South of Cape Falcon 12
8.1.2 Coho Salmon 14
8.1.3 Pink Salmon 15
8.1.4 Summary of Environmental Impacts on Target Stocks 15
8.1.4.1 Targeted Salmon Stocks 15
8.1.4.2 ESA Listed Salmon Stocks 16
8.2 Socioeconomics 16
8.2.1 Alternative I 17
8.2.2 Alternative II 18
8.2.3 Alternative III 18
8.2.4 Summary of Impacts on the Socioeconomic Environment 19
8.3 Non-target Fish Species 19
8.4 Marine Mammals 20
8.5 ESA Listed Species 20
8.6 Seabirds 21
8.7 Biodiversity and Ecosystem Function 21
8.8 Ocean and Coastal Habitats 21

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.9 Public Health and Safety 21
8.10 Cumulative Impacts 22

9.0 CONCLUSION 23

10.0 LIST OF AGENCIES AND PERSONS CONSULTED 24

11.0 REFERENCES 25

APPENDIX A: IMPACTS AND HARVEST BY AREA AND MONTH FOR AGE-3 SACRAMENTO WINTER CHINOOK, AGE-3 AND AGE-4 KLAMATH RIVER FALL CHINOOK 59

APPENDIX B: NEPA AND ESA ANALYSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE..... 62

APPENDIX C: PROPOSED REBUILDING ALTERNATIVES FOR SACRAMETO RIVER FALL CHINOOK 65

LIST OF TABLES

Page

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2012 26
TABLE 2. Recreational management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2012 36
TABLE 3. Treaty Indian troll management Alternatives adopted by the Council for ocean salmon fisheries, 2012 45
TABLE 4. Chinook and coho harvest quotas and guidelines for 2012 ocean salmon fishery management Alternatives adopted by the Council 47
TABLE 5. Projected key stock escapements (thousands of fish) or management criteria for 2012 ocean fishery Alternatives adopted by the Council 48
TABLE 6. Preliminary projections of Chinook and coho harvest impacts for 2012 ocean salmon fishery management Alternatives adopted by the Council. 51
TABLE 7. Expected coastwide lower Columbia Natural (LCN), Oregon coastal natural (OCN), and Rogue/Klamath (RK) coho, and Lower Columbia River (LCR) natural tule Chinook exploitation rates by fishery for 2012 ocean fisheries management Alternatives adopted by the Council. 53
TABLE 8. Projected coho mark rates for 2012 fisheries under base period fishing patterns (percent marked) 54
TABLE 9. Preliminary projected exvessel value under Council-adopted 2012 non-Indian commercial troll regulatory Alternatives 55
TABLE 10. Preliminary projected angler trips and coastal community income impacts generated under Council-adopted 2012 recreational ocean salmon fishery regulatory Alternatives. 56

LIST OF FIGURES

Page

FIGURE 1. Projected community income impacts associated with the Council adopted 2012 commercial fishery Alternatives. 57
FIGURE 2. Projected community income impacts associated with the Council adopted 2012 recreational fishery Alternatives. 58

LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

AABM	Aggregate Abundance Based Management
AEQ	adult equivalent
BO	biological opinion
CDFG	California Department of Fish and Game
CFGC	California Fish and Game Commission
CO	central Oregon (Florence south jetty to Humbug Mt.)
Council	Pacific Fishery Management Council
CPUE	catch per unit effort
CWT	coded-wire tag
DPS	Distinct Population Segment
EA	Environmental Assessment
EFH	Essential Fish Habitat
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
ESA	Endangered Species Act
ESU	Evolutionarily Significant Unit
FB	Fort Bragg (Horse Mt. to Point Arena)
FRAM	Fishery Regulation Assessment Model
FMP	fishery management plan
FONSI	finding of no significant impact
GSI	genetic stock identification
IPHC	International Pacific Halibut Commission
ISBM	Individual Stock Based Management
KMZ	Klamath Management Zone (the ocean zone between Humbug Mountain and Horse Mountain where management emphasis is on Klamath River fall Chinook)
KRFC	Klamath River fall Chinook
LCN	lower Columbia River natural (coho)
LCR	lower Columbia River (natural tule Chinook)
LRH	lower river hatchery (tule fall Chinook returning to hatcheries below Bonneville Dam)
LRW	Lower Columbia River wild fall Chinook, (bright fall Chinook returning primarily to the North Fork Lewis River).
MO	Monterey (Pigeon Point south)
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
MSA	Magnuson-Stevens Act
MSY	maximum sustainable yield
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
ODFW	Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife
OCN	Oregon coastal natural (coho)
OPI	Oregon Production Index
OY	optimum yield
PSC	Pacific Salmon Commission
PST	Pacific Salmon Treaty
RER	rebuilding exploitation rate
RMP	Resource Management Plan
RK	Rogue/Klamath (hatchery coho)
SCH	Spring Creek Hatchery (tule fall Chinook returning to Spring Creek Hatchery)
SET	spawning escapement target
SF	San Francisco (Point Arena to Pigeon Point)
SI	Sacramento index
SONCC	Southern Oregon/Northern California Coast (coho ESU)

LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS (continued)

SRFC	Sacramento River fall Chinook
SRFI	Snake River fall (Chinook) index
SRW	Snake River wild fall Chinook
SRWC	Sacramento River winter Chinook
STT	Salmon Technical Team
WCVI	West Coast Vancouver Island
WDFW	Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife

Page Intentionally Left Blank

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This document has been prepared by the staff of the Pacific Fishery Management Council (Council) and the Salmon Technical Team (STT) to describe the Council's proposed ocean salmon management Alternatives for 2012 and characterize their expected impacts on ocean salmon fisheries and the stocks which support them. The Council solicits public comments on the proposed management Alternatives in preparation for adopting final management recommendations at its April meeting. Oral and written comments may be presented at public hearings at the times and locations displayed on the inside front cover of this report. Additional comment will be accepted during the April Council meeting at the Sheraton Seattle Hotel, 1400 Sixth Avenue, Seattle, Washington. Written comments received at the Council office by March 26, 2012 will be copied and distributed to all Council members (Council staff cannot assure distribution of comments received after March 26).

This report also constitutes the second part of an Environmental Assessment (EA) to comply with National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) requirements for the 2012 ocean salmon regulations. An EA is used to determine whether an action being considered by a Federal agency has significant environmental impacts. This part of the EA includes a statement of the purpose and need, a description of the affected environment, a description of 2012 ocean salmon regulation Alternatives being considered, and an analysis of the effects of those Alternatives on the affected environment. The first part of the EA (Preseason Report I; PFMC 2012b) included a description of the No-Action Alternative and an analysis of the effects of the No-Action Alternative on salmon stocks managed under the Pacific Coast Salmon Fishery Management Plan (FMP), which is one component of the affected environment. Along with the description and analysis of the Proposed Action in Preseason Report III (developed after the Council makes a final recommendation in April 2012), these three parts of the EA will provide the necessary components to determine if a finding of no significant impact (FONSI) or Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) is warranted.

1.1 Purpose and Need

The purpose of this action, implementation of the 2012 ocean salmon fishery management measures, is to allow fisheries to harvest surplus production of healthy natural and hatchery salmon stocks within the constraints specified under the Salmon FMP, the Pacific Salmon Treaty (PST), and consultation standards established for ESA listed salmon stocks. In achieving this purpose, management measures must take into account the allocation of harvest among different user groups and port areas. Without this action, 2011 management measures would be in effect, which do not consider changes in abundance of stocks in the mixed stock ocean salmon fisheries. Therefore, this action is needed to ensure constraining stocks are not overharvested and that harvest of abundant stocks can be optimized and achieve the most overall benefit to the nation.

This action will also establish a rebuilding plan for Sacramento River fall Chinook (SRFC), which were determined to be overfished in 2010. This is needed to comply with the MSA requirement for adopting and implementing a rebuilding plan for an overfished stock within two years of an overfished status determination. Proposed rebuilding plan alternatives are presented in Appendix C.

The Salmon FMP establishes nine more general harvest-related objectives:

1. Establish ocean exploitation rates for commercial and recreational salmon fisheries that are consistent with requirements for stock conservation objectives, specified ESA consultation standards, or Council adopted rebuilding plans.

2. Fulfill obligations to provide for Indian harvest opportunity as provided in treaties with the United States, as mandated by applicable decisions of the Federal courts, and as specified in the October 4, 1993,

opinion of the Solicitor, Department of Interior, with regard to Federally-recognized Indian fishing rights of Klamath River Tribes.

3. Maintain ocean salmon fishing seasons that support established recreational and commercial fisheries, while meeting salmon harvest allocation objectives among ocean and inside recreational and commercial fisheries. These allocations will be fair and equitable, and fishing interests shall equitably share the obligations of fulfilling any treaty or other legal requirements for harvest opportunities.

4. Minimize fishery mortalities for those fish not landed from all ocean salmon fisheries as consistent with achieving optimum yield (OY) and bycatch management specifications.

5. Manage and regulate fisheries, so the OY encompasses the quantity and value of food produced, the recreational value, and the social and economic values of the fisheries.

6. Develop fair and creative approaches to managing fishing effort and evaluate and apply effort management systems as appropriate to achieve these management objectives.

7. Support the enhancement of salmon stock abundance in conjunction with fishing effort management programs to facilitate economically viable and socially acceptable commercial, recreational, and tribal seasons.

8. Achieve long-term coordination with the member states of the Council, Indian tribes with Federally recognized fishing rights, Canada, the North Pacific Fishery Management Council, Alaska, and other management entities which are responsible for salmon habitat or production. Manage consistent with the Pacific Salmon Treaty and other international treaty obligations.

9. In recommending seasons, to the extent practicable, promote the safety of human life at sea.

These objectives, along with the conservation objectives established under the ESA, provide "sideboards" for setting management measures necessary to implement the Salmon FMP, which conforms to the terms and requirements of the Magnuson-Stevens Act (MSA) and the National Standards Guidelines.

2.0 SELECTION OF FINAL MANAGEMENT MEASURES

The Council's final ocean salmon season recommendations will be based on the range of Alternatives presented in this report and guidance received from deliberations at management fora such as the north of Cape Falcon planning process (sponsored by the States of Washington and Oregon and the treaty Indian tribes in that area), Pacific Salmon Commission (PSC), and from public hearings sponsored by the Council and the States of Washington, Oregon, and California. Final recommendations concerning season dates, catch quotas, and exploitation rates may vary from the range of Alternatives presented in this report depending upon determination of allocations, allowable harvest levels, public comment, or the final impact analyses completed by the STT. Elements of the Alternatives may be recombined to alter season patterns and quotas, or measures such as bag limits, days of fishing per week, special landing restrictions, and other specific regulatory details may also change. In addition, inseason modification of management measures may be used to ensure achievement of the Council's management objectives.

Specific details pertaining to season structure and special management measures for the treaty Indian troll fishery north of Cape Falcon are established in tribal regulations. Chinook and coho quota levels for the treaty Indian troll fishery may be adjusted if significant changes in incidental fishing mortality result from tribal regulations, preseason or inseason.

The impact analyses presented in this document reflect uncertainties and limitations of information available at the time of the March 2012 Council meeting. At this point in the planning cycle, the STT's impact assessments reflect four key assumptions relative to stocks impacted by Canadian and Alaskan fisheries: (1) abundance levels for Canadian Chinook and coho stocks identical to 2011 forecasts; (2) catch levels for southeast Alaskan (SEAK), north-central British Columbia, and West Coast Vancouver Island (WCVI) fisheries equal to 2011 catch ceilings established under the aggregate abundance based management (AABM) provisions of the PST 2008 Agreement (WCVI outside sport catch assumed to equal the average of the 2008-2011 level), with minimum size limits identical to those in place for 2011; (3) 2011 observed catch levels and size limits for Canadian fisheries operating under individual stock based management (ISBM) regimes pursuant to the 2008 PST Agreement; and (4) base packages for management of Southern U.S. inside fisheries. In mid-March, U.S. and Canadian fishery managers will exchange information regarding preseason expectations for fisheries and the status of Chinook and coho stocks. Following this exchange, the PSC's Chinook Model will be calibrated by the PSC Chinook Technical Committee to determine the allowable catch ceilings under the 2008 PST Agreement. Abundances and fishery expectations will be adjusted in the Council's fishery planning models prior to the April Council meeting, and inside fisheries will be shaped by state and tribal co-managers both prior to and during the April Council meeting.

The adjustments of stock abundances and fishery expectations, and the shaping of inside fisheries as described above, may result in estimated stock impacts in the final regulations adopted by the Council that differ from those presented in this report. The final regulations adopted by the Council in April are intended to be consistent with Council's Salmon FMP objectives (including rebuilding plans), guidance provided by the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), obligations under the PST, and other applicable law. This part of the EA analyzes the range of effects within which the final management measures are expected to fall; however, the final recommendations will be analyzed in Preseason Report III (the final part of this EA), whether or not they fall outside the range of Alternatives analyzed in this Report.

Any Alternative considered for adoption that deviates from Salmon FMP objectives or other applicable laws will require implementation by emergency rule. If an emergency rule appears to be necessary, the Council must clearly identify and justify the need for such an action consistent with emergency criteria established by the Council and NMFS.

3.0 SALMON TECHNICAL TEAM CONCERNS

3.1 Need for Landing Requirements

The STT recommends that landing restrictions be employed to require landings within the area where the fish are caught. Unless such restrictions are adopted, fleet mobility increases the difficulty of inseason management by compromising catch accountability and interpretation of biological data such as genetic stock identification (GSI) samples or coded-wire-tag (CWT) recoveries.

4.0 SALMON FISHERY MANAGEMENT PLAN REQUIREMENTS

The Council's Salmon FMP includes objectives for setting annual management measures to regulate ocean salmon fisheries between the U.S./Canada border and the U.S./Mexico border. The objectives include biological, administrative, and allocation requirements. In recommending final management measures, the Council attempts to meet all objectives in a fair and balanced manner, while maintaining established priorities.

Biological objectives for stocks originating in the Council area or impacted by Council area ocean fisheries are listed in Table 3-1 of the Salmon FMP. The objectives generally consist of meeting

spawning escapement numbers associated with maximum sustainable yield (S_{MSY}), overfishing limits (OFL), acceptable biological catch (ABC), and annual catch limits (ACL), or exploitation rate limits designed to support recovery of depressed stocks or to rebuild overfished stocks, while encompassing a long term average harvest approximating MSY.

Administrative objectives are requirements for meeting other applicable law outside of the Salmon FMP. These requirements include ESA consultation standards, international treaties, and tribal trust responsibilities. The Salmon FMP defers to NMFS consultation standards for salmon stocks listed under the ESA in regards to biological conservation objectives. Section 5.0 of this document provides greater detail on ESA listed stocks, while impacts of the Council adopted salmon management measures on ESA listed stocks are included in Table 5.

The Salmon FMP requires compliance with relevant terms of the PST. Section 6.0 of this document provides greater detail on PST provisions and stocks, while impacts of the Council adopted salmon management measures on those stocks are included in Table 5.

Treaty trust responsibilities of the Salmon FMP require the Council to abide by Court orders in the *U.S. v. Washington* (Puget Sound), *Hoh v. Baldrige* (Washington coast), and *U.S. v. Oregon* (Columbia River) cases, and the Solicitor General opinion (Klamath River) governing allocation and management of shared salmon resources. Much of the North of Falcon forum is dedicated to annual negotiations establishing allocation among the tribes, non-Indian fishing sectors, and ocean and inside interests. The results of these negotiations allow the Council to complete final management measure recommendations while meeting its biological, administrative, and allocation objectives.

The Columbia River treaty tribes establish periodic management agreements with the state co-managers and Federal agencies. These agreements are approved pursuant to provisions of *U.S. v. Oregon* procedures. Recent agreements have included an entitlement for the treaty tribes of 50 percent of the coho return destined for areas upstream from Bonneville Dam. Council area fisheries are shaped in order to meet this requirement in some years.

The Yurok and Hoopa Valley tribes are entitled to 50 percent of the total KRFC harvest, which is calculated as a harvest of Klamath River fall Chinook (KRFC) equal to that taken in all non-Indian fisheries. The Council must account for all harvest impacts when assessing the achievement of KRFC conservation objectives.

In addition to the allocation objectives associated with sharing between treaty Indian and non-Indian sectors, the Salmon FMP includes formulas for sharing Chinook and coho quotas north of Cape Falcon between commercial and recreational sectors, and among recreational port subareas, and for coho south of Cape Falcon between commercial and recreational sectors. Alternatives for the 2012 salmon management measures adopted by the Council meet the allocation requirements for fisheries north of Cape Falcon in the Salmon FMP. There are insufficient coho available for a directed harvest south of Cape Falcon; therefore, the FMP allocation schedule guidance is to determine allocation during the preseason process.

5.0 SPECIES LISTED UNDER THE ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT

Since 1989, NMFS listed the following 17 Evolutionarily Significant Units (ESUs) of salmon under the ESA:

		Federal Register Notice			
ESU	Status	Most Recent		Original Listing	
Sacramento River Winter	Endangered	76 FR 50447	8/15/2011	54 FR 32085	8/1/1989
Snake River Fall	Threatened	76 FR 50448	8/15/2011	57 FR 14653	4/22/1992
Snake River Spring/Summer	Threatened	76 FR 50448	8/15/2011	57 FR 14653	4/22/1992
Puget Sound	Threatened	76 FR 50448	8/15/2011	64 FR 14308	3/24/1999
Lower Columbia River	Threatened	76 FR 50448	8/15/2011	64 FR 14308	3/24/1999
Upper Willamette River	Threatened	76 FR 50448	8/15/2011	64 FR 14308	3/24/1999
Upper Columbia River Spring	Endangered	76 FR 50448	8/15/2011	64 FR 14308	3/24/1999
Central Valley Spring	Threatened	76 FR 50447	8/15/2011	64 FR 50394	9/16/1999
California Coastal	Threatened	76 FR 50447	8/15/2011	64 FR 50394	9/16/1999
Hood Canal Summer-Run	Threatened	76 FR 50448	8/15/2011	64 FR 14508	3/25/1999
Columbia River	Threatened	76 FR 50448	8/15/2011	64 FR 14508	3/25/1999
Central California Coastal	Endangered	76 FR 50447	8/15/2011	61 FR 56138	10/31/1996
S. Oregon/ N. California Coastal	Threatened	76 FR 50447	8/15/2011	62 FR 24588	5/6/1997
Oregon Coastal	Threatened	76 FR 50448	8/15/2011	63 FR 42587	8/10/1998
Lower Columbia River	Threatened	76 FR 50448	8/15/2011		
Snake River	Endangered	76 FR 50448	8/15/2011	56 FR 58619	11/20/1991
Ozette Lake	Threatened	76 FR 50448	8/15/2011	64 FR 14528	3/25/1999

As the listings have occurred, NMFS has initiated formal consultations and issued biological opinions (BOs) that consider the impacts resulting from implementation of the Salmon FMP, or from annual management measures, to listed salmonid species. NMFS has also reinitiated consultation on certain ESUs when new information has become available on the status of the stocks or on the impacts of the Salmon FMP on the stocks. The consultation standards referred to in this document include (1) reasonable and prudent alternatives, (2) conservation objectives for which NMFS conducted Section 7 consultations and arrived at a no-jeopardy conclusion, and (3) NMFS requirements under Section 4(d) determinations.

A list of current BOs in effect, the species they apply to, and their duration follows:

Date	Evolutionarily Significant Unit covered and effective period
8-Mar-96	Snake River spring/summer and fall Chinook and sockeye (until reinitiated)
28-Apr-99	Oregon Coastal natural coho, Southern Oregon/ Northern California coastal coho, Central California coastal coho (until reinitiated)
28-Apr-00	Central Valley spring Chinook (until reinitiated)
27-Apr-01	Hood Canal summer chum 4(d) limit (until reinitiated)
30-Apr-01	Upper Willamette Chinook, Upper Columbia spring Chinook, Lake Ozette sockeye, Columbia River chum, and 10 steelhead ESUs (until reinitiated)
30-Apr-10	Sacramento River winter Chinook (until reinitiated)
30-Apr-04	Puget Sound Chinook (until reinitiated)
13-Jun-05	California coastal Chinook (until reinitiated)
28-Apr-08	Lower Columbia River natural coho (until reinitiated)
30-Apr-10	Lower Columbia River Chinook (April 30, 2012)

Amendment 12 to the Salmon FMP added the generic category "species listed under the ESA" to the list of stocks in the salmon management unit and modified respective escapement goals to include "manage consistent with NMFS jeopardy standards or recovery plans to meet immediate conservation needs and long-term recovery of the species." Amendment 14 specified those listed ESUs and clarified which stocks in the FMP management unit were representative of the ESUs.

In a letter received by the Council on February 27, 2012, NMFS provided guidance on protective measures for species listed under the ESA during the 2012 fishing season. The letter summarized the requirements of NMFS' BOs on the effects of potential actions under the salmon FMP on listed salmon and provided the anticipated consultation standards of the BOs in preparation for the 2012 management season, as well as further guidance and recommendations for the 2012 management season.

The ESA consultation standards, exploitation rates, and other criteria in place for the 2012 management season are presented in Table 5. Some listed stocks are either rarely caught in Council fisheries (e.g., spring Chinook from the upper Columbia River) or already receive sufficient protection from other salmon FMP and ESA standards (e.g., Central Valley spring Chinook). NMFS has determined that management actions designed to limit catch from these ESUs, beyond what will be provided by harvest constraints for other stocks, are not necessary.

Of the listed Chinook and coho, Council-managed fisheries have a substantive impacts on Sacramento River winter Chinook (SRWC), Central Valley spring Chinook, California coastal Chinook, Snake River wild (SRW) fall Chinook, lower Columbia River (LCR) fall Chinook, and all of the coho stocks. Additional listed salmonid ESUs found within the Council area, but not substantively impacted by Council managed fisheries, include:

Chinook	
Snake River spring/summer (threatened)	Puget Sound (threatened)
Upper Willamette (threatened)	Upper Columbia River spring (endangered)
Sockeye	
Snake River (endangered)	Ozette Lake Sockeye (threatened)
Chum	
Columbia River (threatened)	Hood Canal summer (threatened)
Steelhead	
Southern California (endangered)	Central Valley, California (threatened)
South-central California coast (threatened)	Central California coast (threatened)
Upper Columbia River (endangered)	Upper Willamette River (threatened)
Middle Columbia River (threatened)	Lower Columbia River (threatened)
Snake River Basin (threatened)	Northern California (threatened)
Puget Sound (threatened)	

6.0 OBLIGATIONS UNDER THE PACIFIC SALMON TREATY

In 1985 the PST was signed, setting long-term goals for the benefit of the shared salmon resources of the United States and Canada. The PSC is the body formed by the governments of Canada and the United States to implement the Pacific Salmon Treaty.

6.1 Chinook Salmon Management

A new agreement under the PST was negotiated in 2008 and formally accepted by both the U.S. and Canada in December of 2008. This new agreement took effect on January 1, 2009, and includes 30 percent reductions in the catch ceilings for AABM fisheries off the West Coast Vancouver Island and a 15 percent reduction in the catch ceilings for AABM fisheries in Southeast Alaska Chinook relative to the

catch ceilings in effect for these fisheries since 1999. Under the terms of the 2008 PST Agreement, Council fisheries for Chinook salmon continue to be subject to the ISBM provisions of Annex 4, Chapter 3, adopted in 1999. These provisions require the adult equivalent (AEQ) exploitation rate by all U.S. fisheries south of the U.S./Canada border be reduced by 40 percent from the 1979-1982 base period for Chinook stocks failing to achieve escapement goals adopted by the PSC.

Many Chinook stocks of concern to the Council are affected by fisheries off Canada and Alaska. Maximum allowable catches by AABM fishery complexes off the WCVI, Northern British Columbia, and Southeast Alaska are determined through the annual calibration of the PSC Chinook Model. Canadian fisheries that are not included in AABM complexes are managed under ISBM constraints, which require a 36.5 percent reduction in AEQ exploitation rates relative to the 1979-1982 base period on Chinook stocks that are not expected to achieve agreed MSY spawning escapement goals. Expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries harvest and stock abundance forecasts are incorporated into the Chinook Fishery Regulation Assessment Model (FRAM) to estimate total exploitation rate impacts from all marine fisheries (Table 5).

Key considerations for Canadian domestic fishery management for Chinook in 2012 include, (1) meeting domestic conservation obligations for WCVI, Strait of Georgia, and Fraser River spring stocks; (2) Chinook harvests by native fisheries; and (3) incidental impacts during commercial and native fisheries directed at sockeye, and chum salmon. It is anticipated that the details of the fishery regulatory package off WCVI will be driven by levels of allowable impact on WCVI and Lower Strait of Georgia Chinook and Interior Fraser (Thompson River) coho.

6.2 Coho Salmon Management

In 2002, the PSC adopted a management plan for coho salmon originating in Washington and Southern British Columbia river systems. The plan is directed at the conservation of key management units, four from Southern British Columbia (Interior Fraser, Lower Fraser, Strait of Georgia Mainland, and Strait of Georgia Vancouver Island) and nine from Washington (Skagit, Stillaguamish, Snohomish, Hood Canal, Strait of Juan de Fuca, Quillayute, Hoh, Queets, and Grays Harbor). Exploitation rate limits for intercepting fisheries are established for individual management units through formulas specified in the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan, and are based on total allowable fishery exploitation rates. Based on preseason abundance forecasts, total allowable exploitation rates for U.S. management units in 2012 are summarized in the table below.

The categorical status of U.S. coho management units is reported to comply with obligations pursuant to the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan. Categorical status is employed by the PSC under the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan to indicate general ranges of allowable total exploitation rates for U.S. and Canadian coho management units. Three categories are employed: low (total exploitation rate less than 20 percent), moderate (total exploitation rate 20 percent to 40 percent), and abundant (total exploitation rate greater than 40 percent). For the Puget Sound management units, the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan uses the thresholds and stepped harvest rate goals from the Comprehensive Coho Agreement, developed by Washington and the Puget Sound tribes, and adopted by the Council as FMP conservation objectives in November 2009. Actual exploitation rate constraints for Canadian fisheries on U.S. coho management units are determined by formulas that specify sharing of allowable exploitation rates and a “composite rule.” The composite rule adjusts constraints for Canadian fishery exploitation rates based on the number of U.S. management units which fall in a given category. For example, if only one Washington coastal coho management unit is in low status, Canadian fisheries are constrained to a total exploitation rate on that unit of 12 percent; if two or more Washington coastal management units are in low status, the constraint becomes 10 percent. The most restrictive exploitation rate limit for Canadian fishery impacts on U.S. coho management units is 10 percent.

For Washington coastal coho management units, a range is reported for the allowable exploitation rates based on the relationship between the pre-season abundance forecast and the upper and lower values of the spawning escapement ranges corresponding to MSY production. Maximum exploitation rates are computed using the lower end of the escapement range and minimum exploitation rates are computed using the upper end of the escapement range. For purposes of reporting the categorical status, an allowable exploitation rate is computed using the mid-point of the MSY escapement range. However, the maximum allowable exploitation rate allowed under the PST is 65 percent.

For 2012, Puget Sound and Washington coast coho constraints are as follows:

PST Southern Coho Management Plan

U.S. Management Unit	Total Exploitation Rate Constraint[a/]	Categorical Status[b/]
Skagit	35%	Moderate
Stillaguamish	50%	Abundant
Snohomish	40%	Moderate
Hood Canal	65%	Abundant
Strait of Juan de Fuca	40%	Moderate
Quillayute Fall[b/]	65%	Abundant
Hoh[b/]	65%	Abundant
Queets[b/]	65%	Abundant
Grays Harbor	65%	Abundant

a/ Preliminary. For Puget Sound and Washington Coast management units, the exploitation rate constraints reflect application of the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan.

b/ Categories (abundant, moderate, low) correspond to the general exploitation rate ranges depicted in paragraph 3(a) of the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan. For Washington Coast stocks, categorical status is determined by taking the midpoint of the range of exploitation rates associated with achieving the escapement goal ranges. The exploitation rate ranges are based on preseason abundance forecasts and the upper and lower ends of the escapement goal ranges. Maximum exploitation rates are computed using the lower end of the escapement range; minimum exploitation rates are computed using the upper end of the escapement range.

Key considerations for Canadian fishery management for coho in 2012 are expected to include, (1) meeting domestic conservation obligations for Interior Fraser (including Thompson River) coho; (2) coho harvests by First Nations fisheries; (3) incidental impacts during commercial and First Nations fisheries directed at Chinook, sockeye, and chum salmon; and (4) the desire to provide increased opportunity for sport fisheries through mark-selective retention regulations. The Canadian fishery regimes affecting coho will be driven by Canadian domestic allowable impacts on the Thompson River component of the Interior Fraser management unit (in previous years, Canadian fisheries were managed so as not to exceed a three percent maximum exploitation rate).

The projected status of Canadian coho management units in 2012 indicates continuing concerns for the condition of Interior Fraser coho. The Interior Fraser coho management unit is anticipated to remain in low status, resulting in a requirement to constrain the total mortality fishery exploitation rate for 2012 Southern U.S. fisheries to a maximum of 10.0 percent.

7.0 DESCRIPTION OF THE ALTERNATIVES

Detailed information on the proposed ocean salmon regulation Alternatives are presented in Tables 1 (non-Indian commercial), 2 (recreational), and 3 (treaty Indian). Significant changes from recent seasons are highlighted below.

7.1 Commercial

Alternatives for the area north of Cape Falcon reflect similar relative abundance of Chinook and coho as in 2011, with low abundance of Oregon Production Index (OPI) hatchery coho and tule fall Chinook. In 2012, allowable catch of Chinook will likely be increased due to an increased exploitation rate limit for LCR natural tule Chinook. Coho catch quotas will be similar to 2011.

Alternative I north of Cape Falcon assigns two-thirds of the troll Chinook quota to the May-June Chinook directed fishery; in Alternative II, seventy percent of the troll Chinook quota is assigned to the May-June fishery, and; in Alternative III sixty percent of the troll Chinook quota is assigned to the May-June fishery. In all Alternatives, the May-June fishery opens initially seven days per week with no landing and possession limit. The summer all-salmon fisheries for all Alternatives include Chinook and coho landing and possession limits. Coho retention regulations are similar to recent years, except that Alternative I includes a possible non-mark-selective period after September 1 if sufficient quota remains.

For areas south of Cape Falcon in 2012, each of the Alternatives allow for substantial commercial fishing opportunity relative to recent years, owing primarily to large KRFC and SRFC abundance forecasts. Constraints on commercial fishing opportunity south of Falcon will be due to the California Coastal Chinook consultation standard that limits the KRFC age-4 ocean harvest rate to a maximum of 16 percent and the exploitation rate limit on ESA listed LCR tule Chinook. Commercial fisheries south of Point Arena will also be constrained by the maximum allowable age-3 impact rate on ESA listed SRWC.

For the North and Central Oregon coast south of Cape Falcon, all Alternatives for Chinook fisheries open on April 1 and generally run through October. Alternative I includes a 27 inch minimum total length size limit for the months of May through August. Alternative III has weekly landing and possession limits for the months of September and October.

For the Oregon KMZ, all Alternatives have April and May open, and then have monthly quota fisheries with daily landing and possession limits for June, July, and August. Alternative I also includes a a 27 inch minimum total length size limit for the months of May through August, and a September quota fishery with a 28 in size limit. All Alternatives also allow transfer of unused quota to subsequent quota periods through August. Alternatives II and III are closed in September with the exception of genetic stock identification (GSI) non-retention sampling, which continues through October.

For the California KMZ, Alternative I and II are closed, with the exception of GSI non-retention sampling in Alternative II from May through September. Alternative III specifies a 6,000 fish quota in the last half of September and allows non retention GSI sampling from May through August.

All Alternatives in the Fort Bragg area include open fisheries in August and September. Alternatives I and III allow for variable amounts of July fishing opportunity. Alternatives II and III include GSI non-retention sampling during months closed to harvest.

In the San Francisco and Monterey areas, the fishery will open in May and run through September, with closures in June that vary in duration for each Alternative. For Alternative III, GSI non-retention sampling is specified for June, and this Alternative has the largest June harvest closure. The fall area target zone fishery is included in Alternative II during early October.

7.2 Recreational

In the area between the U.S. Canada Border and Cape Falcon, Alternatives I and II include Chinook directed recreational fisheries in June. Both Alternatives have an area-wide mark-selective Chinook quota; in Alternative I however, the subarea south of Leadbetter Point opens one week earlier and closes one week earlier than subareas to the north.

Alternatives I and II for subareas north of the Queets River are open seven days per week, Alternative III is open five days per week. For the Westport subarea, Alternative I is open seven days per week and Alternatives II and III are open five days per week; the Grays Harbor Control Zone is open all season in Alternative III due to the high forecast of Grays Harbor coho. For the Columbia River subarea, all

Alternatives are open seven days per week. There is an area 4B add-on fishery in Alternative III to help provide the Neah Bay subarea additional opportunity under the limited coho quota.

For the North and Central Oregon coast south of Cape Falcon, all Alternatives for Chinook fisheries open March 15 and run through September or October. Alternative I has a mark-selective coho quota fishery in July including the Oregon KMZ area and a non-mark-selective coho fishery through mid-September for the Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. area. Alternative II has both a mark-selective coho quota fishery in July and a non-mark-selective coho quota fishery in September for the Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. area. Alternative III only has a non-mark-selective coho quota fishery in September for the Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. area. Non-mark-selective coho quotas are being considered because of the relatively high OCN and low OPI hatchery coho forecasts, which tend to reduce expected mark rates and increase the number of release mortalities on natural stocks.

Chinook fishing in both the Oregon and California KMZ will run at least from Memorial Day weekend through Labor Day (Alternative III). Alternatives I and II allow for longer seasons, beginning earlier in May and lasting later into September. Minimum size limits range from 22 to 24 inches in the Oregon KMZ and 20 to 24 inches in the California KMZ. The different size limits are intended to weigh access to abundant age-3 KRFC against consistency in areas to the north and south of the States' border.

South of the KMZ, all Alternatives open April 7. In the Fort Bragg and San Francisco areas, seasons run through mid-November for Alternative I, late-October for Alternative II and mid-October for Alternative III. In the Monterey area, seasons run through early-October, late-September, and early-September for Alternatives I, II, and III, respectively. The minimum size limit in Fort Bragg is 20 inches for all Alternatives. The San Francisco and Monterey areas will have a minimum size limit of 24 inches at the beginning of the season, which will then be reduced to 20 inches later in the season. The larger size limits specified for the beginning of the season are in place to meet the SRWC consultation standard that limits the age-3 impact rate in this region. The date at which the size limit is reduced varies among the Alternatives.

7.3 Treaty Indian

Alternatives are generally similar in structure as in recent years except that Alternative I has the provision that if the Chinook quota for the May-June fishery is not fully utilized, the excess fish may be transferred into the later all-salmon season.

7.4 Sacramento River Fall Chinook Rebuilding Plan Alternatives

The SRFC rebuilding plan has four components (see Appendix C for a complete description of the SRFC rebuilding plan):
(1) an evaluation of the roles of fishing, marine and freshwater survival in the overfished determination,
(2) determination of rebuilt criterion,
(3) modifications to the harvest control rule, and
(4) specification of a rebuilding period.
Only the harvest control rule component of the SRFC rebuilding plan alternatives could potentially affect the regulation Alternatives, and as a result impact the affected environment. The no-action rebuilding alternative employs the default control rule, which is defined by a maximum exploitation rate of 0.70 and a target spawning escapement of 122,000 natural and hatchery adults. Rebuilding alternative 1 retains the maximum exploitation rate of 0.70 but targets an escapement of 180,000, the upper end of the conservation objective. Rebuilding alternative 2 retains the spawning escapement objective of 122,000 but reduces the maximum exploitation rate to 0.65. Appendix C provides a full description of the SRFC rebuilding plan components and alternatives.

8.0 AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT AND ANALYSIS OF IMPACTS

Based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Administrative Order (NAO) 216-6 Section 6.02, the affected environment may consist of the following components:

- Target (FMP) species
- Social or economic environments
- Non-target species
- Essential Fish Habitat
- Public health or safety
- ESA listed (non-salmon) species or critical habitat
- Marine mammals
- Biodiversity or ecosystem function

8.1 Salmon Stocks in the Fishery

Target stocks include Chinook, coho, and pink salmon stocks identified in Appendix A, Table A-1 of Preseason Report I (Part 1 of this EA; PFMC 2012b), which includes several ESA listed Chinook and coho stocks. These ESA listed stocks are not targeted in Council area salmon fisheries, but will be included in the analysis of effects on target species because they are impacted coincidentally with targeted salmon stocks and frequently constrain access to targeted stocks. Environmental impacts to other ESA listed species (e.g., marine mammals) from the Alternatives will be analyzed in a later section of this EA.

A description of the historical baseline for this component of the affected environment is presented in the Review of 2011 Ocean Salmon Fisheries (PFMC 2012a). A more general description of salmon life history and population characteristics is presented in PFMC 2006. The current status (2012 ocean abundance forecasts) of the environmental components expected to be affected by the 2012 ocean salmon fisheries regulation Alternatives (FMP salmon stocks) are described in PFMC 2012b. The criteria used to evaluate whether there are significant effects from the Alternatives on target stocks are achievement of conservation objectives, rebuilding criteria, and ESA consultation standards for salmon FMP stocks. The Salmon FMP conservation objectives are based on the best available science and are intended to prevent overfishing while achieving optimum yield from West Coast salmon fisheries as required by the MSA. Rebuilding criteria are designed to rebuild SRFC as quickly as possible. The ESA consultation standards are likewise based on the best available science and are intended to ensure that fishery impacts do not appreciably reduce the likelihood of survival and recovery of listed species in the wild. FMP conservation objectives also include criteria for rebuilding overfished stocks. Therefore conservation objectives and consultation standards are appropriate indicators for determining the significance of fishery management actions referred to in NAO 216-6, Section 6.02.

8.1.1 Chinook Salmon

8.1.1.1 North of Cape Falcon

Abundance projections important to Chinook harvest management north of Cape Falcon in 2012 are:

- *Columbia River hatchery tules*. Combined production of Lower River Hatchery (LRH) and Spring Creek Hatchery (SCH) stocks returning to the Columbia River is predicted to be 190,800, which is lower than the 2011 preseason expectation of 249,900. The 2012 LRH forecast abundance is 127,000 similar to the forecast of 133,500 in 2011. The 2012 SCH forecast abundance is 63,800, which is about half of last year's forecast of 116,400.

The primary Chinook salmon management objectives shaping the Alternatives north of Cape Falcon are:

- NMFS consultation standards and annual guidance for ESA listed stocks as provided in Section 5.0 above. Relevant stocks for the area north of Cape Falcon include, LCR natural tule Chinook, Columbia Lower River Wild (LRW) fall Chinook, and SRW fall Chinook, and.

Fishery quotas under the Alternatives are presented in Table 4. Stock-specific management criteria and their forecast values under the Alternatives are provided in Table 5. Projected fishery landings, bycatch, and bycatch mortality under the Alternatives are summarized in Table 6. Table 7 provides a breakdown of impacts by fishery and area for LCR natural tule Chinook. Descriptions pertaining to the achievement of key objectives for Chinook salmon management north of Cape Falcon are found below.

- *LCR natural tule fall Chinook*. The Alternative 1 exploitation rate of 41.8 percent exceeds the 41.0 percent NMFS consultation standard maximum for all fisheries. The exploitation rates in Alternatives II and III are less than the maximum, assuming river fisheries are structured similarly to last year. It is expected that additional shaping of PSC fisheries prior to the April Council meeting will result in Alternative I reaching compliance with the ESA consultation standard. LCR tules are the constraining Chinook stock for fisheries north of Cape Falcon in 2012.

- *LRW fall Chinook:* Alternatives have projected spawning escapements of at least 16,000 adults in the North Fork Lewis River, which exceeds the ESA consultation standard of an adult spawning escapement of at least 5,700 in the North Fork Lewis River. LRW Chinook will not constrain ocean fisheries north of Cape Falcon in 2012.

- *SRW fall Chinook*. Alternatives have ocean exploitation rates of 50.3 percent or less of the base period exploitation rates, which is less than the ESA consultation standard of no more than 70 percent of the 1988-1993 base period exploitation rate for all ocean fisheries.. SRW Chinook will not constrain ocean fisheries north of Cape Falcon in 2012.

All of the Alternatives for Chinook fisheries north of Cape Falcon satisfy NMFS ESA consultation standards and guidance, FMP conservation objectives, and all other objectives for relevant Chinook stocks other than those listed above (Table 5).

8.1.1.2 South of Cape Falcon

Status of Chinook stocks important to 2012 Chinook harvest management south of Cape Falcon are:

- *SRFC*. The SI forecast is 819,400 SRFC adults, which is slightly higher than the average Sacramento Index (SI) for years 1983-2011.

- *KRFC*. The age-3 forecast is 1,567,600 KRFC, which would represent the highest observed abundance on record. The age-4 forecast is 79,600 fish, which is below average. The age-5 forecast is 4,600 fish. Last year's preseason forecast was 304,600 age-3, 61,600 age-4, and 5,000 age-5 fish.

- *SRWC*. No abundance forecast is made for this stock, but returns continue to decline. The geometric mean of the most recent three years of escapement is 1,797 fish.

Key Chinook salmon management objectives shaping the Alternatives south of Cape Falcon are:

- NMFS consultation standards and annual guidance for ESA listed stocks as provided in Section 5.0 above. Relevant stocks for the area south of Cape Falcon include SRWC, California Coastal Chinook, SRW fall Chinook, and LCR natural tule Chinook.

- SRFC hatchery and natural-area spawner escapement goal of 122,000 to 180,000 adults (FMP conservation objective). Fisheries must also be designed to achieve, in expectation, an escapement greater than or equal to the S_{ACL}. For 2012, the S_{ACL} is 245,820 hatchery and natural area adult spawners. In addition, rebuilding plan alternatives under consideration require maximum exploitation rates of 0.70 or 0.65 and spawning escapements of 122,000 or 180,000.
- KRFC natural area spawning escapement of at least 40,700 adults, a spawner reduction rate not to exceed 68 percent (FMP conservation objective), and 50:50 tribal-non-tribal sharing of adult harvest (Department of Interior Solicitor Opinion). Fisheries must be designed to achieve, in expectation, an escapement greater than or equal to the S_{ACL}. For 2012, the S_{ACL} is 86,288 natural area adult spawners.

Fishery quotas under the Alternatives are presented in Table 4. Stock-specific management criteria and their forecast values under the Alternatives are provided in Table 5. Projected fishery landings, bycatch, and bycatch mortality under the Alternatives are summarized in Table 6. Table 7 provides a breakdown of impacts by fishery and area for LCR tule Chinook. Appendix A presents tables of SRWC impacts and KRFC harvest, by fishery/time/area under the three Alternatives. Descriptions pertaining to the achievement of key objectives for Chinook salmon management south of Cape Falcon are found below.

- *California Coastal Chinook*. The ESA consultation standard that limits the forecast KRFC age-4 ocean harvest rate to a maximum of 16.0 percent is met by each of the Alternatives.

- *SRWC*. The ESA consultation standard that (1) limits the age-3 impact rate in 2012 fisheries south of Point Arena to a maximum of 13.7 percent and (2) specifies time/area closures and minimum size limit constraints south of Point Arena, is met by each of the Alternatives.

- *KRFC*. The S_{ACL} of 86,288 natural-area adult escapement, as well as the conservation objective, is met by each of the Alternatives.

- *SRFC*. The S_{ACL} of 245,820 hatchery and natural area adult spawners, the conservation objective, and the SRFC rebuilding plan alternatives, are met by each of the regulation Alternatives. Exploitation rates for each of the regulation Alternatives are less than the maximum allowed under the rebuilding plan alternatives.

- *LCR natural tule fall Chinook*. The Alternative 1 exploitation rate of 41.8 percent exceeds the 41.0 percent NMFS consultation standard maximum for all fisheries. The exploitation rates in Alternatives II and III are less than the maximum, assuming river fisheries are structured similarly to last year. It is expected that additional shaping of PSC fisheries prior to the April Council meeting will result in Alternative I reaching compliance with the ESA consultation standard.

- *SRW fall Chinook*. SRW Chinook will not constrain ocean fisheries south of Cape Falcon in 2012.

All of the Alternatives for Chinook fisheries south of Cape Falcon satisfy NMFS ESA consultation standards and guidance, FMP conservation objectives, and all other objectives for relevant Chinook stocks other than those listed above (Table 5).

8.1.2 Coho Salmon

Abundance projections important to coho harvest management in Council area fisheries are:

- *OPI Hatchery coho.* The 2012 forecast for hatchery coho from the Columbia River and the coast south of Cape Falcon of 341,700 is slightly lower than the 2011 forecast of 375,100. The Columbia River early coho forecast is 229,800 compared to the 2011 forecast of 216,000 and the Columbia River late coho forecast is 87,400, reduced compared to the 2011 forecast of 146,500.

- *OCN coho.* The 2012 OCN forecast is 291,000 compared to the 2011 forecast of 249,900.

- *LCN coho.* The 2012 LCN forecast is 30,100 compared to the 2011 forecast of 22,700.

- *Puget Sound coho.* Among Puget Sound natural stocks, Stillaguamish and Hood Canal are in the abundant category for 2012; Skagit, Snohomish, and Strait of Juan de Fuca are in the moderate category.

- *Interior Fraser (Thompson River) coho.* This Canadian stock continues to be depressed, and will continue to constrain 2012 ocean coho fisheries north of Cape Falcon.

Key coho salmon management objectives shaping the Alternatives are:

- NMFS consultation standards and annual guidance for ESA listed stocks as provided in Section 5.0 above. Relevant stocks include Central California Coast coho (south of the Oregon/California border), Southern Oregon/Northern California Coastal (SONCC) coho, OCN coho, and LCN coho. Based on this guidance, the maximum allowable exploitation rates for 2012 are: a combined marine/freshwater exploitation rate not to exceed 15.0 percent for OCN coho, a combined exploitation rate in marine-area and mainstem Columbia River fisheries not to exceed 15.0 percent for LCN coho, and a marine exploitation rate not to exceed 13.0 percent for Rogue/Klamath hatchery coho, used as a surrogate for the SONCC coho ESU. Furthermore, coho retention is prohibited in all California ocean fisheries.

- Salmon FMP conservation objectives and obligations under the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan for stocks originating along the Washington coast, Puget Sound, and British Columbia as provided in Section 6.2 above. Because of the generally favorable forecasts for coho stocks in 2012, Interior Fraser coho is the only key management stock for ocean fisheries north of Cape Falcon. Because of their abundance status, Interior Fraser coho are subject to an exploitation rate ceiling of 10.0 percent in southern U.S. fisheries under the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan.

Fishery quotas under the Alternatives are presented in Table 4. Stock-specific management criteria and their forecast values under the Alternatives are provided in Table 5. Projected fishery landings, bycatch, and bycatch mortality under the Alternatives are summarized in Table 6. Table 7 provides a breakdown of impacts by fishery and area for LCN, OCN, and RK coho. Table 8 provides expected coho mark rates for west coast fisheries by month.

- *LCN coho.* All Alternatives satisfy the maximum 15.0 percent exploitation rate for combined marine and mainstem Columbia River fisheries, with marine exploitation rates ranging from 12.0 percent to 8.8 percent. However, marine exploitation rates greater than 10 percent are unlikely to sufficiently limit impacts to meet the needs of mainstem Columbia River fisheries, and will likely require further shaping before final management measures are adopted.

- *Interior Fraser coho*. Southern U.S. exploitation rates in all Alternatives exceed the 10.0 percent maximum required by the PST Southern Coho Management Plan. Shaping of the State and Tribal inside fisheries will occur during the North of Falcon process, and ocean fisheries may require further shaping before final management measures are adopted in order to comply with the PST limit.

All of the Alternatives for coho fisheries satisfy NMFS ESA consultation standards and guidance, FMP conservation objectives, and all other objectives for relevant coho stocks other than those listed above (Table 5).

8.1.3 Pink Salmon

Pink salmon are sufficiently abundant to merit management consideration only in odd numbered years. Therefore, pink salmon are not a consideration for management in 2012.

8.1.4 Summary of Environmental Impacts on Target Stocks

Stock forecasts for some Canadian stocks and the actual PST limits on AABM fisheries are not known at this time, and preliminary values have been used in the analyses presented in this report. These forecasts and limits will be available prior to the April Council meeting. Negotiations in the North of Falcon process will not be completed until the April Council meeting. These negotiations affect allocation of stock impacts primarily among inside fisheries (State, Tribal, recreational, various commercial sectors, etc.) but also between inside and ocean fisheries.

Environmental impacts on salmon stocks are assessed based on compliance with conservation objectives, ACLs, rebuilding plans, and ESA consultation standards. As noted in the description of the Alternatives (Tables 1, 2, and 3), if analyses using the updated values and the results of these negotiations do not result in compliance with FMP conservation objectives or ESA consultation standards, some Alternatives will not be viable and impacts in Council-area fisheries will need to be reduced to comply with all applicable objectives and standards. If updated values and negotiations result in compliance with applicable objectives and standards, Council area fishery impacts would not increase; therefore, the analysis of effects would include the upper bound of a reasonable range of effects under the Alternatives considered for 2012 Council area salmon fisheries.

8.1.4.1 Targeted Salmon Stocks

Based on current assumptions regarding Canadian, Alaskan, and inside fishery impacts, all target salmon stocks (non-ESA listed) meet their FMP conservation objectives under Alternatives I, II, and III except Interior Fraser (Thompson River) coho (Table 5). Impacts in Council area fisheries alone are well below maximum allowed exploitation rates for Interior Fraser coho, and further shaping of inside fisheries will be required to comply with the PST Southern Coho Management Plan.

All Alternatives comply with SRFC Rebuilding Plan alternatives. Under all of the rebuilding plan alternatives, projected spawning escapement would result in achieving the rebuilt criteria of a three year geometric mean spawning escapement greater than 122,000 (S_{MSY}) in one year, the shortest time possible. Spawning escapement is projected to exceed the 122,000 (default rebuilding plan and alternative 2) to 180,000 (alternative 1) targets of the rebuilding plan alternatives. The SI exploitation rates in regulation Alternatives I, II, and III are projected to be well below the SRFC rebuilding plan alternatives of 0.70 (default rebuilding plan and alternative 1) and 0.65 (alternative 2). The effects on target species of the SRFC rebuilding plan alternatives are not distinguishable from each other because fisheries south of Cape Falcon are constrained by ESA consultation standards for SRWC and California Coastal Chinook. Those constraints are expected to result in escapement levels well above the targets in the rebuilding plan alternatives.

8.1.4.2 ESA Listed Salmon Stocks

Based on current assumptions regarding Canadian, Alaskan, and inside fishery impacts, all ESA listed salmon stocks meet their ESA consultation standard under Alternative I except LCR natural tule Chinook and LCN coho (Table 5). Impacts in ocean fisheries alone are less than the maximum allowed exploitation rates for both stocks; however, under current assumptions for northern and inside fisheries, total exploitation rates exceed the allowed rates. Further shaping of Canadian, Alaskan, and inside fisheries may result in compliance with the ESA consultation standard; however, additional restrictions to Council area fisheries may be necessary to meet both consultation standards and inside fishery needs.

ESA consultation standards are met for all stocks under Alternative II; however, additional restrictions to Council area fisheries may be necessary to meet both ESA consultation standards for LCN coho and inside fishery needs (Table 5). Impacts on LCN coho necessary to prosecute Columbia River mainstem fisheries have not yet been estimated, although currently available impacts under Alternative II are within the range of impacts allocated in 2010 and 2011.

ESA consultation standards are met for all stocks under Alternative III and impacts on LCN coho available to shape Columbia River mainstem fisheries are greater than the range of impacts allocated in 2010 and 2011 (Table 5).

Council-area fisheries have a minor impact on ESA-listed Puget Sound Chinook and on most Chinook stocks subject to the 1999 PST Agreement. At this point there appears to be sufficient flexibility within Council and inside area fisheries as a whole to achieve protection for the Puget Sound Chinook ESU.

8.2 Socioeconomics

In general the Council manages the salmon fishery to meet escapement objectives for stocks that are expected to achieve optimum yields while rebuilding depressed stocks. While analysis of biological impacts is organized around salmon stocks that spawn in particular rivers, socioeconomic impacts under the regulatory Alternatives are analyzed by ocean fishery management areas as described in the Salmon FMP. These areas correlate to some extent with the ocean distribution of salmon stocks, although the various stocks are mixed in offshore waters. From north to south, the fishery management areas are (1) from the U.S./Canada border to Cape Falcon (45°46' N. lat.), which is on the Oregon coast south of the Columbia River mouth; (2) between Cape Falcon and Humbug Mountain (42°40'30" N. lat.) on Oregon's southern coast; (3) the Klamath Management Zone, which covers ocean waters from Humbug Mountain in southern Oregon to Horse Mountain (40°05' N. lat.) in northern California; (4) from Horse Mountain to Point Arena; and (5) from Point Arena to the U.S./Mexico border. There are also numerous subdivisions within these areas that are used to further balance stock conservation and harvest allocation needs. A map of the boundaries of these areas, also showing the main salmon ports, appears on the inside back cover of this report. The following analysis of impacts on fishing communities is organized around these broad management areas.

The Review of 2011 Ocean Salmon Fisheries (PFMC 2012a) provides an historical description of the salmon fishery affected environment. In addition to stock status assessments, the document reports socioeconomic impacts of historical fisheries and analyzes the current socioeconomic status of West Coast salmon fisheries. For the purpose of characterizing the economic impact of Council-area ocean salmon fisheries, commercial exvessel value and community level personal income impacts resulting from both commercial and recreational fishing activities are used.

The short-term economic effects of the proposed Alternatives for non-Indian fisheries are shown in Tables 9 and 10. Table 9 shows projected commercial troll impacts expressed in terms of estimated potential exvessel value. Table 10 shows projected recreational fisheries impacts in terms of the number

of projected angler-trips and community personal income impacts generated by those activities. Note that exvessel values shown under the Alternatives for the commercial troll fishery in Table 9 and income impact values shown for the recreational fishery in Table 10 are not directly comparable. More directly comparable measures of short-term economic impacts from commercial and recreational salmon fisheries appear in Figures 1 and 2, which show estimated community income impacts under the commercial troll and recreational fishery Alternatives, respectively, compared to historical impacts in real (inflation-adjusted) dollars. In general, income impacts are estimates of the amount of income generated by the economic linkages associated with a particular activity. While reductions in income impacts may not necessarily reflect net losses, they are likely to indicate losses to businesses and individuals in a community that depends on that activity for livelihood.

Total economic effects under the Alternatives may vary more or less than is indicated by the short-term impacts on ocean fisheries reported below. Salmon that are not harvested in the ocean do not necessarily represent an economic loss, as they may become available for additional inside harvest or may provide additional spawning escapement. Alternatives that restrict ocean harvests may increase opportunities for inside harvesters (e.g., higher commercial revenue or more angler trips) or contribute to higher inside catch per unit effort (CPUE) (i.e., lower costs for commercial harvesters and/or higher success rates for recreational fishers). Harvest forgone by both ocean fisheries and inside fisheries may impact future production, although the magnitude of that effect is uncertain depending on the resulting escapement level compared to MSY escapement and the nature of the spawner-recruit relationship.

Fishing effort estimates for the recreational fishery south of Cape Falcon are based on measures developed by the STT for modeling biological impacts. STT estimates for south of Cape Falcon use multi-year averages to predict effort for the coming year. Consequently, if the multi-year average for a particular time period and area happens to be higher than last year's year effort level, then the model may forecast an increase in effort for the coming year even though management measures may actually be relatively more constraining or *vice-versa*. Recreational fishery effort north of Cape Falcon was estimated using historical CPUE estimates applied to salmon quotas under the Alternatives. For the summer mark-selective coho fishery, average 2005-2011 Washington coho CPUE was applied to the coho quota under each Alternative. For the June Chinook fisheries in Alternatives I and II, average 2005-2011 Washington Chinook CPUE was used.

The expected harvests used to model commercial fishery impacts are taken from Table 6. The prior year's exvessel prices were assumed to be the best indicator of prices expected in the coming season. Coastwide average exvessel Chinook prices in 2011 were at their lowest level in inflation-adjusted terms since 2007. Relatively high exvessel prices in 2008-2010 were driven at least somewhat by limited local supplies, especially south of Cape Falcon. Supply constraints were relaxed somewhat in 2011 contributing to larger commercial harvests and lower average exvessel prices. If harvests increase again this year, then actual prices may be lower than assumed, meaning that salmon exvessel revenue and resulting commercial fisheries income impacts projected in this document may be overstated.

8.2.1 Alternative I

Under Alternative I, coastwide community personal income impacts from commercial salmon fisheries are projected to exceed levels of last year (2011) by nearly four times (293 percent) and the recent (2007-2011) inflation-adjusted average by more than five and a half times (472 percent). Coastwide recreational income impacts are projected to exceed last year's level by 62 percent and the inflation-adjusted 2007-2011 average by 86 percent.

Commercial and recreational fisheries income impacts are projected to exceed last year's level and the inflation-adjusted 2007-2011 average in all management areas. 2012 commercial fisheries income

impacts in the area north of Cape Falcon are projected to be 63 percent higher than in 2011 and 65 percent higher than the 2007-2011 inflation-adjusted average. Similarly, projected income impacts from recreational fisheries north of Cape Falcon are 56 percent higher than in 2011 and 47 percent higher than the 2007-2011 inflation-adjusted average.

All areas south of Cape Falcon would see commercial fisheries income impacts that are at least double their 2011 level and at least triple the 2007-2011 inflation-adjusted average. Recreational income impacts south of Cape Falcon are at least 47 percent higher in all management areas than last year (nearly two-thirds higher than last year in aggregate). Projected aggregate recreational income impacts south of Cape Falcon are more than double the south of Cape Falcon 2007-2011 inflation-adjusted average. Projected recreational income impacts were also more than double the 2007-2011 inflation-adjusted average in all management areas except Cape Falcon to Humbug Mountain, where the increase is projected to be 15 percent.

Income impacts under Alternative I are not projected to be significant. Combined commercial and recreational community income impacts are positive for all management areas compared with last year and recent year averages, and are within the observed historical range of impact levels.

8.2.2 Alternative II

Under Alternative II, coastwide community personal income impacts from commercial salmon fisheries are projected to exceed last year's level by nearly four times (287 percent) and the recent 2007-2011 inflation-adjusted average by more than five and a half times (464 percent). Coastwide recreational income impacts are projected to exceed last year's level by 50 percent and the inflation-adjusted 2007-2011 average by 72 percent.

Commercial and recreational fisheries income impacts are projected to exceed last year's level and the inflation-adjusted 2007-2011 average in all management areas. Commercial fisheries income impacts in 2012 in the area north of Cape Falcon are projected to be 46 percent higher than 2011 and 48 percent higher than the 2007-2011 inflation-adjusted average. Similarly, income impacts from recreational fisheries north of Cape Falcon are projected to be 33 percent higher than in 2011 and 26 percent higher than the 2007-2011 inflation-adjusted average.

With the exception of Horse Mountain to Point Arena where the projected increase is 44 percent, areas south of Cape Falcon would see commercial fisheries income impacts that are at least double their 2011 levels, and at least triple their 2007-2011 inflation-adjusted averages. Recreational income impacts in areas south of Cape Falcon are at least 47 percent higher than last year in all management areas (63 percent higher than last year in aggregate). Recreational income impacts south of Cape Falcon are projected to be more than double the 2007-2011 inflation-adjusted average in aggregate and in all management areas except Cape Falcon to Humbug Mountain, where the increase is projected to be 15 percent.

Income impacts under Alternative II are not projected to be significant. Combined commercial and recreational community income impacts are positive compared with last year and recent year averages in all management areas, and are within the observed historical range of impact levels.

8.2.3 Alternative III

Under Alternative III, coastwide community personal income impacts from commercial salmon fisheries are projected to exceed levels of last year by three and a half times (251 percent) and the recent inflation-adjusted average (2007-2011) by more than five times (411 percent). Coastwide recreational income

impacts are projected to exceed last year's level by 18 percent and the inflation-adjusted 2007-2011 average by 35 percent.

While commercial fisheries income impacts are projected to exceed last year's level and the inflation-adjusted 2007-2011 average in all management areas, recreational fisheries impacts are projected to be lower than recent levels in the northern management areas. Commercial fisheries income impacts in 2012 north of Cape Falcon are projected to be 12 percent higher than in 2011 and 14 percent higher than the 2007-2011 inflation-adjusted average. However, projected income impacts from recreational fisheries north of Cape Falcon are 7 percent lower than in 2011 and 12 percent lower than the 2007-2011 inflation-adjusted average.

Areas south of Cape Falcon are projected to see commercial fisheries income impacts that are at least double their 2011 levels and at least three and a half times the 2007-2011 inflation-adjusted average. Recreational income impacts south of Cape Falcon are 37 percent higher overall than last year, and 89 percent above the 2007-2011 inflation-adjusted average. Except Cape Falcon to Humbug Mountain where a decrease of 44 percent is projected, recreational income impacts are at least 62 percent higher than last year in every management area south of Cape Falcon. Recreational income impacts are more than double their 2007-2011 inflation-adjusted average in every management area south of Cape Falcon except Cape Falcon to Humbug Mountain where a decrease of 56 percent is projected.

Income impacts in communities south of Humbug Mountain under Alternative III are not projected to be significant, as combined commercial and recreational community income impacts are positive compared with recent activity, and within the observed historical range of impact levels. However communities between Cape Falcon and Humbug Mountain and north of Cape Falcon are projected to experience reduced recreational income impacts under this Alternative.

8.2.4 Summary of Impacts on the Socioeconomic Environment

The commercial fishery Alternatives are expected to generate higher total revenue and income impacts coastwide than in 2011 and compared with the 2007-2011 inflation-adjusted average. However this result masks regional differences along the coast. While revenues and income impacts from commercial fisheries south of Cape Falcon are projected to be substantially higher than in the recent past in all areas under all three Alternatives, north of Cape Falcon the increases are less pronounced, and under Alternative III commercial fishery revenues and income impacts are only slightly higher than in 2011 and the 2007-2011 inflation-adjusted average.

Total coastwide income impacts from recreational fisheries are projected to be considerably higher than in 2011 and the 2007-2011 inflation-adjusted average. However in general, projected increases in income impacts for recreational fisheries are smaller in percentage terms than the increases projected for commercial fisheries income impacts. Under Alternative III, communities in areas north of Humbug Mountain (North of Cape Falcon, and between Cape Falcon and Humbug Mountain) are projected to see reductions in recreational fisheries income impacts compared with last year and the recent inflation-adjusted average.

The SRFC rebuilding alternatives have no discernible economic impacts because 2012 fisheries are not constrained by the rebuilding plan, but by ESA consultation standards for SRWC and California Coastal Chinook.

8.3 Non-target Fish Species

Prior NEPA analyses have considered the effects of the ocean salmon fisheries on non-target fish species. Since then, ocean salmon fisheries have not changed substantially in terms of season length, areas, depth,

bag limits, etc. Nor is there any new information to suggest that the incidental nature of encounters of non-target species in ocean salmon fisheries has changed. Therefore, conclusions from previous environmental analyses indicating that effects on non-target fish species are low and not significant are still applicable, as discussed below. The differences between the Alternatives for the 2012 salmon fishery are not discernible with respect to their effect on non-target fish species.

Impacts to groundfish stocks from salmon troll fisheries continue to be managed as part of the open access groundfish fishery sector, and are at similar levels compared to recent years. Previous environmental analysis concluded that the amount of groundfish taken incidentally in the salmon fishery is very low and is not substantially altered by changes in the salmon fishery. (NMFS 2003; Appendix B). The 2012 ocean salmon regulation Alternatives are not expected to differ substantially from fisheries analyzed previously with respect to groundfish impacts; therefore, effects from the Alternatives to groundfish stocks are not significant.

Impacts to Pacific halibut from salmon troll fisheries continue to be managed under limits established through the International Pacific Halibut Commission (IPHC) process and under the Area 2A (Council area) catch sharing plan. Previous environmental analysis stated that data on the commercial segment of salmon fisheries show the co-occurrence rates for salmon and halibut, coastal pelagic species, highly migratory species, and non-Council managed fish species are low. (NMFS 2003; Appendix B). The 2012 ocean salmon regulation Alternatives include Pacific halibut landing restrictions within the range enacted in the past, and are not expected to differ substantially from earlier analyses with respect to Pacific halibut impacts; therefore, effects from the Alternatives to Pacific Halibut are not significant. Likewise, there are no changes to the salmon fishery for 2012 that would change impacts to other non-salmon fish species compared to previous analyses, therefore, effects from the alternatives to these species are not expected to be significant.

8.4 Marine Mammals

The commercial salmon troll fisheries off the coasts of Washington, Oregon, and California are classified as Category III fisheries, indicating a remote or no likelihood causing of incidental mortality or serious injury to marine mammals (75 FR 68468). Recreational salmon fisheries use similar gear and techniques as the commercial fisheries and are assumed to have similar encounter rates and impacts. The non-ESA listed marine mammal species that are known to interact with ocean salmon fisheries are California sea lion and harbor seals. Populations of both these species are at stable and historically high levels. There is no new information to suggest that the nature of interactions between California sea lions or harbor seals in ocean salmon fisheries has changed since the Category III determination. Therefore, the impacts from the 2012 salmon regulation Alternatives to non-ESA listed marine mammals are not expected to be significant, and there is no discernible difference between the effects of the Alternatives on these resources.

8.5 ESA Listed Species

Steller sea lion interaction with the Pacific Coast salmon fisheries is rare and NMFS has determined mortality and serious injury incidental to commercial salmon troll fishing operations have a negligible effect on this species (NMFS 2003; Appendix B). Available information indicates that Pacific Coast salmon fisheries are not likely to jeopardize the existence of the Guadalupe fur seal (NMFS 2003; Appendix B). No sea turtles have been reported taken by the ocean salmon fisheries off Washington, Oregon, or California, and NMFS has determined that commercial fishing by Pacific Coast salmon fisheries would pose a negligible threat to Pacific turtle species (NMFS 2003; Appendix B). There is no discernible difference between the effects of the Alternatives on these resources

The NMFS BO on Southern Resident killer whale DPS (NMFS 2008; Appendix B) concluded that ocean salmon fisheries were not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the Southern Resident killer whales or adversely modify their critical habitat. NMFS has initiated a five year review of the Southern Resident killer whale ESA listing. There is new information that indicates salmon abundance in Puget Sound may correlate with killer whale population growth rate, and while this information is under review, it is possible that future consultation standards for Puget Sound and possibly Council area fisheries will change as a result of this new information. However, the 2012 ocean salmon regulations are covered by the NMFS 2008 BO, and on that basis it is expected that the 2012 regulations would not have significant impacts to Southern Resident killer whales. There is no discernible difference between the effects of the alternatives on killer whales.

Other ESA listed salmonid species present in Council area waters include sockeye and chum salmon, and steelhead trout. These species are rarely encountered in ocean salmon fisheries, and Alternatives for 2012 Council area ocean salmon fisheries are in compliance with applicable BOs for listed ESUs of these species as listed in Chapter 5 of this document. Because anticipated impacts are negligible, there are no significant impacts expected on listed sockeye or chum salmon or steelhead trout from the Alternatives analyzed in this EA, and there is no discernible difference between the effects of the Alternatives on these resources.

8.6 Seabirds

The types of vessels used in ocean salmon fisheries and the conduct of the vessels are not conducive to collisions or the introduction of rats other non-indigenous species to seabird breeding colonies. Other types of accidental bird encounters are a rare event for commercial and recreational ocean salmon fisheries (NMFS 2003; Appendix B). Therefore, there are no significant impacts expected on seabirds from the Alternatives analyzed in this EA, and there is no discernible difference between the effects of the Alternatives on seabirds.

8.7 Biodiversity and Ecosystem Function

The removal of adult salmon by the ocean fisheries is not considered to significantly affect the lower trophic levels or the overall marine ecosystem because salmon are not the only or primary predator in the marine environment (NMFS 2003; Appendix B). Therefore, no significant impacts are expected on biodiversity or ecosystem function from the Alternatives analyzed in this EA, and there is no discernible difference between the effects of the Alternatives on these resources.

8.8 Ocean and Coastal Habitats

Council Area salmon fisheries do not employ bottom contact gear, and there is no evidence of direct gear effects on fish habitat from Council-managed salmon fisheries on EFH for salmon or other managed species (PFMC 2006; Appendix B). Critical habitat for ESA listed salmon does not include Council area ocean water. Because Council area salmon fisheries are conducted at sea and without bottom contact gear, there is no interaction with unique geographic characteristics or other cultural, scientific, or historical resources such as those that might be listed on the National Register of Historical Places.

8.9 Public Health and Safety

Fisheries management can affect safety if, for example, season openings make it more likely that fishermen will have to go out in bad weather because fishing opportunities are limited. The Salmon FMP, however, has provisions to adjust management measures if unsafe weather affected fishery access. The Alternatives for 2012 ocean salmon regulations have season structures similar to those employed in previous salmon seasons and are not expected to result in any significant increase in the risk to human health or safety at sea (PFMC 2006; Appendix B). There are also no discernible differences between the effects of the Alternatives on the risk to human health or safety at sea.

8.10 Cumulative Impacts

Cumulative effects are caused by the aggregate of past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions, including impacts outside the scope of the proposed action (in this case annual management measures). Two broad categories of cumulative impacts can be identified for salmon species affected by Council managed ocean commercial and recreational fisheries. The first category includes other ocean fisheries, some of which are managed by the Council, and inside fisheries prosecuted in internal waters (like Puget Sound) and in rivers as salmon migrate towards their spawning grounds. Fishing mortality also has some broader ecological effects, since it removes salmon that might otherwise be consumed by other ecosystem components. The second category comprises human activities that affect the sustainability of salmon populations. Because salmon spend part of their life cycle in fresh water, they are more vulnerable to a broad range of human activities (since humans spend most of their time on land) that affect the quantity and quality of these freshwater environments. These effects are generally well known and diverse. They include physical barriers to migration (dams), changes in water flow and temperature (often a secondary effect of dams or water diversion projects), and degradation of spawning environments (such as increased silt in the water from adjacent land use). A very large proportion of the long-term, and often permanent, declines in salmon stocks is attributable to this class of impacts. (For a detailed summary of non-fishing impacts to salmon habitat see Section 3.2.5 of the EFH Appendix A to Amendment 14.)

Consideration of cumulative effects is intrinsic to fishery management. When developing management measures, fishery managers try to account for all sources of mortality in a given population and the productivity of that population. This accounting does not have to be explicit, in that total mortality is exactly partitioned among each cause, except that natural and fishing mortality are distinguished. The aggregation accounts for a wide variety of effects, including past fishing mortality. Fishing mortality beyond the upcoming season is not accounted for in population models, but it can be broadly anticipated based on limits set by the management regime. Other actions (e.g., habitat degradation) are accounted for in estimates of natural mortality and population productivity. In the case of salmon, fishing mortality is reasonably accounted for because historical harvest is used to forecast expected harvest impacts based on proposed management Alternatives and quotas or allocations to other fisheries are known or foreseeable. Natural mortality is estimated and accounts for non-fishing impacts to a given population. By the same token, productivity estimates include reproductive success and recruitment to the adult, fishable population. This accounts for short- and long-term changes to spawning habitat, among other things. Although salmon's anadromous life cycle exposes key life stages to human-induced impacts, it makes the task of stock assessment much easier because spawning escapement can be estimated with a fair degree of certainty. Marine survival is harder to measure. But taken together, as part of the stock assessment, these measures effectively account for cumulative effects to salmon targeted by the proposed action. However, the effect of fishing on the ecosystem, due to the shift in balance between fishing and natural mortality, is much harder to predict. Fish removed by fishermen are unavailable to other trophic levels, to be eaten by predators or recycled by decomposers for example. These effects cannot be readily assessed, but there is no indication fishing mortality substantially contributes to ecosystem-wide effects.

Despite the effectiveness of these management models in accounting for cumulative impacts, uncertainty by itself can be considered an additional source of cumulative impacts. Although easier for salmon than other marine species, it is inherently difficult to precisely measure many population parameters. These multiple uncertainties have a compound effect, and in this sense, uncertainty produces cumulative effects that must be accounted for in decision making. For example, drop-off mortality cannot be measured directly and must be estimated. Similarly, estimating mortality from recreational fishing may be less precise then from commercial fishing because it is logistically more difficult to monitor fisheries with many thousands of participants fishing in the ocean, rivers, and streams. The cumulative effect of error in parameter estimates ultimately determines managers' success in setting management targets that ensure sustained exploitation across all users. The discussion of abundance predictors and comparison of

preseason predictions with postseason estimates, found in the Preseason Report I, shows predictions are generally accurate. In comparison to other fisheries, these cumulative errors have not detracted from management performance.

The Alternatives do not differ greatly in the context of cumulative impacts, since all other impacts besides those resulting from the proposed action, discussed here, apply equally to each of the Alternatives. For this reason, the direct impacts of the Alternatives, in this case the level of fishing mortality that would result, correlates directly with cumulative impacts. As a result, Alternatives that allow greater harvest (e.g., Alternative I in comparison to Alternative III north of Cape Falcon) produce a greater cumulative impact.

Cumulative impacts on salmon stocks and their habitat could be significant if conservation objectives are not met, which could result in adversely affecting the productivity of those stocks and associated economic benefits of fisheries, and could diminish the quality of habitat used by juvenile salmon and other terrestrial organisms. The final action, which will be analyzed in Preseason Report III, is expected to meet conservation objectives for all Salmon stocks in the FMP.

9.0 CONCLUSION

This analysis has identified no significant environmental impacts that would result from the 2012 ocean salmon regulation Alternatives, from final regulations selected from within the range presented in these Alternatives, or from SRFC rebuilding plan alternatives.

10.0 LIST OF AGENCIES AND PERSONS CONSULTED

The following public meetings were held as part of the salmon management process (Council-sponsored meetings in bold):

October 5-6, 2011:	**Salmon Technical Team/Scientific and Statistical Committee Salmon Subcommittee joint meeting**, Portland, Oregon.
January 17-20, 2012:	**Salmon Technical Team (Review preparation)**, Portland, Oregon.
February 2:	California Fish and Game Commission meeting, Sacramento, California.
January 6-7:	Washington Fish and Wildlife Commission meeting, Olympia, Washington.
February 21-24:	**Salmon Technical Team (Preseason Report I preparation)**, Portland, Oregon.
February 28:	California Department of Fish and Game Public Meeting, Santa Rosa, California.
	Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife public meeting, Olympia, Washington.
	Oregon Salmon Industry Group meeting, Newport, Oregon.
March 4-5:	Washington Fish and Wildlife Commission meeting, Spokane, Washington.
March 2-7:	**Pacific Fishery Management Council meeting**, Sacramento, California.
March 7:	California Fish and Game Commission meeting, Riverside, California.
March 9:	Oregon Fish and Wildlife Commission meeting, Corvallis, Oregon.
March 12:	North of Falcon and *U.S.* v. *Oregon Forums*, Olympia, Washington.
March 26:	North of Falcon, Ocean fisheries, and *U.S.* v. *Oregon Forums*, Olympia, Washington.
March 26-27:	**Public hearings on management options** in Westport, Washington; Coos Bay, Oregon; and Eureka, California.
March 28:	North of Falcon, Puget Sound fisheries,, Lynwood, Washington.
April 1-6:	**Pacific Fishery Management Council meeting**, Seattle Washington.
April 11-12	California Fish and Game Commission meeting, Eureka, California.
April 13-14:	Washington Fish and Wildlife Commission meeting, Olympia, WA.
April 18:	California Fish and Game Commission teleconference meeting.
April 20:	Oregon Fish and Wildlife Commission meeting, Salem, Oregon.

The following organizations were consulted and/or participated in preparation of supporting documents:

California Department of Fish and Game
Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife
Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife

National Marine Fisheries Service, Sustainable Fisheries Division, Northwest Region
National Marine Fisheries Service, Sustainable Fisheries Division, Southwest Region
National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Fisheries Science Center
National Marine Fisheries Service, Southwest Fisheries Science Center
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Columbia River Fisheries Program Office

Northwest Indian Fish Commission
Columbia River Intertribal Fish Commission
West Coast Indian Tribes

11.0 REFERENCES

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2003. Final Programmatic environmental impact statement for Pacific salmon fisheries management off the coasts of Southeast Alaska, Washington, Oregon, and California, and in the Columbia River basin. National Marine Fisheries Service Northwest Region, Seattle.

NMFS. 2008. Endangered Species Act-section 7 formal consultation biological opinion: Effects of the 2008 Pacific Coast salmon plan fisheries on the southern resident killer whale distinct population segment (*Orcinus orca*) and their critical habitat. National Marine Fisheries Service Northwest Region, Seattle.

Pacific Fishery Management Council (PFMC). 2006. Environmental assessment for the proposed 2006 management measures for the ocean salmon fishery managed under the Pacific Coast salmon plan. Pacific Fishery Management Council, Portland, Oregon.

PFMC. 2012a. Review of 2011 ocean salmon fisheries. Pacific Fishery Management Council, Portland, Oregon.

PFMC. 2012b. Preseason Report I: Stock abundance analysis and environmental assessment part 1 for 201 ocean salmon fishery management measures. Pacific Fishery Management Council, Portland, Oregon.

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2012 (Page 1 of 10)		
A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS		
ALTERNATIVE I	ALTERNATIVE II	ALTERNATIVE III
North of Cape Falcon	**North of Cape Falcon**	**North of Cape Falcon**
Supplemental Management Information	**Supplemental Management Information**	**Supplemental Management Information**
1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 99,000 (non-mark-selective equivalent of 95,000) Chinook and 85,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked). 2. Non-Indian commercial troll TAC: 47,500 Chinook and 13,600 marked coho. 3. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, FMP requirements, upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or upon receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries.	1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 88,000 (non-mark-selective equivalent of 85,000) Chinook and 75,000 marked coho. 2. Non-Indian commercial troll TAC: 42,500 Chinook and 12,000 marked coho. 3. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, FMP requirements, upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or upon receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries.	1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 65,000 Chinook and 65,000 marked coho. 2. Non-Indian commercial troll TAC: 32,500 Chinook and 10,400 marked coho. 3. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, FMP requirements, upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or upon receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries.
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon • May 1 through earlier of June 30 or 31,700 Chinook quota. Seven days per week (C.1). All salmon except coho (C.7). Cape Flattery, Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). An inseason conference call will occur when it is projected that 24,975 Chinook have been landed to consider modifying the open period to five days per week and adding landing and possession limits to ensure the guideline is not exceeded.	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon** • May 1 through earlier of June 30 or 29,750 Chinook quota. Seven days per week (C.1). All salmon except coho (C.7). Cape Flattery, Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). An inseason conference call will occur when it is projected that 22,300 Chinook have been landed to consider modifying the open period to five days per week and adding landing and possession limits to ensure the guideline is not exceeded.	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon** • May 1 through earlier of June 30 or 19,500 Chinook quota. Seven days per week (C.1). All salmon except coho (C.7). Cape Flattery, Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). An inseason conference call will occur when it is projected that 14,625 Chinook have been landed to consider modifying the open period to five days per week and adding landing and possession limits to ensure the guideline is not exceeded.
Cape Flattery, Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5). Vessels must land and deliver their fish within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. Under state law, vessels must report their catch on a state fish receiving ticket. Vessels fishing or in possession of salmon while fishing north of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and north of Leadbetter Point. Vessels fishing or in possession of salmon while fishing south of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and south of Leadbetter Point, except that Oregon permitted vessels may also land their fish in Garibaldi, Oregon. Oregon State regulations require all fishers landing salmon into Oregon from any fishery between Leadbetter Point, Washington and Cape Falcon, Oregon must notify ODFW within one hour of delivery or prior to transport away from the port of landing by either calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271 or sending notification via e-mail to nfalcon.trollreport@state.or.us. Notification shall include vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, port of landing and location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. Inseason actions may modify harvest guidelines in later fisheries to achieve or prevent exceeding the overall allowable troll harvest impacts.		

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2012. (Page 2 of 10)		
A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS		
ALTERNATIVE I	ALTERNATIVE II	ALTERNATIVE III
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon • July 1 through earlier of September 18 or 15,800 preseason Chinook guideline (C.8) or a 13,600 marked coho quota (C.8.d) July 1-5 then Saturday through Wednesday July 7-August 22 **with a landing and possession limit of 40 Chinook and 35 coho per vessel per open period**; Saturday through Tuesday August 25-September 18, **with a landing and possession limit of 20 Chinook and 40 coho per vessel per open period** (C.1). No earlier than September 1, if at least 5,000 marked coho remain on the quota, inseason action may be considered to allow non-selective coho retention (C.8). All Salmon except no chum retention north of Cape Alava, Washington in August and September (C.7). All coho must be marked except as noted above (C.8.d). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon** • July 7 through earlier of September 18 or 12,750 preseason Chinook guideline (C.8) or a 12,000 marked coho quota (C.8.d). Saturday through Tuesday through August 21 **with a landing and possession limit of 30 Chinook and 40 coho per vessel per open period**; Saturday through Tuesday August 25-September 18, **with a landing and possession limit of 15 Chinook and 40 coho per vessel per open period** (C.1). All Salmon except no chum retention north of Cape Alava, Washington in August and September (C.7). All coho must be marked (C.8.d). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon** • July 1 through earlier of September 18 or 13,000 preseason Chinook guideline (C.8) or an 10,400 marked coho quota (C.8.d). July 1-5 then Saturday through Wednesday through August 22 **with a landing and possession limit of 35 Chinook and 40 coho per vessel per open period**; Saturday through Tuesday August 25-September 18, **with a landing and possession limit of 10 Chinook and 30 coho per vessel per open period** (C.1). All Salmon except no chum retention north of Cape Alava, Washington in August and September (C.7). All coho must be marked (C.8.d). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).
Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, Cape Flattery and Columbia Control Zones, **and beginning August 1, Grays Harbor Control Zone Closed** (C.5). Vessels must land and deliver their fish within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. **Vessels fishing or in possession of salmon while fishing north of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and north of Leadbetter Point. Vessels fishing or in possession of salmon while fishing south of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and south of Leadbetter Point**, except that Oregon permitted vessels may also land their fish in Garibaldi, Oregon. Under state law, vessels must report their catch on a state fish receiving ticket. Oregon State regulations require all fishers landing salmon into Oregon from any fishery between Leadbetter Point, Washington and Cape Falcon, Oregon must notify ODFW within one hour of delivery or prior to transport away from the port of landing by either calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271 or sending notification via e-mail to nfalcon.trollreport@state.or.us. Notification shall include vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, port of landing and location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. Inseason actions may modify harvest guidelines in later fisheries to achieve or prevent exceeding the overall allowable troll harvest impacts.		

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2012. (Page 3 of 10)		
A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS		
ALTERNATIVE I	ALTERNATIVE II	ALTERNATIVE III
South of Cape Falcon	**South of Cape Falcon**	**South of Cape Falcon**
Supplemental Management Information	**Supplemental Management Information**	**Supplemental Management Information**
1. Sacramento River fall Chinook spawning escapement of 455,900 adults. 2. Sacramento Index exploitation rate of 44.4% 3. Sacramento River fall Chinook projected 3-year geometric mean spawning escapement of 186,600 adults. 4. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 66,400 adult Klamath River fall Chinook. 5. Klamath tribal allocation: 161,200 adult Klamath River fall Chinook. 6. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards, FMP requirements, other management objectives, or upon receipt of new allocation recommendations from the California Fish and Game Commission.	1. Sacramento River fall Chinook spawning escapement of 436,600 adults. 2. Sacramento Index exploitation rate of 46.7% 3. Sacramento River fall Chinook projected 3-year geometric mean spawning escapement of 184,000 adults. 4. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 71,200 adult Klamath River fall Chinook. 5. Klamath tribal allocation: 158,900 adult Klamath River fall Chinook. 6. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards, FMP requirements, other management objectives, or upon receipt of new allocation recommendations from the California Fish and Game Commission.	1. Sacramento River fall Chinook spawning escapement of 466,600 adults. 2. Sacramento Index exploitation rate of 43.1% 3. Sacramento River fall Chinook projected 3-year geometric mean spawning escapement of 188,100 adults. 4. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 70,200 adult Klamath River fall Chinook. 5. Klamath tribal allocation: 159,300 adult Klamath River fall Chinook. 6. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards, FMP requirements, other management objectives, or upon receipt of new allocation recommendations from the California Fish and Game Commission.
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. • April 1-August 29 • September 1-October 31 (C.9). Seven days per week (C.1). All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook minimum size limit of 28 inches total length through April 30, 27 inches May 1 through August 29, and 28 inches thereafter (B). All vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the State of Oregon. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3) and Oregon State regulations for a description of special regulations at the mouth of Tillamook Bay. In 2013, the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho with the same size limit and gear restrictions as in 2012. This opening could be modified following Council review at its March 2013 meeting.	**Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.** • April 1-August 29 • September 15-October 31 (C.9). Seven days per week (C.1). All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook minimum size limit of 28 inches total length (B). All vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the State of Oregon. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3) and Oregon State regulations for a description of special regulations at the mouth of Tillamook Bay. In 2013, same as Alternative I	**Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.** • April 1-August 29 • September 15-October 31 (C.9). Seven days per week (C.1). All salmon except coho (C.7). Landing and possession limit of 100 Chinook per vessel per calendar week in September and October. Chinook minimum size limit of 28 inches total length (B). All vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the State of Oregon. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3) and Oregon State regulations for a description of special regulations at the mouth of Tillamook Bay. In 2013, same as Alternative I

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2012. (Page 4 of 10)		
A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS		
ALTERNATIVE I	ALTERNATIVE II	ALTERNATIVE III
Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border (Oregon KMZ) • April 1-May 31; • June 1 through earlier of June 30, or a 2,000 Chinook quota; • July 1 through earlier of July 31, or a 1,500 Chinook quota; • Aug. 1 through earlier of Aug. 29, or a 1,000 Chinook quota (C.9). • Sept. 1 through earlier of Sept. 30, or a 1,000 Chinook quota (C.9). Seven days per week (C.1). All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook minimum size limit of 28 inches total length through April 30, 27 inches May 1 through August 29, and 28 inches thereafter (B). June 1 through September 30, landing and possession limit of 30 Chinook per vessel per day. Any remaining portion of the June and/or July Chinook quotas may be transferred inseason on an impact neutral basis to the next open quota period (no transfer to September quota allowed) (C.8). Prior to June 1, all fish caught in this area must be landed and delivered in the State of Oregon. Beginning June 1, all vessels fishing in this area must land and deliver all fish within this area or Port Orford, within 24 hours of any closure in this fishery, and prior to fishing outside of this area (C.1, C.6). Oregon State regulations require all fishers landing salmon from any quota managed season within this area to notify Oregon Dept. of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) within 1 hour of delivery or prior to transport away from the port of landing by either calling (541) 867-0300 ext. 252 or sending notification via e-mail to KMZOR.trollreport@state.or.us. Notification shall include vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, port of landing and location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). In 2013, the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho, with a 28 inch Chinook minimum size limit. This opening could be modified following Council review at its March 2013 meeting.	**Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border (Oregon KMZ)** • April 1-May 31; • June 1 through earlier of June 30, or a 1,500 Chinook quota; • July 1 through earlier of July 31, or a 1,200 Chinook quota; • Aug. 1 through earlier of Aug. 29, or a 1,000 Chinook quota (C.9). Seven days per week (C.1). All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size limit (B). June 1 through August 29, landing and possession limit of 30 Chinook per vessel per day. Any remaining portion of the June and/or July Chinook quotas may be transferred inseason on an impact neutral basis to the next open quota period (C.8). Prior to June 1, all fish caught in this area must be landed and delivered in the State of Oregon. Beginning June 1, all vessels fishing in this area must land and deliver all fish within this area or Port Orford, within 24 hours of any closure in this fishery, and prior to fishing outside of this area (C.1, C.6). Oregon State regulations require all fishers landing salmon from any quota managed season within this area to notify Oregon Dept. of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) within 1 hour of delivery or prior to transport away from the port of landing by either calling (541) 867-0300 ext. 252 or sending notification via e-mail to KMZOR.trollreport@state.or.us. Notification shall include vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, port of landing and location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). • Sept. 1-Oct. 31 Closed except for sufficient impacts to collect 800 genetic stock identification samples per month. All salmon must be released in good condition after collection of biological samples. In 2013, same as Alternative I	**Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border (Oregon KMZ)** • April 1-May 31; • June 1 through earlier of June 30, or a 1,400 Chinook quota; • July 1 through earlier of July 31, or a 1,100 Chinook quota • Aug. 1 through earlier of Aug. 29, or a 800 Chinook quota (C.9). Seven days per week (C.1). All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size limit (B). June 1 through August 29, landing and possession limit of 30 Chinook per vessel per day. Any remaining portion of the June and/or July Chinook quotas may be transferred inseason on an impact neutral basis to the next open quota period (C.8). Prior to June 1, all fish caught in this area must be landed and delivered in the State of Oregon. Beginning June 1, all vessels fishing in this area must land and deliver all fish within this area or Port Orford, within 24 hours of any closure in this fishery, and prior to fishing outside of this area (C.1, C.6). Oregon State regulations require all fishers landing salmon from any quota managed season within this area to notify Oregon Dept. of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) within 1 hour of delivery or prior to transport away from the port of landing by either calling (541) 867-0300 ext. 252 or sending notification via e-mail to KMZOR.trollreport@state.or.us. Notification shall include vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, port of landing and location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). • Sept. 1-Oct. 31 Closed except for sufficient impacts to collect 200 genetic stock identification samples per month. All salmon must be released in good condition after collection of biological samples. In 2013, same as Alternative I

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2012. (Page 5 of 10)		
A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS		
ALTERNATIVE I	ALTERNATIVE II	ALTERNATIVE III
OR/CA Border to Humboldt South Jetty (California KMZ) Closed.	**OR/CA Border to Horse Mt. (California KMZ)** • May 1-Sept. 30 Closed except for sufficient impacts to collect 800 genetic stock identification samples per month. All salmon must be released in good condition after collection of biological samples.	**OR/CA Border to Humboldt South Jetty (California KMZ)** • May 1-August 29 Closed except for sufficient impacts to collect 200 genetic stock identification samples per month. All salmon must be released in good condition after collection of biological samples. • September 16 through earlier of September 30, or 6,000 Chinook quota (C.9). Seven days per week (C.1). All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook minimum size limit of 27 inches total length (B). Landing and possession limit of 15 Chinook per vessel per day. All fish caught in this area must be landed within the area. See compliance requirements (C.1) and gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed (C.5.e). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith and Klamath rivers. When the fishery is closed between the OR/CA border and Humbug Mt. and open to the south, vessels with fish on board caught in the open area off California may seek temporary mooring in Brookings, Oregon prior to landing in California only if such vessels first notify the Chetco River Coast Guard Station via VHF channel 22A between the hours of 0500 and 2200 and provide the vessel name, number of fish on board, and estimated time of arrival (C.6).
Humboldt South Jetty to Horse Mt. Closed.		**Humboldt South Jetty to Horse Mt.** • May 1-September 30 Closed except for collection of the genetic stock identification samples noted above. All salmon must be released in good condition after collection of biological samples.

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2012. (Page 6 of 10)		
A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS		
ALTERNATIVE I	ALTERNATIVE II	ALTERNATIVE III
Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg) • July 14 through Aug. 29; • Sept. 1-30 (C.9). Seven days per week (C.1). All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook 27 inch total length minimum size limit (B). All fish must be landed in California and offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 closure. During September, all fish caught in the area must be landed north of Point Arena (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). In 2013, the season will open April 16-30 for all salmon except coho, with a 27 inch Chinook minimum size limit. All fish caught in the area must be landed in the area. This opening could be modified following Council review at its March 2013 meeting.	**Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg)** • May 1-July 31 Closed except for sufficient impacts to collect 800 genetic stock identification samples per month. All salmon must be released in good condition after collection of biological samples. • August 1-29; • September 1-30 (C.9). Seven days per week (C.1). All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook minimum size limit of 27 inches total length (B). All fish must be landed in California and offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 closure. During September, all fish caught in the area must be landed north of Point Arena (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). In 2013, same as Alternative I.	**Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg)** • May 1-June 30 Closed except for sufficient impacts to collect 200 genetic stock identification samples per month. All salmon must be released in good condition after collection of biological samples. • July 10 through August 29; • September 1-30 (C.9). Seven days per week (C.1). All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook minimum size limit of 27 inches total length (B). All fish must be landed in California and offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 closure. During September, all fish caught in the area must be landed in the area (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). In 2013, same as Alternative I.
Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt. (San Francisco) • May 1-31; • June 23 through August 29; • September 1-30 (C.9). Seven days per week (C.1). All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook minimum size limit of 27 inches total length prior to September 1, 26 inches thereafter (B). All fish must be landed in California and offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 closure. During September, all fish caught in the area must be landed south of Point Arena. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).	**Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt. (San Francisco)** • May 1-31; • June 10 through August 29; • September 1-30 (C.9). Seven days per week (C.1). All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook minimum size limit of 27 inches total length prior to September 1, 26 inches thereafter (B). All fish must be landed in California and offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 closure. During September, all fish caught in the area must be landed south of Point Arena. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). **Pt. Reyes to Pt. San Pedro (Fall Area Target Zone)** • October 1-12 Monday through Friday. All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook minimum size limit 26 inches total length (B). All vessels fishing in this area must land and deliver all fish between Point Arena and Pigeon Point (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).	**Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt. (San Francisco)** • May 1-31; • June 26 through August 29; • September 1-30 (C.9). Seven days per week (C.1). All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook minimum size limit of 27 inches total length prior to September 1, 26 inches thereafter (B). All fish must be landed in California and offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 closure. During September, all fish caught in the area must be landed south of Point Arena. All fish caught in the area when the KMZ quota fisheries are open must be landed south of Horse Mt. (C.1, C.6). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). • June 1-25 Closed except for sufficient impacts to collect 200 genetic stock identification samples. All salmon must be released in good condition after collection of biological samples.
Pigeon Pt. to Point Sur (Monterey) Same as Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt.	**Pigeon Pt. to Point Sur (Monterey)** Same as Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt.	**Pigeon Pt. to Point Sur (Monterey)** Same as Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt.

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2012. (Page 7 of 10)

A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS

ALTERNATIVE I	ALTERNATIVE II	ALTERNATIVE III
Pt. Sur to U.S./Mexico Border (South of Monterey) • May 1 through August 29 • September 1-30 (C.9). Seven days per week (C.1). All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook minimum size limit of 27 inches total length prior to September 1, 26 inches thereafter (B). All fish must be landed in California and offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 closure. During September, all fish caught in the area must be landed south of Point Arena. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).	**Pt. Sur to U.S./Mexico Border (South of Monterey)** Same as Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt.	**Pt. Sur to U.S./Mexico Border (South of Monterey)** • May 1-31 • August 1-29 (C.9). Seven days per week (C.1). All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook minimum size limit of 27 inches total length (B). All fish must be landed in California and offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 closure. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). • June 1-July 31 • Sept 1-30 Closed except for sufficient impacts to collect 200 genetic stock identification samples per month. All salmon must be released in good condition after collection of biological samples.

California State regulations require all salmon be made available to a CDFG representative for sampling immediately at port of landing. Any person in possession of a salmon with a missing adipose fin, upon request by an authorized agent or employee of the CDFG, shall immediately relinquish the head of the salmon to the state. (California Fish and Game Code §8226)

B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches) (See C.1)

		Chinook		Coho		
Area (when open)		Total Length	Head-off	Total Length	Head-off	Pink
North of Cape Falcon		28.0	21.5	16.0	12.0	None
Cape Falcon to OR/CA Border						
Alt. I:	Prior to May 1	28.0	21.5	-	-	None
	May 1-Aug 29	27.0	20.5	-	-	None
	Beginning Sept. 1	28.0	21.5	-	-	None
Alt II&III		28.0	21.5	-	-	None
OR/CA Border to Humboldt South Jetty.		27.0	20.5	-	-	None
Horse Mt. to Pt. Arena		27.0	20.5	-	-	None
Pt. Arena to U.S./Mexico Border						
	Prior to Sept. 1	27.0	20.5	-	-	None
	Beginning Sept. 1	26.0	19.5	-	-	None

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Compliance with Minimum Size or Other Special Restrictions: All salmon on board a vessel must meet the minimum size, landing/possession limit, or other special requirements for the area being fished and the area in which they are landed if the area is open. Salmon may be landed in an area that has been closed more than 96 hours only if they meet the minimum size, landing/possession limit, or other special requirements for the area in which they were caught. Salmon may be landed in an area that has been closed less than 96 hours only if they meet the minimum size, landing/possession limit, or other special requirements for the areas in which they were caught and landed.

States may require fish landing/receiving tickets be kept on board the vessel for 90 days after landing to account for all previous salmon landings.

C.2. Gear Restrictions:

a. Salmon may be taken only by hook and line using single point, single shank, barbless hooks.
b. Cape Falcon, Oregon, to the OR/CA border: No more than 4 spreads are allowed per line.
c. OR/CA border to U.S./Mexico border: No more than 6 lines are allowed per vessel, and barbless circle hooks are required when fishing with bait by any means other than trolling.

C.3. Gear Definitions:

Trolling defined: Fishing from a boat or floating device that is making way by means of a source of power, other than drifting by means of the prevailing water current or weather conditions.

Troll fishing gear defined: One or more lines that drag hooks behind a moving fishing vessel. In that portion of the fishery management area (FMA) off Oregon and Washington, the line or lines must be affixed to the vessel and must not be intentionally disengaged from the vessel at any time during the fishing operation.

Spread defined: A single leader connected to an individual lure and/or bait.

Circle hook defined: A hook with a generally circular shape and a point which turns inward, pointing directly to the shank at a 90º angle.

C.4. Transit Through Closed Areas with Salmon on Board: It is unlawful for a vessel to have troll or recreational gear in the water while transiting any area closed to fishing for a certain species of salmon, while possessing that species of salmon; however, fishing for species other than salmon is not prohibited if the area is open for such species, and no salmon are in possession.

C.5. Control Zone Definitions:

a. *Cape Flattery Control Zone* - The area from Cape Flattery (48º23'00" N. lat.) to the northern boundary of the U.S. EEZ; and the area from Cape Flattery south to Cape Alava (48º10'00" N. lat.) and east of 125º05'00" W. long.
b. *Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area* – The area in Washington Marine Catch Area 3 from 48°00.00' N. lat.; 125°14.00' W. long. to 48°02.00' N. lat.; 125°14.00' W. long. to 48°02.00' N. lat.; 125°16.50' W. long. to 48°00.00' N. lat.; 125°16.50' W. long. and connecting back to 48°00.00' N. lat.; 125°14.00' W. long.
c. *Grays Harbor Control Zone* - The area defined by a line drawn from the Westport Lighthouse (46° 53'18" N. lat., 124° 07'01" W. long.) to Buoy #2 (46° 52'42" N. lat., 124°12'42" W. long.) to Buoy #3 (46° 55'00" N. lat., 124°14'48" W. long.) to the Grays Harbor north jetty (46° 36'00" N. lat., 124°10'51" W. long.).
d. *Columbia Control Zone* - An area at the Columbia River mouth, bounded on the west by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 (46°13'35" N. lat., 124°06'50" W. long.) and the green lighted Buoy #7 (46°15'09' N. lat., 124°06'16" W. long.); on the east, by the Buoy #10 line which bears north/south at 357° true from the south jetty at 46°14'00" N. lat.,124°03'07" W. long. to its intersection with the north jetty; on the north, by a line running northeast/southwest between the green lighted Buoy #7 to the tip of the north jetty (46°15'48" N. lat., 124°05'20" W. long.), and then along the north jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line; and, on the south, by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 and tip of the south jetty (46°14'03" N. lat., 124°04'05" W. long.), and then along the south jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line.
e. *Klamath Control Zone* - The ocean area at the Klamath River mouth bounded on the north by 41°38'48" N. lat. (approximately six nautical miles north of the Klamath River mouth); on the west, by 124°23'00" W. long. (approximately 12 nautical miles off shore); and on the south, by 41°26'48" N. lat. (approximately six nautical miles south of the Klamath River mouth).

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2012. (Page 9 of 10)
C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS (continued)

C.6. Notification When Unsafe Conditions Prevent Compliance with Regulations: If prevented by unsafe weather conditions or mechanical problems from meeting special management area landing restrictions, vessels must notify the U.S. Coast Guard and receive acknowledgment of such notification prior to leaving the area. This notification shall include the name of the vessel, port where delivery will be made, approximate amount of salmon (by species) on board, the estimated time of arrival, and the specific reason the vessel is not able to meet special management area landing restrictions.

In addition to contacting the U.S. Coast Guard, vessels fishing south of the Oregon/California border must notify CDFG within one hour of leaving the management area by calling 800-889-8346 and providing the same information as reported to the U.S. Coast Guard. All salmon must be offloaded within 24 hours of reaching port.

C.7. Incidental Halibut Harvest: During authorized periods, the operator of a vessel that has been issued an incidental halibut harvest license may retain Pacific halibut caught incidentally in Area 2A while trolling for salmon. Halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length, measured from the tip of the lower jaw with the mouth closed to the extreme end of the middle of the tail, and must be landed with the head on. License applications for incidental harvest must be obtained from the International Pacific Halibut Commission (phone: 206-634-1838). Applicants must apply prior to April 1 of each year. Incidental harvest is authorized only during May and June troll seasons and after June 30 if quota remains and if announced on the NMFS hotline (phone: 800-662-9825). ODFW and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) will monitor landings. If the landings are projected to exceed the 30,568 pound preseason allocation or the total Area 2A non-Indian commercial halibut allocation, NMFS will take inseason action to prohibit retention of halibut in the non-Indian salmon troll fishery.

Alternative I-Status Quo: Beginning May 1, license holders may land no more than one Pacific halibut per each 3 Chinook, except one Pacific halibut may be landed without meeting the ratio requirement, and no more than 35 halibut may be landed per trip. Pacific halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length (with head on).
Alternative II: Beginning May 1, license holders may land no more than one Pacific halibut per each 4 Chinook, except one Pacific halibut may be landed without meeting the ratio requirement, and no more than 20 halibut may be landed per trip. Pacific halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length (with head on).
Alternative III: Beginning May 1, license holders may land no more than one Pacific halibut per each 5 Chinook, except one Pacific halibut may be landed without meeting the ratio requirement, and no more than 15 halibut may be landed per trip. Pacific halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length (with head on).

A "C-shaped" yelloweye rockfish conservation area is an area to be voluntarily avoided for salmon trolling. NMFS and the Council request salmon trollers voluntarily avoid this area in order to protect yelloweye rockfish. The area is defined in the Pacific Council Halibut Catch Sharing Plan in the North Coast subarea (Washington marine area 3), with the following coordinates in the order listed:

48°18' N. lat.; 125°18' W. long.;
48°18' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;
48°11' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;
48°11' N. lat.; 125°11' W. long.;
48°04' N. lat.; 125°11' W. long.;
48°04' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;
48°00' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;
48°00' N. lat.; 125°18' W. long.;
and connecting back to 48°18' N. lat.; 125°18' W. long.

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2012. (Page 10 of 10)
C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS (continued)

C.8. Inseason Management: In addition to standard inseason actions or modifications already noted under the season description, the following inseason guidance is provided to NMFS:

a. Chinook remaining from the May through June non-Indian commercial troll harvest guideline north of Cape Falcon may be transferred to the July through September harvest guideline on a fishery impact equivalent basis.
b. Chinook remaining from the June and/or July non-Indian commercial troll quotas in the Oregon KMZ may be transferred to the Chinook quota for the next open period on a fishery impact equivalent basis.
c. NMFS may transfer fish between the recreational and commercial fisheries north of Cape Falcon on a fishery impact neutral, fishery equivalent basis if there is agreement among the areas' representatives on the Salmon Advisory Subpanel (SAS).
d. At the March 2013 meeting, the Council will consider inseason recommendations for special regulations for any experimental fisheries (proposals must meet Council protocol and be received in November 2012).
d. If retention of unmarked coho is permitted by inseason action, the allowable coho quota will be adjusted to ensure preseason projected mortality of critical stocks is not exceeded.
e. Landing limits may be modified inseason to sustain season length and keep harvest within overall quotas.

C.9. State Waters Fisheries: Consistent with Council management objectives:

a. The State of Oregon may establish additional late-season fisheries in state waters.
b. The State of California may establish limited fisheries in selected state waters.

Check state regulations for details.

C.10. For the purposes of California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG) Code, Section 8232.5, the definition of the Klamath Management Zone (KMZ) for the ocean salmon season shall be that area from Humbug Mt., Oregon, to Horse Mt., California.

TABLE 2. Recreational management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2012. (Page 1 of 9)		
A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS		
ALTERNATIVE I	ALTERNATIVE II	ALTERNATIVE III
North of Cape Falcon	**North of Cape Falcon**	**North of Cape Falcon**
Supplemental Management Information	**Supplemental Management Information**	**Supplemental Management Information**
1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 99,000 (non-mark-selective equivalent of 95,000) Chinook and 85,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked). 2. Recreational TAC: 51,500 (non-mark selective equivalent of 47,500) Chinook and 71,400 marked coho. 3. No Area 4B add-on fishery. 4. Buoy 10 fishery opens Aug. 1 with an expected landed catch of 7,600 marked coho in August and September. 5. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, FMP requirements, upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or upon receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries.	1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 88,000 (non-mark-selective equivalent of 85,000) Chinook and 75,000 marked coho 2. Recreational TAC: 45,500 (non-mark selective equivalent of 42,500) Chinook and 63,000 marked coho. 3. No Area 4B add-on fishery. 4. Buoy 10 fishery opens Aug. 1 with an expected landed catch of 8,300 marked coho in August and September. 5. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, FMP requirements, upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or upon receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries.	1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 65,000 Chinook and 65,000 marked coho. 2. Recreational TAC: 32,500 Chinook and 54,600 marked coho. 3. Area 4B add-on fishery of with a quota of 4,000 marked coho following the closure of the Neah Bay fishery (C.6). 4. Buoy 10 fishery opens Aug. 1 with an expected landed catch of 9,000 marked coho in August and September. 5. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, FMP requirements, upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or upon receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries.
U.S./Canada Border to Leadbetter Point • June 16 through earlier of June 30 or a coastwide **marked Chinook quota of 8,000** (C.5). Seven days per week. Two fish per day, all salmon except coho, **all Chinook must be marked with a healed adipose fin clip (C.1)**. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**U.S./Canada Border to Leadbetter Point** • June 16 through earlier of June 23 or a coastwide **marked Chinook quota of 6,000** (C.5). Seven days per week. Two fish per day, all salmon except coho, **all Chinook must be marked with a healed adipose fin clip (C.1)**. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	
Leadbetter Point to Cape Falcon • June 9 through earlier of June 22 or a coastwide **marked Chinook quota of 8,000** (C.5). Seven days per week. Two fish per day, all salmon except coho, **all Chinook must be marked with a healed adipose fin clip (C.1)**. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**Leadbetter Point to Cape Falcon** • June 16 through earlier of June 22 or a coastwide **marked Chinook quota of 6,000** (C.5). Seven days per week. Two fish per day, all salmon except coho, **all Chinook must be marked with a healed adipose fin clip (C.1)**. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	

TABLE 2. Recreational management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2012. (Page 2 of 9)		
A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS		
ALTERNATIVE I	ALTERNATIVE II	ALTERNATIVE III
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Alava (Neah Bay) • July 1 through earlier of September 23 or 7,430 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 4,700 Chinook. (C.5). Seven days per week. All salmon except no chum beginning August 1; two fish per day. All coho must be marked (C.1). Beginning August 1, Chinook non-retention east of the Bonilla-Tatoosh line (C.4.a) during Council managed ocean fishery. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook and coho recreational TACs for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Alava (Neah Bay)** • June 24 through earlier of September 23 or 6,550 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 4,300 Chinook. (C.5). Seven days per week. All salmon except no chum beginning August 1. Two fish per day, only one of which can be a Chinook. All retained coho must be marked (C.1). Beginning August 1, Chinook non-retention east of the Bonilla-Tatoosh line (C.4.a) during Council managed ocean fishery. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Alava (Neah Bay)** • July 3 through earlier of September 23 or 4,940 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 3,500 Chinook. (C.5). Tuesday through Saturday. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which can be a Chinook. All retained coho must be marked (C.1). Beginning August 1, Chinook non-retention east of the Bonilla-Tatoosh line (C.4.a) during Council managed ocean fishery. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).
Cape Alava to Queets River (La Push Subarea) • July 1 through earlier of September 23 or 1,810 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 2,050 Chinook. (C.5). • September 29 through earlier of October 14 or 50 marked coho quota or 50 Chinook quota (C.5) in the area north of 47°50'00 N. lat. and south of 48°00'00" N. lat. Seven days per week. All salmon; two fish per day. All coho must be marked (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook and coho recreational TACs for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**Cape Alava to Queets River (La Push Subarea)** • June 24 through earlier of September 23 or 1,590 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 1,850 Chinook. (C.5). • September 29 through earlier of October 14 or 50 marked coho quota or 50 Chinook quota (C.5) in the area north of 47°50'00 N. lat. and south of 48°00'00" N. lat. Seven days per week. All salmon; two fish per day, no more than one of which can be a Chinook. All coho must be marked (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook and coho recreational TACs for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**Cape Alava to Queets River (La Push Subarea)** • July 3 through earlier of September 23 or 1,420 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 1,550 Chinook. (C.5). Tuesday through Saturday. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which can be a Chinook. All retained coho must be marked (C.1). • September 29 through earlier of October 14 or 50 marked coho quota or 50 Chinook quota (C.5) in the area north of 47°50'00 N. lat. and south of 48°00'00" N. lat. Tuesday through Saturday. All salmon; two fish per day, no more than one of which can be a Chinook. All coho must be marked (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook and coho recreational TACs for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).

TABLE 2. Recreational management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2012. (Page 3 of 9)		
A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS		
ALTERNATIVE I	ALTERNATIVE II	ALTERNATIVE III
Queets River to Leadbetter Point (Westport Subarea) • July 1 through earlier of September 23 or 26,410 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 25,600 Chinook (C.5). Seven days per week. All salmon; two fish per day, no more than one of which can be a Chinook. All coho must be marked (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Grays Harbor Control Zone closed beginning August 1 (C.4). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook and coho recreational TACs for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**Queets River to Leadbetter Point (Westport Subarea)** • June 24 through earlier of September 23 or 23,310 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 23,200 Chinook (C.5). Sunday through Thursday. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which can be a Chinook. All retained coho must be marked (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Grays Harbor Control Zone closed beginning August 1 (C.4). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**Queets River to Leadbetter Point (Westport Subarea)** • July 1 through earlier of September 23 or 20,890 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 19,100 Chinook. (C.5). Sunday through Thursday. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which can be a Chinook. All retained coho must be marked (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).
Leadbetter Point to Cape Falcon (Columbia River Subarea) • June 23 through earlier of September 30 or 35,700 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 11,100 Chinook (C.5). Seven days per week. All salmon; two fish per day, no more than one of which can be a Chinook. All coho must be marked (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Columbia Control Zone closed (C.4). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook and coho recreational TACs for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**Leadbetter Point to Cape Falcon (Columbia River Subarea)** • June 23 through earlier of September 30 or 31,500 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 10,100 Chinook (C.5). Seven days per week. All salmon, two fish per day, only one of which can be a Chinook. All retained coho must be marked (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Columbia Control Zone closed (C.4). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**Leadbetter Point to Cape Falcon (Columbia River Subarea)** • June 30 through earlier of September 30 or 27,300 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 8,300 Chinook (C.5). Seven days per week. All salmon, two fish per day, only one of which can be a Chinook. All retained coho must be marked (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Columbia Control Zone closed (C.4). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).

TABLE 2. Recreational management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2012. (Page 4 of 9)		
A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS		
South of Cape Falcon	**South of Cape Falcon**	**South of Cape Falcon**
ALTERNATIVE I	ALTERNATIVE II	ALTERNATIVE III
Supplemental Management Information	**Supplemental Management Information**	**Supplemental Management Information**
1. Sacramento River fall Chinook spawning escapement of 455,900 adults. 2. Sacramento Index exploitation rate of 44.4% 3. Sacramento River fall Chinook projected 3-year geometric mean spawning escapement of 186,600 adults. 4. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 66,400 adult Klamath River fall Chinook. 5. Klamath tribal allocation: 161,200 adult Klamath River fall Chinook. 6. Overall recreational TAC: 14,000 marked coho and 5,000 unmarked coho. 7. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards, FMP requirements, other management objectives, or upon receipt of new allocation recommendations from the California Fish and Game Commission.	1. Sacramento River fall Chinook spawning escapement of 436,600 adults. 2. Sacramento Index exploitation rate of 46.7% 3. Sacramento River fall Chinook projected 3-year geometric mean spawning escapement of 184,000 adults. 4. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 71,200 adult Klamath River fall Chinook. 5. Klamath tribal allocation: 158,900 adult Klamath River fall Chinook. 6. Overall recreational TAC: 11,000 marked coho and 3,000 unmarked coho. 7. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards, FMP requirements, other management objectives, or upon receipt of new allocation recommendations from the California Fish and Game Commission.	1. Sacramento River fall Chinook spawning escapement of 466,600 adults. 2. Sacramento Index exploitation rate of 43.1% 3. Sacramento River fall Chinook projected 3-year geometric mean spawning escapement of 188,100 adults. 4. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 70,200 adult Klamath River fall Chinook. 5. Klamath tribal allocation: 159,300 adult Klamath River fall Chinook. 6. Overall recreational TAC: 10,000 unmarked coho. 7. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards, FMP requirements, other management objectives, or upon receipt of new allocation recommendations from the California Fish and Game Commission.

TABLE 2. Recreational management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2012. (Page 5 of 9)		
A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS		
South of Cape Falcon	**South of Cape Falcon**	**South of Cape Falcon**
ALTERNATIVE I	ALTERNATIVE II	ALTERNATIVE III
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. • Except as provided below during the all-salmon mark-selective **and non-mark-selective coho fisheries**, the season will be March 15 through October 31 (C.6). All salmon except coho; two fish per day (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). • Cape Falcon to OR/CA border all-salmon mark-selective coho fishery: July 1 through earlier of July 31 or a landed catch of 14,000 marked coho. Seven days per week. All salmon, two fish per day. All retained coho must be marked (C.1). Any remainder of the mark selective coho quota will be transferred on an impact neutral basis to the September non-selective coho quota listed below. The all salmon except coho season reopens the earlier of August 1 or attainment of the coho quota, through August 31. • Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. **non-mark-selective coho fishery**: September 1 through the earlier of September 15 or a landed catch of 5,000 **non-mark-selective coho quota (C.5)**. Thursday through Saturday **all salmon**, two fish per day; Sunday through Wednesday, **all salmon except coho**, two fish per day. The all salmon except coho season reopens the earlier of September 16 or attainment of the coho quota (C.5). Open days may be adjusted inseason to utilize the available coho quota (C.5). Fishing in the Stonewall Bank yelloweye rockfish conservation area restricted to trolling only on days the all depth recreational halibut fishery is open (call the halibut fishing hotline 1-800-662-9825 for specific dates) (C.3.b, C.4.d). In 2013, the season between Cape Falcon and Humbug Mt. will open March 15 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (B, C.1, C.2, C.3).	**Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.** • Except as provided below during the all-salmon mark-selective **and non-mark-selective coho fisheries**, the season will be March 15 through October 31 (C.6). All salmon except coho; two fish per day through September 30, one fish per day thereafter (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). • Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. all-salmon mark-selective coho fishery: July 1 through earlier of July 31 or a landed catch of 11,000 marked coho. Seven days per week. All salmon, two fish per day. All retained coho must be marked (C.1). Any remainder of the mark selective coho quota will be transferred on an impact neutral basis to the September non-selective coho quota listed below. The all salmon except coho season reopens the earlier of August 1 or attainment of the coho quota, through August 31. • Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. **non-mark-selective coho fishery**: September 1 through the earlier of September 15 or a landed catch of 3,000 **non-mark-selective coho quota (C.5)**. Thursday through Saturday **all salmon**, two fish per day; Sunday through Wednesday, **all salmon except coho**, two fish per day. The all salmon except coho season reopens the earlier of September 16 or attainment of the coho quota (C.5). Open days may be adjusted inseason to utilize the available coho quota (C.5). Fishing in the Stonewall Bank yelloweye rockfish conservation area restricted to trolling only on days the all depth recreational halibut fishery is open (call the halibut fishing hotline 1-800-662-9825 for specific dates) (C.3.b, C.4.d). In 2013, same as Alternative I	**Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.** • Except as provided below during the **non-mark-selective coho fishery**, the season will be March 15 through September 30 (C.6). All salmon except coho; two fish per day (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). • Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. **non-mark-selective coho fishery**: September 1 through the earlier of September 22 or a landed catch of 10,000 **non-mark-selective coho quota (C.5)**. Thursday through Saturday **all salmon**, two fish per day; Sunday through Wednesday, **all salmon except coho**, two fish per day. The all salmon except coho season reopens the earlier of September 23 or attainment of the coho quota (C.5). Open days may be adjusted inseason to utilize the available coho quota (C.5). Fishing in the Stonewall Bank yelloweye rockfish conservation area restricted to trolling only on days the all depth recreational halibut fishery is open (call the halibut fishing hotline 1-800-662-9825 for specific dates) (C.3.b, C.4.d). In 2013, same as Alternative I

TABLE 2. Recreational management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2012. (Page 6 of 9)		
A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS		
ALTERNATIVE I	ALTERNATIVE II	ALTERNATIVE III
Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border. (Oregon KMZ) • Except as provided above during the all-salmon mark-selective coho fishery, the season will be May 1 through September 9 (C.6). All salmon except coho, except as noted above in the all-salmon mark-selective coho fishery. Seven days per week, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).	**Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border. (Oregon KMZ)** • May 12 through September 9 (C.6). All salmon except coho. Seven days per week, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).	**Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border. (Oregon KMZ)** • May 26 through September 3 (C.6). All salmon except coho. Seven days per week, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 22 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).
OR/CA Border to Horse Mt. (California KMZ) • May 1 through September 9 (C.6). All salmon except coho. Seven days per week, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 20 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed in August (C.4.e). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith, Eel, and Klamath rivers.	**OR/CA Border to Horse Mt. (California KMZ)** • May 12 through September 9 (C.6). All salmon except coho. Seven days per week, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 22 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed in August (C.4.e). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith, Eel, and Klamath rivers.	**OR/CA Border to Horse Mt. (California KMZ)** • May 26 through September 3 (C.6). All salmon except coho. Seven days per week, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed in August (C.4.e). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith, Eel, and Klamath rivers.
Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg) • April 7 through November 11. Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 20 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). In 2013, season opens April 6 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 20 inches total length (B); and the same gear restrictions as in 2012 (C.2, C.3).	**Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg)** • April 7 through October 28. Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 20 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). In 2013, same as Alternative 1.	**Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg)** • April 7 through October 14. Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 20 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). In 2013, same as Alternative 1.
Point Arena to Pigeon Point (San Francisco) • April 7 through November 11. Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length through July 5; 20 inches thereafter (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). In 2013, season opens April 6 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B); and the same gear restrictions as in 2012 (C.2, C.3).	**Point Arena to Pigeon Point (San Francisco)** • April 7 through October 28. Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length through July 31; 20 inches thereafter (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). In 2013, same as Alternative 1.	**Point Arena to Pigeon Point (San Francisco)** • April 7 through October 14. Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length through June 30; 20 inches thereafter (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). In 2013, same as Alternative 1.

TABLE 2. Recreational management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2012. (Page 7 of 9)		
A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS		
ALTERNATIVE I	ALTERNATIVE II	ALTERNATIVE III
Pigeon Point to U.S./Mexico Border (Monterey) • April 7 through October 7. Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length through July 5; 20 inches thereafter (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). In 2013, season opens April 6 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B); and the same gear restrictions as in 2012 (C.2, C.3).	**Pigeon Point to U.S./Mexico Border (Monterey)** • April 7 through September 23. Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length through July 31; 20 inches thereafter (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). In 2013, same as Alternative 1.	**Pigeon Point to U.S./Mexico Border (Monterey)** • April 7 through September 9. Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length through June 30; 20 inches thereafter (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). In 2013, same as Alternative 1.
California State regulations require all salmon be made available to a CDFG representative for sampling immediately at port of landing. Any person in possession of a salmon with a missing adipose fin, upon request by an authorized agent or employee of the CDFG, shall immediately relinquish the head of the salmon to the state. (California Fish and Game Code §8226)		

B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches) (See C.1)

Area (when open)		Chinook	Coho	Pink
North of Cape Falcon		24.0	16.0	None
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.		24.0	16.0	None
Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border	Alt. I and II	24.0	16.0	None
	Alt. III	22.0	-	None
OR/CA Border to Horse Mountain	Alt I	20.0	-	20.0
	Alt. II	22.0	-	22.0
	Alt. III	24.0	-	24.0
Horse Mt. to Pt. Arena		20.0	-	20.0
Pt. Arena. to U.S./Mexico Border:	Alt. I – Apr. 7 to July 5	24.0	-	24.0
	Alt. I – July 6 to Nov. 11	20.0	-	20.0
	Alt. II – Apr. 7 to July 31	24.0	-	24.0
	Alt. II – Aug. 1 to Oct. 28	20.0	-	20.0
	Alt. III – Apr. 7 to June 30	24.0	-	24.0
	Alt. III - July 1 to Oct. 14	20.0	-	20.0

TABLE 2. Recreational management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2012. (Page 8 of 9)
C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Compliance with Minimum Size and Other Special Restrictions: All salmon on board a vessel must meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area being fished and the area in which they are landed if that area is open. Salmon may be landed in an area that is closed only if they meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area in which they were caught.
Ocean Boat Limits: Off the coast of Washington, Oregon, and California, each fisher aboard a vessel may continue to use angling gear until the combined daily limits of salmon for all licensed and juvenile anglers aboard has been attained (additional state restrictions may apply).

C.2. Gear Restrictions: Salmon may be taken only by hook and line using barbless hooks. All persons fishing for salmon, and all persons fishing from a boat with salmon on board, must meet the gear restrictions listed below for specific areas or seasons.

a. *U.S./Canada Border to Point Conception, California*: No more than one rod may be used per angler; and no more than two single point, single shank barbless hooks are required for all fishing gear. [Note: ODFW regulations in the state-water fishery off Tillamook Bay may allow the use of barbed hooks to be consistent with inside regulations.]
b. *Horse Mt., California, to Point Conception, California*: Single point, single shank, barbless circle hooks (see gear definitions below) are required when fishing with bait by any means other than trolling, and no more than two such hooks shall be used. When angling with two hooks, the distance between the hooks must not exceed five inches when measured from the top of the eye of the top hook to the inner base of the curve of the lower hook, and both hooks must be permanently tied in place (hard tied). Circle hooks are not required when artificial lures are used without bait.

C.3. Gear Definitions:

a. *Recreational fishing gear defined*: Angling tackle consisting of a line with no more than one artificial lure and/or natural bait attached. Off Oregon and Washington, the line must be attached to a rod and reel held by hand or closely attended; the rod and reel must be held by hand while playing a hooked fish. No person may use more than one rod and line while fishing off Oregon or Washington. Off California, the line must be attached to a rod and reel held by hand or closely attended; weights directly attached to a line may not exceed four pounds (1.8 kg). While fishing off California north of Point Conception, no person fishing for salmon, and no person fishing from a boat with salmon on board, may use more than one rod and line. Fishing includes any activity which can reasonably be expected to result in the catching, taking, or harvesting of fish.
b. *Trolling defined*: Angling from a boat or floating device that is making way by means of a source of power, other than drifting by means of the prevailing water current or weather conditions.
c. *Circle hook defined*: A hook with a generally circular shape and a point which turns inward, pointing directly to the shank at a 90° angle.

C.4. Control Zone Definitions:

a. *The Bonilla-Tatoosh Line*: A line running from the western end of Cape Flattery to Tatoosh Island Lighthouse (48°23'30" N. lat., 124°44'12" W. long.) to the buoy adjacent to Duntze Rock (48°28'00" N. lat., 124°45'00" W. long.), then in a straight line to Bonilla Point (48°35'30" N. lat., 124°43'00" W. long.) on Vancouver Island, British Columbia.
b. *Grays Harbor Control Zone* - The area defined by a line drawn from the Westport Lighthouse (46° 53'18" N. lat., 124° 07'01" W. long.) to Buoy #2 (46° 52'42" N. lat., 124°12'42" W. long.) to Buoy #3 (46° 55'00" N. lat., 124°14'48" W. long.) to the Grays Harbor north jetty (46° 36'00" N. lat., 124°10'51" W. long.).
c. *Columbia Control Zone*: An area at the Columbia River mouth, bounded on the west by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 (46°13'35" N. lat., 124°06'50" W. long.) and the green lighted Buoy #7 (46°15'09' N. lat., 124°06'16" W. long.); on the east, by the Buoy #10 line which bears north/south at 357° true from the south jetty at 46°14'00" N. lat., 124°03'07" W. long. to its intersection with the north jetty; on the north, by a line running northeast/southwest between the green lighted Buoy #7 to the tip of the north jetty (46°15'48" N. lat., 124°05'20" W. long. and then along the north jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line; and on the south, by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 and tip of the south jetty (46°14'03" N. lat., 124°04'05" W. long.), and then along the south jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line.
d. *Stonewall Bank Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area*: The area defined by the following coordinates in the order listed:
   44°37.46' N. lat.; 124°24.92' W. long.;
   44°37.46' N. lat.; 124°23.63' W. long.;
   44°28.71' N. lat.; 124°21.80' W. long.;
   44°28.71' N. lat.; 124°24.10' W. long.;
   44°31.42' N. lat.; 124°25.47' W. long.;
   and connecting back to 44°37.46' N. lat.; 124°24.92' W. long.
e. *Klamath Control Zone*: The ocean area at the Klamath River mouth bounded on the north by 41°38'48" N. lat. (approximately six nautical miles north of the Klamath River mouth); on the west, by 124°23'00" W. long. (approximately 12 nautical miles off shore); and, on the south, by 41°26'48" N. lat. (approximately 6 nautical miles south of the Klamath River mouth).

TABLE 2. Recreational management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2012. (Page 9 of 9)
C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.5. Inseason Management: Regulatory modifications may become necessary inseason to meet preseason management objectives such as quotas, harvest guidelines, and season duration. In addition to standard inseason actions or modifications already noted under the season description, the following inseason guidance is provided to NMFS:

a. Actions could include modifications to bag limits, or days open to fishing, and extensions or reductions in areas open to fishing.
b. Coho may be transferred inseason among recreational subareas north of Cape Falcon on a fishery impact equivalent basis to help meet the recreational season duration objectives (for each subarea) after conferring with representatives of the affected ports and the Council's SAS recreational representatives north of Cape Falcon.
c. Chinook and coho may be transferred between the recreational and commercial fisheries north of Cape Falcon on a fishery impact equivalent basis if there is agreement among the representatives of the Salmon Advisory Subpanel (SAS).
d. Fishery managers may consider inseason action permitting the retention of unmarked coho. Such a consideration may also include a change in bag limit of two salmon, no more than one of which may be a coho. If retention of unmarked coho is permitted by inseason action, the allowable coho quota will be adjusted to ensure preseason projected mortality of critical stocks is not exceeded.
e. Marked coho remaining from the June/July through August Cape Falcon to OR/CA border recreational coho quota may be transferred inseason to the September Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. non-mark-selective recreational fishery on a fishery impact equivalent basis.

C.6. Additional Seasons in State Territorial Waters: Consistent with Council management objectives, the States of Washington, Oregon, and California may establish limited seasons in state waters. Check state regulations for details.

TABLE 3. Treaty Indian troll management Alternatives adopted by the Council for ocean salmon fisheries, 2012. (Page 1 of 2)		
A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS		
ALTERNATIVE I	ALTERNATIVE II	ALTERNATIVE III
Supplemental Management Information	**Supplemental Management Information**	**Supplemental Management Information**
1. Overall Treaty-Indian TAC: 55,000 Chinook and 55,000 coho. 2. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, FMP requirements, upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or upon receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries	1. Overall Treaty-Indian TAC: 50,000 Chinook and 47,500 coho. 2. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, FMP requirements, upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or upon receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries	1. Overall Treaty-Indian TAC: 40,000 Chinook and 40,000 coho. 2. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, FMP requirements, upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or upon receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries
• May 1 through the earlier of June 30 or 22,000 Chinook quota. All salmon except coho. If the Chinook quota for the May-June fishery is not fully utilized, the excess fish **may** be transferred into the later all-salmon season. If the Chinook quota is exceeded, the excess will be deducted from the later all-salmon season (C.5). See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C). • July 1 through the earlier of September 15, or 33,000 preseason Chinook quota, or 55,000 coho quota. All Salmon. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C).	• May 1 through the earlier of June 30 or 25,000 Chinook quota. All salmon except coho. If the Chinook quota for the May-June fishery is not fully utilized, the excess fish cannot be transferred into the later all-salmon season on an impact neutral basis. If the Chinook quota is exceeded, the excess will be deducted from the later all-salmon season. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C). • July 1 through the earlier of September 15, or 25,000 preseason Chinook quota, or 47,500 coho quota. All salmon. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C).	• May 1 through the earlier of June 30 or 20,000 Chinook quota. All salmon except coho. If the Chinook quota for the May-June fishery is not fully utilized, the excess fish cannot be transferred into the later all-salmon season. If the Chinook quota is exceeded, the excess will be deducted from the later all-salmon season. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C). • July 1 through the earlier of September 15, or 20,000 preseason Chinook quota, or 40,000 coho quota. All salmon. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C)

TABLE 3. Treaty Indian troll management Alternatives adopted by the Council for ocean salmon fisheries, 2012. (Page 2 of 2)
B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches)

	Chinook		Coho		
Area (when open)	Total Length	Head-off	Total Length	Head-off	Pink
North of Cape Falcon	24.0 (61.0 cm)	18.0 (45.7 cm)	16.0 (40.6 cm)	12.0 (30.5 cm)	None

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Tribe and Area Boundaries. All boundaries may be changed to include such other areas as may hereafter be authorized by a Federal court for that tribe's treaty fishery.

S'KLALLAM - Washington State Statistical Area 4B (All).

MAKAH - Washington State Statistical Area 4B and that portion of the FMA north of 48°02'15" N. lat. (Norwegian Memorial) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.

QUILEUTE - That portion of the FMA between 48°07'36" N. lat. (Sand Pt.) and 47°31'42" N. lat. (Queets River) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.

HOH - That portion of the FMA between 47°54'18" N. lat. (Quillayute River) and 47°21'00" N. lat. (Quinault River) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.

QUINAULT - That portion of the FMA between 47°40'06" N. lat. (Destruction Island) and 46°53'18"N. lat. (Point Chehalis) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.

C.2. Gear restrictions

a. Single point, single shank, barbless hooks are required in all fisheries.
b. No more than eight fixed lines per boat.
c. No more than four hand held lines per person in the Makah area fishery (Washington State Statistical Area 4B and that portion of the FMA north of 48°02'15" N. lat. (Norwegian Memorial) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.)

C.3. Quotas

a. The quotas include troll catches by the S'Klallam and Makah tribes in Washington State Statistical Area 4B from May 1 through September 15.
b. The Quileute Tribe will continue a ceremonial and subsistence fishery during the time frame of September 15 through October 15 in the same manner as in 2004-2011. Fish taken during this fishery are to be counted against treaty troll quotas established for the 2012 season (estimated harvest during the October ceremonial and subsistence fishery: 100 Chinook; 200 coho).

C.4. Area Closures

a. The area within a six nautical mile radius of the mouths of the Queets River (47°31'42" N. lat.) and the Hoh River (47°45'12" N. lat.) will be closed to commercial fishing.
b. A closure within two nautical miles of the mouth of the Quinault River (47°21'00" N. lat.) may be enacted by the Quinault Nation and/or the State of Washington and will not adversely affect the Secretary of Commerce's management regime.

C.5. Inseason Management: In addition to standard inseason actions or modifications already noted under the season description, the following inseason guidance is provided to NMFS:

a. Chinook remaining from the May through June treaty-Indian ocean troll harvest guideline north of Cape Falcon may be transferred to the July through September harvest guideline on a fishery impact equivalent basis.

TABLE 4. Chinook and coho harvest quotas and guidelines (*) for 2012 ocean salmon fishery management Alternatives adopted by the Council.

Fishery or Quota Designation	Chinook for Alternative I	Chinook for Alternative II	Chinook for Alternative III	Coho for Alternative I	Coho for Alternative II	Coho for Alternative III
			NORTH OF CAPE FALCON			
TREATY INDIAN OCEAN TROLL[a/]						
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (All Except Coho)	22,000	25,000	20,000	-	-	-
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (All Species)	33,000	25,000	20,000	55,000	47,500	40,000
Subtotal Treaty Indian Ocean Troll	55,000	50,000	40,000	55,000	47,500	40,000
NON-INDIAN COMMERCIAL TROLL[b/]						
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (All Except Coho)	31,700	29,750	19,500	-	-	-
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (All Species)	15,800	12,750	13,000	13,600	12,200	10,400
Subtotal Non-Indian Commercial Troll	47,500	42,500	32,500	13,600	12,200	10,400
RECREATIONAL						
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (All Except Coho)[c/]	8,000 *	6,000 *	-	-	-	-
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Alava[b/]	4,700 *	4,300 *	3,500	7,430	6,550	4,940
Cape Alava to Queets River[b/]	2,100 *	1,900 *	1,600	1,860	1,640	1,470
Queets River to Leadbetter Pt.[b/]	25,600 *	23,200 *	19,100	26,410	23,310	20,890
Leadbetter Pt. to Cape Falcon[b/d/]	11,100 *	10,100 *	8,300	35,700	31,500	27,300
Subtotal Recreational	51,500	45,500	32,500	71,400	63,000	54,600
TOTAL NORTH OF CAPE FALCON	154,000	138,000	105,000	140,000	122,700	105,000
			SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON			
COMMERCIAL TROLL[a/]						
Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border	5,500	3,700	3,300	-	-	-
OR/CA Border to Horse Mt.	-	-	6,000	-	-	-
Subtotal Troll	5,500	3,700	9,300	-	-	-
RECREATIONAL						
Cape Falcon to Oregon/California Border	-	-	-	19,000 [e/]	14,000 [e/]	10,000 [a/]
TOTAL SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON	5,500	3,700	9,300	19,000	14,000	10,000

a/ Quotas are non-mark selective for both Chinook and coho.

b/ Quotas are non-mark-selective for Chinook and mark-selective for coho.

c/ Quotas are mark-selective for Chinook, equivalent to unmarked quotas of 4,000 in Alternaitve I and 3,000 in Alternative II.

d/ Does not include Buoy 10 fishery. Expected catch in August and September: Alternative I - 7,600 marked coho; Alternative II - 8,300 marked coho; Alternative III - 9,000.

e/ The quota consists of both mark-selective and non-mark-selective quotas: 14,000 and 5,000 in Alternative 1; 11,000 and 3,000 in Alternative II, respectively.

TABLE 5. Projected key stock escapements (thousands of fish) or management criteria for 2012 ocean fishery Alternatives adopted by the Council.[a/] (Page 1 of 3)

Key Stock/Criteria	Projected Ocean Escapement[b/] or Other Criteria (Council Area Impacts in Parens) Alternative I	Alternative II	Alternative III		Spawner Objective or Other Comparative Standard as Noted
			CHINOOK		
Columbia Upriver Brights	352.7	353.3	353.9	74.0	Minimum ocean escapement to attain 60.0 adults over McNary Dam, with normal distribution and no mainstem harvest.
Mid-Columbia Brights	90.6	90.7	90.9	11.0	Minimum ocean escapement to attain 4.7 adults for Bonneville Hatchery and 2.0 for Little White Salmon Hatchery egg-take, assuming average conversion and no mainstem harvest.
Columbia Lower River Hatchery Tules	126.4	129.0	133.8	23.8	Minimum ocean escapement to attain 12.6 adults for hatchery egg-take, with average conversion and no lower river mainstem or tributary harvest.
Columbia Lower River Natural Tules (threatened)	**41.8%**	40.6%	38.1%	≤ 41.0%	Total adult equivalent fishery exploitation rate (2012 NMFS ESA guidance).
Columbia Lower River Wild[c/] (threatened)	16.1	16.2	16.2	6.9	Minimum ocean escapement to attain MSY spawner goal of 5.7 for N. Lewis River fall Chinook (NMFS ESA consultation standard).
Spring Creek Hatchery Tules	59.9	61.4	65.2	8.2	Minimum ocean escapement to attain 7.0 adults for Spring Creek Hatchery egg-take, assuming average conversion and no mainstem harvest.
Snake River Fall (threatened) SRFI	50.3%	47.4%	41.8%	≤ 70.0%	Of 1988-1993 base period exploitation rate for all ocean fisheries (NMFS ESA consultation standard).
Klamath River Fall	86.3	86.3	86.3	≥ 86.3	2012 preseason ACL.
Federally recognized tribal harvest	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	Equals 161.2, 158.9, and 159.3 (thousand) adult fish for Yurok and Hoopa Valley tribal fisheries.
Spawner Reduction Rate	68.0%	68.0%	68.0%	≤ 68.0%	FMP; equals 183.4, 183.4, and 183.4 (thousand) fewer natural area adult spawners due to fishing.
Adult river mouth return	381.0	383.5	382.9	NA	Total adults.
Age 4 ocean harvest rate	15.9%	15.4%	15.6%	≤ 16.0%	NMFS ESA consultation standard for threatened California Coastal Chinook.
KMZ sport fishery share	10.0%	10.1%	8.9%		No Council guidance for 2012.
River recreational fishery share	41.2%	44.8%	44.1%	NA	Equals 66.4, 71.2, and 70.2 (thousand) adult fish for recreational inriver fisheries.
Sacramento River Winter (endangered)	13.7%	13.7%	13.2%	≤ 13.7%	Age-3 ocean impact rate in fisheries south of Pt. Arena. In addition, the following season restrictions apply: Recreational- Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt. between the first Saturday in April and the second Sunday in November; Pigeon Pt. to the U.S./Mexico Border between the first Saturday in April and the first Sunday in October. Minimum size limit ≥ 20 inches total length. Commercial- Pt. Arena to the U.S./Mexico border between May 1 and September 30, except Pt. Reyes to Pt. San Pedro between October 1 and 15. Minimum size limit ≥ 26 inches total length (NMFS 2012 ESA Guidance).

TABLE 5. Projected key stock escapements (thousands of fish) or management criteria for 2012 ocean fishery Alternatives adopted by the Council.[a/] (Page 2 of 3)

Key Stock/Criteria	Projected Ocean Escapement[b/] or Other Criteria (Council Area Impacts in Parens) Alternative I	Alternative II	Alternative III	Spawner Objective or Other Comparative Standard as Noted	
Sacramento River Fall	455.9	436.6	466.6	≥ 245.82	2012 preseason ACL and minimum spawners under default rebuilding plan.
				≥ 286.79	Minimum spawners under alternative rebuilding plan control rule.
Sacramento Index Exploitation Rate	44.4%	46.7%	43.1%	≤ 70.0%	F_{ACL} exploitaion rate under the default rebuilding paln control rule.
				≤ 65.0%	Maximum exploitation rate under the alternative rebuilding plan control rule.
Projected 3-year geometric mean	186.6	184.0	188.1	≥ 122.0	Adult spawners: rebuilding target for the one year rebuilding period.
Ocean commercial impacts	189.4	212.9	180.7		All alternatives include fall (Sept-Dec) 2011 impacts (1.8 thousand SRFC).
Ocean recreational impacts	99.8	98.8	96.1		All alternatives include fall 2011 impacts (6.6 thousand SRFC).
River recreational impacts	74.2	71.1	76.0		No guidance in 2012.
Hatchery spawner goal	Met	Met	Met	22.0	Aggregate number of adults to achieve egg take goals at Coleman, Feather River, and Nimbus hatcheries.
				COHO	
Interior Fraser (Thompson River)	**12.0% (5.3%)**	**11.3% (4.6%)**	**10.7% (4.0%)**	≤ 10.0%	2012 Southern U.S. exploitation rate ceiling; 2002 PSC coho agreement.
Skagit	32.6% (5.0%)	32.0% (4.3%)	31.5% (3.7%)	≤ 35.0%	2012 total exploitation rate ceiling; FMP matrix[d/]
Stillaguamish	29.6% (3.5%)	29.2% (3.0%)	28.8% (2.5%)	≤ 50.0%	2012 total exploitation rate ceiling; FMP matrix[d/]
Snohomish	30.4% (3.5%)	30.0% (3.0%)	29.6% (2.5%)	≤ 40.0%	2012 total exploitation rate ceiling; FMP matrix[d/]
Hood Canal	47.2% (5.3%)	46.8% (4.6%)	46.4% (4.0%)	≤ 65.0%	2012 total exploitation rate ceiling; FMP matrix[d/]
Strait of Juan de Fuca	15.3% (4.2%)	14.7% (3.6%)	14.3% (3.2%)	≤ 40.0%	2012 total exploitation rate ceiling; FMP matrix[d/]
Quillayute Fall	31.2	31.4	31.6	6.3	FMP MSY adult spawner estimate[d/]. Value depicted is ocean escapement.
Hoh	12.1	12.3	12.5	2.5	FMP MSY adult spawner estimate[d/]. Value depicted is ocean escapement.
Queets Wild	29.0	29.5	30.1	5.8	FMP MSY adult spawner estimate[d/]. Value depicted is ocean escapement.
Grays Harbor	136.6	137.8	138.8	24.4	FMP MSY adult spawner estimate[d/]. Value depicted is ocean escapement.
Lower Columbia River Natural (threatened)	**12.0%**	**10.5%**	8.8%	≤ 15.0%	Total marine and mainstem Columbia River fishery exploitation rate (2012 NMFS ESA guidance). **Value depicted is ocean fishery exploitation rate only.**
Upper Columbia[e/]	>50%	>50%	>50%	≥ 50%	Minimum percentage of the run to Bonneville Dam.
Columbia River Hatchery Early	173.0	178.7	187.6	36.7	Minimum ocean escapement to attain hatchery egg-take goal of 14.2 early adult coho, with average conversion and no mainstem or tributary fisheries.
Columbia River Hatchery Late	53.9	57.3	61.5	9.6	Minimum ocean escapement to attain hatchery egg-take goal of 6.2 late adult coho, with average conversion and no mainstem or tributary fisheries.
Oregon Coastal Natural	12.0%	10.9%	11.5%	≤ 15.0%	Marine and freshwater fishery exploitation rate (NMFS ESA consultation standard).
Southern Oregon/Northern California Coast (threatened)	5.2%	5.1%	5.2%	≤ 13.0%	Marine fishery exploitation rate for R/K hatchery coho (NMFS ESA consultation standard).

TABLE 5. Projected key stock escapements (thousands of fish) or management criteria for 2012 ocean fishery Alternatives analyzed by the STT.[a/] (Page 3 of 3)

a/ Projections in the table assume a WCVI mortality for coho of the 2011 preseason level. Chinook fisheries in Southeast Alaska, North Coast BC, and WCVI troll and outside sport fisheries were assumed to have the same exploitation rates as expected preseason in 2011, as modified by the 2008 PST agreement. Assumptions for these Chinook fisheries will be changed prior to the April meeting when allowable catch levels for 2012 under the PST are known.

b/ Ocean escapement is the number of salmon escaping ocean fisheries and entering freshwater with the following clarifications. Ocean escapement for Puget Sound stocks is the estimated number of salmon entering Area 4B that are available to U.S. net fisheries in Puget Sound and spawner escapement after impacts from the Canadian, U.S. ocean, and Puget Sound troll and recreational fisheries have been deducted. Numbers in parentheses represent Council area exploitation rates for Puget sound coho stocks. For Columbia River early and late coho stocks, ocean escapement represents the number of coho after the Buoy 10 fishery. Exploitation rates for LCN coho include all marine impacts prior to the Buoy 10 fishery. Exploitation rates for OCN coho include impacts of freshwater fisheries.

c/ Includes minor contributions from East Fork Lewis River and Sandy River.

d/ Annual management objectives may be different than FMP goals, and are subject to agreement between WDFW and the treaty tribes under U.S. District Court orders. Total exploitation rate includes Alaskan, Canadian, Council area, Puget Sound, and freshwater fisheries and is calculated as total fishing mortality divided by total fishing mortality plus spawning escapement. These total exploitation rates reflect the initial base package for inside fisheries developed by state and tribal comanagers. It is anticipated that total exploitation rates will be adjusted by state and tribal comanagers during the preseason planning process to comply with stock specific exploitation rate constraints.

e/ Includes projected impacts of inriver fisheries that have not yet been shaped.

TABLE 6. Preliminary projections of Chinook and coho harvest impacts for 2012 ocean salmon fishery management Alternatives adopted by the Council. (Page 1 of 2)

Area and Fishery	2012 Catch Projection			2012 Bycatch Mortality[a/] Projection			2012 Bycatch Projection[b/]			Observed in 2011	
	I	II	III	I	II	III	I	II	III	Catch	Bycatch Mortality
OCEAN FISHERIES[c/]:					**CHINOOK (thousands of fish)**						
NORTH OF CAPE FALCON											
Treaty Indian Ocean Troll	55.0	50.0	40.0	6.7	6.0	4.7	18.1	16.0	12.7	34.6	4.4
Non-Indian Commercial Troll	47.5	42.5	32.5	10.6	9.3	7.5	34.8	30.4	24.7	29.7	6.9
Recreational	51.5	45.5	32.5	6.9	5.9	3.4	28.2	24.4	14.6	30.8	3.7
CAPE FALCON TO HUMBUG MT.											
Commercial Troll	234.0	197.6	197.9	72.7	61.4	61.5	218.5	184.4	184.7	27.8	3.7
Recreational	16.1	16.0	8.2	3.1	3.1	1.6	7.9	7.9	4.4	2.6	0.2
HUMBUG MT. TO HORSE MT.											
Commercial Troll	7.1	5.1	10.7	2.2	3.3	3.8	6.7	10.4	11.4	3.7	1.8 [d/]
Recreational	45.6	41.8	34.9	8.8	8.1	6.8	38.6	35.4	29.5	10.8	3.7 [d/]
SOUTH OF HORSE MT.											
Commercial	230.4	249.3	222.8	71.6	78.2	69.6	215.1	235.1	209.2	67.4	20.9 [d/]
Recreational	102.3	97.9	100.2	19.9	19.0	19.5	74.9	71.7	73.4	39.2	10.2 [d/]
TOTAL OCEAN FISHERIES											
Commercial Troll	574.1	544.5	503.9	163.9	158.3	147.2	493.1	476.4	442.8	163.2	37.8
Recreational	215.5	201.2	175.8	38.8	36.2	31.3	149.6	139.4	121.8	83.4	17.8
INSIDE FISHERIES:											
Area 4B	-	-	-	-	-	NA	-	-	NA	-	-
Buoy 10	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	10.9	1.1 [d/]

TABLE 6. Preliminary projections of Chinook and coho harvest impacts for 2012 ocean salmon fishery management Alternatives adopted by the Council. (Page 2 of 2)

Area and Fishery	2012 Catch Projection			2012 Bycatch Mortality[a/] Projection			2012 Bycatch Projection[b/]			Observed in 2011	
	I	II	III	I	II	III	I	II	III	Catch	Bycatch Mortality
					COHO (thousands of fish)						
NORTH OF CAPE FALCON											
Treaty Indian Ocean Troll[e/]	55.0	47.5	40.0	3.7	3.5	2.9	6.5	6.6	5.4	13.6	1.0
Non-Indian Commercial Troll[e/]	13.6	12.0	10.4	13.4	12.2	9.1	46.4	42.3	30.9	3.5	2.4
Recreational	71.4	63.0	54.6	19.8	17.3	14.2	90.6	78.5	61.2	45.6	13.6
SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON											
Commercial Troll	-	-	-	8.0	7.8	8.3	30.6	30.0	31.8	0.0	9.9
Recreational[e/]	19.0	14.0	10.0	13.5	12.2	7.8	67.8	62.7	41.7	13.1	10.3
TOTAL OCEAN FISHERIES											
Commercial Troll	68.6	59.5	50.4	25.1	23.5	20.3	83.5	78.9	68.1	17.1	13.3
Recreational	90.4	77.0	64.6	33.3	29.5	22.0	158.4	141.2	102.9	58.7	24.0
INSIDE FISHERIES:											
Area 4B[e/]	-	-	4.0	-	-	1.1	-	-	7.2	-	-
Buoy 10	7.6	8.3	9.0	1.9	2.0	2.1	7.6	8.1	8.3	7.6	2.3 [d/]

a/ The bycatch mortality reported in this table consists of drop-off mortality (includes predation on hooked fish) plus hook-and-release mortality of Chinook and coho salmon in Council-area fisheries. Drop-off mortality for both chinook and coho is assumed to be equal to 5% of total encounters. The hook-and-release mortality (HRM) rates used for both chinook and coho are:

Commercial: 26%.

Recreational, north of Pt. Arena: 14%.

Recreational, south of Pt. Arena: 16% (based on the expected proportion of fish that will be caught using mooching versus trolling gear, and the HRMs of 42.2% and 14% for these two respective gear types).

b/ Bycatch calculated as dropoff mortality plus fish released.

c/ Includes Oregon territorial water, late season Chinook fisheries.

d/ Based on reported released Chinook or coho.

e/ Includes fisheries that allow retention of all legal sized coho.

TABLE 7. Expected coastwide lower Columbia Natural (LCN), Oregon coastal natural (OCN). and Rogue/Klamath (RK) coho, and Lower Columbia River (LCR) natural tule Chinook exploitation rates by fishery for 2012 ocean fisheries management Alternatives adopted by the Council.

	Exploitation Rate (Percent)											
	LCN Coho			OCN Coho			RK Coho			LCR Tule		
Fishery	I	II	III	I	II	III	I	II	III	I	II	III
SOUTHEAST ALASKA	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	2.6%	2.6%	2.7%
BRITISH COLUMBIA	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	16.0%	16.0%	16.3%
PUGET SOUND/STRAIT	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.4%	0.4%	0.4%
NORTH OF CAPE FALCON												
Treaty Indian Ocean Troll	2.4%	2.1%	1.8%	0.6%	0.5%	0.4%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	5.3%	4.8%	3.7%
Recreational	5.1%	4.5%	3.8%	1.0%	0.8%	0.7%	0.1%	0.0%	0.0%	3.0%	2.7%	2.1%
Non-Indian Troll	1.8%	1.6%	1.2%	0.5%	0.5%	0.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	5.3%	5.0%	3.9%
SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON												
Recreational:										0.1%	0.1%	0.1%
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.	1.4%	1.1%	0.8%	2.8%	2.1%	3.0%	0.2%	0.2%	0.1%			
Humbug Mt. OR/CA border (KMZ)	0.1%	0.1%	0.0%	0.3%	0.3%	0.2%	0.6%	0.7%	0.4%			
OR/CA border to Horse Mt. (KMZ)	0.1%	0.1%	0.0%	0.4%	0.4%	0.3%	1.8%	1.7%	1.6%			
Fort Bragg	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.3%	0.3%	0.3%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%			
South of Pt. Arena	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.3%	0.3%	0.3%	0.6%	0.6%	0.6%			
Troll:										2.5%	2.1%	1.7%
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.	0.7%	0.6%	0.6%	0.8%	0.8%	0.8%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%			
Humbug Mt. OR/CA border (KMZ)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%			
OR/CA border to Horse Mt. (KMZ)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.1%	0.1%			
Fort Bragg	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.2%	0.1%	0.3%	0.4%	0.2%	0.8%			
South of Pt. Arena	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.3%	0.4%	0.2%	0.2%	0.3%	0.2%			
BUOY 10	0.8%	0.8%	0.9%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	6.6%	6.8%	7.1%
ESTUARY/FRESHWATER	N/A	N/A	N/A	4.2%	4.3%	4.3%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%			
TOTAL[a/]	**12.0%**	**10.5%**	8.8%	12.0%	10.9%	11.5%	5.2%	5.1%	5.2%	**41.8%**	40.6%	38.1%

a/ Totals do not include estuary/freshwater or Buoy 10 for LCN coho and RK coho.

TABLE 8. Projected coho mark rates for 2012 fisheries under base period fishing patterns (percent marked).

Area	Fishery	June	July	August	Sept
Canada					
Johnstone Strait	Recreational	-	34%	35%	-
West Coast Vancouver Island	Recreational	39%	21%	14%	13%
North Georgia Strait	Recreational	55%	55%	55%	49%
South Georgia Strait	Recreational	52%	57%	50%	53%
Juan de Fuca Strait	Recreational	49%	50%	47%	46%
Johnstone Strait	Troll	63%	52%	38%	49%
NW Vancouver Island	Troll	30%	27%	27%	28%
SW Vancouver Island	Troll	43%	39%	40%	42%
Georgia Strait	Troll	62%	62%	62%	58%
Puget Sound					
Strait of Juan de Fuca (Area 5)	Recreational	50%	49%	47%	48%
Strait of Juan de Fuca (Area 6)	Recreational	51%	48%	48%	46%
San Juan Island (Area 7)	Recreational	54%	55%	57%	42%
North Puget Sound (Areas 6 & 7A)	Net	-	45%	53%	51%
Council Area					
Neah Bay (Area 4/4B)	Recreational	42%	49%	47%	51%
LaPush (Area 3)	Recreational	50%	48%	50%	39%
Westport (Area 2)	Recreational	54%	53%	48%	40%
Columbia River (Area 1)	Recreational	62%	59%	54%	57%
Tillamook	Recreational	49%	44%	37%	21%
Newport	Recreational	44%	38%	35%	21%
Coos Bay	Recreational	31%	27%	18%	8%
Brookings	Recreational	24%	16%	14%	7%
Neah Bay (Area 4/4B)	Troll	47%	47%	46%	41%
LaPush (Area 3)	Troll	44%	49%	44%	44%
Westport (Area 2)	Troll	42%	46%	47%	45%
Columbia River (Area 1)	Troll	53%	53%	47%	50%
Tillamook	Troll	47%	43%	42%	38%
Newport	Troll	42%	40%	35%	32%
Coos Bay	Troll	30%	28%	23%	13%
Brookings	Troll	19%	22%	24%	38%
Columbia River					
Buoy 10	Recreational	-	-	-	59%

TABLE 9. Preliminary projected exvessel value under Council-adopted 2012 non-Indian commercial troll regulatory Alternatives compared to 2011 and the 2007-2011 average (inflation adjusted).

		Exvessel Value (thousands of dollars)[a/]				
Management Area	Alternative	2012 Projected[b/]	2011 Actual	Percent Change from 2011	2007-2011 Average[c/]	Percent Change From 2007-2011 Average
North of Cape Falcon	I	3,122	1,903	+64%	1,988	+57%
	II	2,792		+47%		+40%
	III	2,149		+13%		+8%
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.	I	17,394	2,073	+739%	1,344	+1,195%
	II	14,685		+608%		+993%
	III	14,706		+609%		+995%
Humbug Mt. to Horse Mt.	I	263	137	+92%	149	+77%
	II	190		+38%		+27%
	III	396		+188%		+166%
Horse Mt. to Pt. Arena	I	5,447	2,690	+103%	1,060	+414%
	II	3,905		+45%		+269%
	III	5,790		+115%		+446%
South of Pt. Arena	I	12,729	2,387	+433%	1,819	+600%
	II	16,237		+580%		+792%
	III	11,666		+389%		+541%
Total South of Cape Falcon	I	35,833	7,287	+392%	4,371	+720%
	II	35,016		+381%		+701%
	III	32,557		+347%		+645%
West Coast Total	I	38,956	9,191	+324%	6,359	+513%
	II	37,807		+311%		+495%
	III	34,707		+278%		+446%

a/ Exvessel values are not comparable to the community income impacts shown in Table 10.
b/ Dollar value estimates are based on expected catches in the Council management area, 2011 exvessel prices and 2011 average weight per fish.
c/ Values are inflation-adjusted to 2011 dollars.

TABLE 10. Preliminary projected angler trips and coastal community income impacts generated under Council-adopted 2012 recreational ocean salmon fishery regulatory Alternatives compared to 2011 and the 2007-2011 average (inflation adjusted).

		Angler Trips (thousands)			Community Income Impacts (thousands of dollars)[a/]			Percent Change in Income Impacts	
Management Area	Alternative	Estimates Based on the Options	2011 Actual	2007-2011 Avg.	Estimates Based on the Options	2011 Actual	2007-2011 Avg.	Compared to 2011 Actual	Compared to 2007-2011 Avg.
North of Cape Falcon	I	123	79	81	11,772	7,539	7,991	+56%	+47%
	II	105			10,046			+33%	+26%
	III	73			7,034			-7%	-12%
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.	I	52	35	45	3,179	2,166	2,765	+47%	+15%
	II	52			3,179			+47%	+15%
	III	20			1,205			-44%	-56%
Humbug Mt. to Horse Mt.	I	44	21	16	2,358	1,142	833	+106%	+183%
	II	41			2,214			+94%	+166%
	III	34			1,860			+63%	+123%
Horse Mt. to Pt. Arena	I	22	14	8	1,668	1,108	594	+69%	+181%
	II	21			1,657			+65%	+179%
	III	21			1,646			+62%	+177%
South of Pt. Arena	I	107	62	34	8,779	5,202	2,753	+69%	+219%
	II	105			8,601			+65%	+212%
	III	103			8,424			+62%	+206%
Total South of Cape Falcon	I	224	132	102	15,984	9,618	6,944	+66%	+130%
	II	219			15,651			+63%	+125%
	III	178			13,136			+37%	+89%
West Coast Total	I	347	211	183	27,756	17,156	14,935	+62%	+86%
	II	324			25,698			+50%	+72%
	III	252			20,170			+18%	+35%

a/ Income impacts are not comparable to the exvessel values shown in Table 9. All dollar values are inflation-adjusted to 2011 dollars.

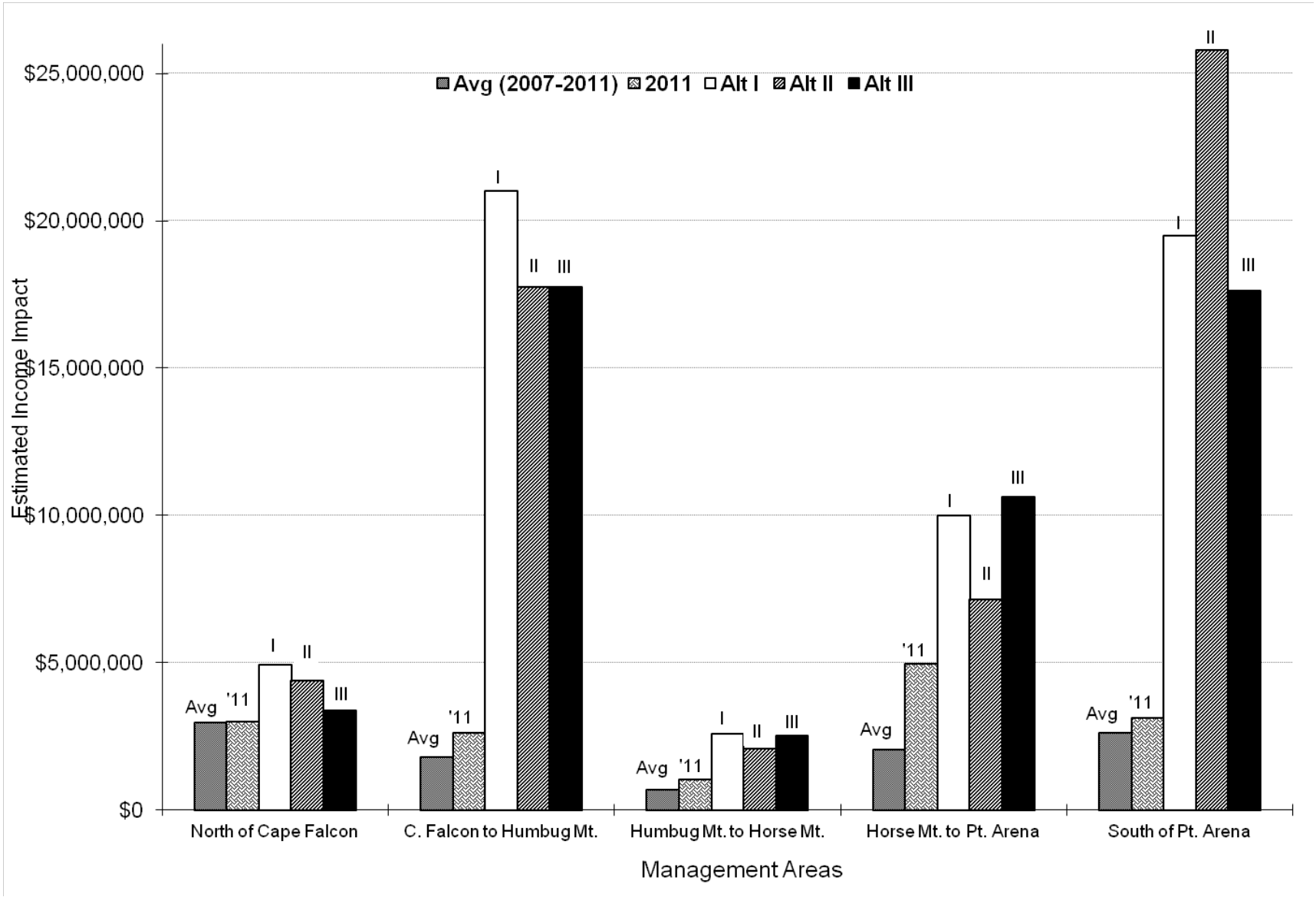


FIGURE 1. Projected community income impacts associated with the Council adopted 2012 commercial fishery Alternatives compared to 2011 and the 2007-2011 average in real (inflation adjusted) dollars.

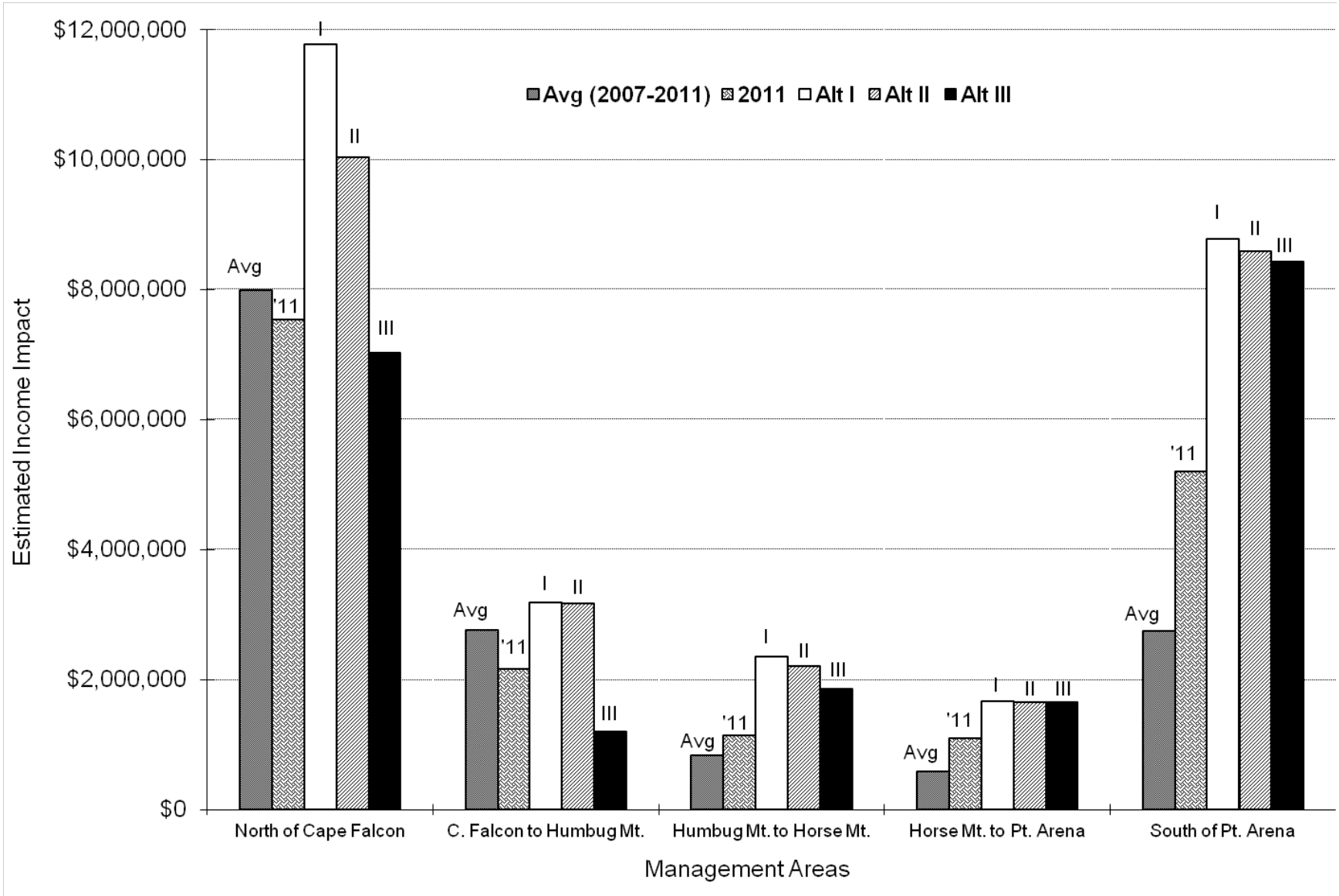


FIGURE 2. Projected community income impacts associated with the Council adopted 2012 recreational fishery Alternatives compared to 2011 and the 2007-2011 average in real (inflation adjusted) dollars.

APPENDIX A: IMPACTS AND HARVEST BY AREA AND MONTH FOR AGE-3 SACRAMENTO WINTER CHINOOK, AGE-3 AND AGE-4 KLAMATH RIVER FALL CHINOOK

TABLE A-1. Sacramento River Winter Chinook age-3 ocean impact rate south of Pt. Arena by fishery and Alternative.

Commercial

Alternative I

Port Area	Apr	May	Jun	2012 Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Year Total
SF	NA	0.24	0.28	0.75	0.14	0.01	NA	NA	1.41
MO	NA	0.06	0.46	0.66	0.14	0.00	NA	NA	1.32
Total	0.00	0.30	0.74	1.41	0.28	0.01	0.00	0.00	2.73

Alternative II

Port Area	Apr	May	Jun	2012 Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Year Total
SF	NA	0.24	0.73	1.07	0.14	0.01	0.00	NA	2.18
MO	NA	0.06	0.75	0.72	0.14	0.00	NA	NA	1.67
Total	0.00	0.30	1.47	1.79	0.28	0.01	0.00	0.00	3.85

Alternative III

Port Area	Apr	May	Jun	2012 Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Year Total
SF	NA	0.24	0.18	0.68	0.14	0.01	NA	NA	1.24
MO	NA	0.06	0.18	0.65	0.15	0.00	NA	NA	1.03
Total	0.00	0.30	0.36	1.32	0.28	0.01	0.00	0.00	2.27

Recreational

Alternative I

Port Area	Apr	May	Jun	2012 Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Year Total
SF	0.19	0.44	0.96	2.01	0.58	0.01	0.20	0.05	4.44
MO	0.93	0.69	1.23	3.29	0.25	0.17	0.00	NA	6.56
Total	1.12	1.13	2.20	5.30	0.83	0.18	0.21	0.05	11.01

Alternative II

Port Area	Apr	May	Jun	2012 Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Year Total
SF	0.19	0.44	0.96	1.58	0.58	0.01	0.18	NA	3.95
MO	0.93	0.69	1.23	2.64	0.25	0.13	NA	NA	5.87
Total	1.12	1.13	2.20	4.22	0.83	0.14	0.18	0.00	9.82

Alternative III

Port Area	Apr	May	Jun	2012 Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Year Total
SF	0.19	0.44	0.96	2.09	0.58	0.01	0.09	NA	4.38
MO	0.93	0.69	1.23	3.43	0.25	0.05	NA	NA	6.58
Total	1.12	1.13	2.20	5.52	0.83	0.07	0.09	0.00	10.95

SF = Pt. Areana to Pigeon Pt. (San Francisco)

MO = Pigeon Pt. to the U.S./Mexico Border (Monterey)

TABLE A-2. Klamath River fall Chinook **age-3 ocean HARVEST** by fishery and alternative.

Commercial

Alternative I

Port	Fall 2011		Summer 2012						Summer	Year
Area	Sept	Oct-Dec	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Total	Total
NO				57	89	85	478	1,872	2,581	2,581
CO				74	361	588	3,336	10,951	15,310	15,310
KO					48	503	630	558	1,739	1,739
KC										
FB							12,904	12,920	25,824	25,824
SF					3,151	2,836	11,297	1,843	19,127	19,127
MO					120	702	1,304		2,126	2,126
Total				131	3,769	4,714	29,949	28,143	66,706	66,706

Alternative II

Port	Fall 2011		Summer 2012						Summer	Year
Area	Sep	Oct-Dec	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Total	Total
NO				57	63	65	369	1,534	2,088	2,088
CO				74	256	445	2,578	8,974	12,327	12,327
KO					34	286	390	457	1,167	1,167
KC										
FB								12,978	12,978	12,978
SF					3,151	7,451	16,213	1,851	28,666	28,666
MO					120	1,843	1,433		3,396	3,396
Total				131	3,624	10,089	20,984	25,795	60,623	60,623

Alternative III

Port	Fall 2011		Summer 2012						Summer	Year
Area	Sep	Oct-Dec	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Total	Total
NO				57	63	65	373	1,531	2,089	2,089
CO				74	256	446	2,604	8,959	12,339	12,339
KO					34	267	361	365	1,027	1,027
KC										
FB							15,828	12,956	28,784	28,784
SF					3,151	1,776	10,217	1,848	16,992	16,992
MO					120	439	1,277		1,836	1,836
Total				131	3,624	2,992	30,660	25,660	63,067	63,067

Recreational

Alternative I

Port	Fall 2011			Summer 2012						Summer	Year
Area	Sep	Oct	Nov-Dec	Jan-Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Total	Total
NO							1		145	23	169	169
CO							25	60	398	130	613	613
KO							46	328	691	1,123	2,188	2,188
KC							1,624	1,793	1,635	1,280	6,332	6,332
FB						38	363	858	1,190	286	2,735	2,735
SF						301	182	763	799	35	2,080	2,080
MO						219	50	95	185	23	572	572
Total						558	2,291	3,898	5,044	2,899	14,690	14,690

Alternative II

Port	Fall 2011			Summer 2012						Summer	Year
Area	Sep	Oct	Nov-Dec	Jan-Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Total	Total
NO							1		144	23	168	168
CO							25	60	395	130	610	610
KO							30	329	687	1,128	2,174	2,174
KC							1,037	1,794	1,625	1,285	5,741	5,741
FB						38	363	859	1,188	287	2,735	2,735
SF						301	182	764	774	35	2,056	2,056
MO						219	50	95	179	23	566	566
Total						558	1,688	3,900	4,993	2,912	14,051	14,051

Alternative III

Port	Fall 2011			Summer 2012						Summer	Year
Area	Sep	Oct	Nov-Dec	Jan-Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Total	Total
NO							1		3	23	27	27
CO							25	60	80	130	295	295
KO							10	339	715	1,161	2,225	2,225
KC							289	1,742	1,592	1,245	4,868	4,868
FB						38	363	859	1,200	286	2,746	2,746
SF						301	182	764	806	35	2,088	2,088
MO						219	50	95	187	23	574	574
Total						558	920	3,860	4,583	2,904	12,825	12,825

TABLE A-3. Klamath River fall Chinook **age-4 ocean HARVEST** by fishery and alternative. In 2012, a harvest of 12,729 age-4 KRFC equals a 16% ocean harvest rate.

Commercial

Alternative I

Port	Fall 2011		Summer 2012						Summer	Year
Area	Sept	Oct-Dec	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Total	Total
NO				135	272	96	100	282	885	885
CO				319	390	312	529	832	2,382	2,382
KO					37	122	97	49	305	305
KC										
FB	16						2,522	937	3,459	3,475
SF					719	741	1,905	109	3,474	3,474
MO					347	214	287	8	856	856
Total	16			454	1,765	1,484	5,439	2,217	11,359	11,375

Alternative II

Port	Fall 2011		Summer 2012						Summer	Year
Area	Sep	Oct-Dec	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Total	Total
NO				135	251	89	94	278	847	847
CO				319	361	289	500	820	2,289	2,289
KO					34	85	73	48	240	240
KC										
FB	16							942	942	958
SF					719	1,945	2,681	110	5,455	5,455
MO					347	561	310	8	1,226	1,226
Total	16			454	1,713	2,968	3,657	2,205	10,997	11,013

Alternative III

Port	Fall 2011		Summer 2012						Summer	Year
Area	Sep	Oct-Dec	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Total	Total
NO				135	251	89	98	277	850	850
CO				319	361	289	517	818	2,304	2,304
KO					34	79	69	39	221	221
KC										
FB	16						3,110	940	4,050	4,066
SF					719	464	1,732	109	3,024	3,024
MO					347	134	283	8	772	772
Total	16			454	1,713	1,055	5,808	2,191	11,221	11,237

Recreational

Alternative I

Port	Fall 2011			Summer 2012							Summer	Year
Area	Sep	Oct	Nov-Dec	Jan-Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Total	Total
NO									10	1	11	11
CO							2	4	27	8	41	41
KO	36	17					3	23	47	167	240	293
KC							112	121	108	217	558	558
FB						3	25	58	79	18	183	183
SF						23	14	53	53	2	145	145
MO						17	4	7	12	1	41	41
Total	36	17				42	160	265	336	415	1,218	1,271

Alternative II

Port	Fall 2011			Summer 2012							Summer	Year
Area	Sep	Oct	Nov-Dec	Jan-Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Total	Total
NO									10	1	11	11
CO							2	4	26	8	40	40
KO	36	17					2	23	46	168	239	292
KC							72	121	105	218	516	516
FB						3	25	58	77	18	181	181
SF						23	14	53	52	2	144	144
MO						17	4	7	12	1	41	41
Total	36	17				42	119	265	328	417	1,171	1,224

Alternative III

Port	Fall 2011			Summer 2012							Summer	Year
Area	Sep	Oct	Nov-Dec	Jan-Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Total	Total
NO										1	1	1
CO							2	4	6	8	20	20
KO	36	17					1	23	47	167	238	291
KC							22	121	109	218	470	470
FB						3	25	58	80	18	184	184
SF						23	14	53	53	2	145	145
MO						17	4	7	12	1	41	41
Total	36	17				42	67	265	308	416	1,098	1,151

APPENDIX B: NEPA AND ESA ANALYSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Several documents supporting the analyses of effects to the environment from the Alternatives have been incorporated by reference. Those documents are described and passages relevant to analyses contained in this EA are excerpted below.

NMFS 2003: West Coast Salmon Harvest Programmatic EIS

This document evaluates how NMFS reviews annual salmon fishery plans in three jurisdictions, the North Pacific Fishery Management Council for Southeast Alaska; the Pacific Fishery Management Council for the Washington, Oregon, and California coast; and *U.S. v. Oregon* for the Columbia River Basin. In general, NMFS seeks to implement fisheries that are consistent with a variety of statutory and legal obligations related to resource conservation, socioeconomic benefits associated with resource use, and treaty trust obligations. Fishery plans are developed annually within the context of framework plans to meet the year-specific circumstances related to the status of stocks affected by the fisheries. This final PEIS evaluates different ways to balance these objectives and different strategies that can be used that may provide better solutions for meeting the obligations and objectives of the respective framework plans. The alternatives considered in this final PEIS are programmatic in nature and are designed to provide an overview of fishery management methods and strategies that can be implemented as part of the annual planning processes.

This document includes the following statements relative to Council area salmon fisheries:

> *While the levels of salmon catch fluctuate from year to year, the amount of groundfish taken as incidental catch is very low so that changes in the salmon fishery do not substantially alter the projections for harvest-related mortality in the groundfish fishery.*
>
> *Other Council managed species such as halibut, highly migratory species (draft FMP), and coastal pelagic species are also landed jointly with salmon. For all of these stocks, fish caught on the same trip with salmon are documented. Data on the commercial segment of these fisheries show the co-occurrence rates for salmon and these other Council-managed species is low, as well as for non-Council-managed species. Changes in the salmon fishery are not expected to have a substantial impact on the directed fisheries for the non-salmon stocks*
>
> *The commercial troll fishery off the coasts of Washington, Oregon, and California is classified as a Category III fishery, indicating a remote or no likelihood of known incidental mortality or serious injury of marine mammals. In general, recreational fishery uses the same gear and techniques as the commercial fisheries and can be assumed to have similar rates of encounters and results.*
>
> *After excluding ESA listed marine mammals, only three species of marine mammals are defined as strategic under MMPA within the coverage area: short-finned pilot whales, mesoplodont beaked whales, and Minke whales (Barlow et al. 1997). This strategic classification denotes that projected human-caused mortality exceeds the species' annual potential biological removal estimate under MMPA standards. As with ESA listed marine mammal species, there is no record of these three species being affected by the ocean salmon fisheries managed by the Council.*
>
> *Steller sea lion interaction with the Pacific Coast salmon fisheries is rare and NMFS has determined mortality and serious injury incidental to commercial fishing operations would have a negligible effect. Available information indicates that Pacific Coast salmon fisheries are not likely to jeopardize the existence of the Guadalupe fur seal. No sea turtles have been reported*

taken by the ocean salmon fisheries off Washington, Oregon, or California. NMFS has determined that commercial fishing by Pacific Coast fisheries would pose a negligible threat to the Pacific species.

Short-term effects on seabirds are minimal, if any. The types of vessels used in the fishery and the conduct of the vessels are not conducive to collisions or the introduction of rats other non-indigenous species to seabird breeding colonies. Anecdotal information suggests accidental bird encounters are a rare event for commercial and recreational ocean salmon fisheries (Council 1999a). Long-term effects on seabirds from the ocean salmon fisheries are also minimal.

The removal of adult salmon by the ocean fisheries is not considered to significantly affect the lower trophic levels or the overall marine ecosystem because salmon are not the only or primary predator in the marine environment.

PFMC 2006: EA for 2006 Ocean Salmon Management Measures

The 2006 regulations EA analyzes the environmental and socioeconomic impacts of proposed management measures for ocean salmon fisheries occurring off the coasts of Washington, Oregon, and California. The document evaluated the 2006 annual salmon ocean harvest management measures with respect to compliance with the terms of the Salmon FMP, obligations under the Pacific Salmon Treaty (PST), and the level of protection required by all consultation standards for salmon species listed under the ESA. The range of alternatives analyzed in the 2006 Regulations EA included the effects of three levels of *de minimis* fishing strategies on KRFC when the stock was projected to fall below the 35,000 natural spawner floor for the third consecutive year. The escapement floor for naturally spawning KRFC was projected to not be attained even with complete closure of ocean salmon fisheries between Cape Falcon, Oregon, and Point Sur, California; therefore, the management measures required implementation by emergency rule. The NMFS-recommended 2006 salmon fishery management measures did not completely close fisheries between Cape Falcon and Point Sur, but limited fisheries to provide a minimum of 21,100 natural spawning adult KRFC in 2006. The 2006 EA supported NMFS' Finding of No Significant Impacts (FONSI) for the 2006 ocean salmon regulations.

Appendix A of Amendment 14 (EFH Appendix A) describes salmon EFH and fishing and non-fishing impacts to this habitat. It found no evidence of direct gear effects on this habitat from Council-managed salmon fisheries. ... Because EFH impacts are extensively described and analyzed in EFH Appendix A, and this analysis demonstrates the fishery has no significant impacts, EFH will not be considered further in this environmental assessment.

Fisheries management can affect safety if, for example, season openings make it more likely that fishermen will have to go out in bad weather because fishing opportunities are limited. The EA incorporated into Amendment 8 to the Salmon FMP analyzed alternatives to adjust management measures if unsafe weather affected fishery access. The range of management measures considered for the proposed action would be within the range described in that EA. Since these types of potential impacts have been previously analyzed and found not to be significant, they are not discussed in this EA.

NMFS 2008: Biological Opinion on 2008 Ocean Fisheries Effects on Southern Resident Killer Whales

This document constitutes the National Marine Fisheries Service's (NMFS) biological opinion regarding the effects of the 2008-2009 Pacific coast salmon fisheries on the Southern Resident killer whale distinct population segment. The fisheries assessed by this Opinion are fisheries are managed under the

jurisdiction of the Pacific Fisheries Management Council (PFMC) and target primarily Chinook and coho salmon, and pink salmon.

After reviewing the current status of the endangered population of Southern Resident killer whales and their critical habitat, the environmental baseline for the action area, the effects of the proposed actions, and cumulative effects, it is NMFS's biological opinion that the proposed action is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the Southern Resident killer whales or adversely modify critical habitat.

APPENDIX C: PROPOSED REBUILDING ALTERNATIVES FOR SACRAMETO RIVER FALL CHINOOK

Agenda Item G.3.b
Supplemental STT Report
March 2012

SALMON TECHNICAL TEAM PROPOSED REBUILDING PLAN
FOR SACRAMENTO RIVER FALL CHINOOK

Sacramento River fall Chinook (SRFC) became overfished in 2010 when the stock failed to meet its conservation objective for three consecutive years (2007-2009). In June of 2011 the Council adopted Amendment 16 to the Salmon Fishery Management Plan (FMP) which established new status determination criteria. Under the new criteria, SRFC are determined to be overfished when the 3-year geometric mean spawning escapement falls below the minimum stock size threshold (MSST) of 91,500 adult natural and hatchery spawners, and the stock is determined to be subject to overfishing if the fishing mortality rate exceeds the maximum fishing mortality threshold (MFMT) of 78 percent. In the amended FMP, the default criterion for rebuilt status is when the 3-year geometric mean spawning escapement exceeds maximum sustainable yield spawning escapement (S_{MSY}). For SRFC, S_{MSY} is defined as 122,000 adult natural and hatchery spawners. Relevant escapement estimates and the 3-year geometric means are displayed below (Table 1).

Table 1. Sacramento River fall Chinook adult spawning escapement. Escapement is hatchery and natural combined, and the 3-year geometric mean is for run year and the two prior years. Because escapement occurs after the fishing season, when the MSST was not met for the third consecutive year in 2009, the stock triggered an overfishing concern in 2010. That same year, it met the current FMP criterion for being classified as overfished.

year	escapement	3-yr geometric mean
2007	91,374	215,097
2008	65,364	117,991
2009	40,873	62,498
2010	124,270	69,244
2011	114,741	83,530

The STT proposed rebuilding plan is required to include the following components:

(1) an evaluation of the roles of fishing, marine and freshwater survival in the overfished determination,
(2) consideration of any modifications to the rebuilt criterion,
(3) recommendations for actions the Council could take to rebuild the stock to S_{MSY} including modifications to the control rule if any, and
(4) specification of a rebuilding period.

Each of these components is addressed below.

Roles of Fishing, Marine, and Freshwater Survival

The status of SRFC was reviewed when SRFC failed to meet the conservation objective of 122,000 to 180,000 adult natural and hatchery spawners in 2007 and 2008 (Lindley et al. 2009). That report identified ocean conditions as the proximate cause of the collapse of SRFC, and that while freshwater habitat conditions and harvest both reduced the survival of SRFC, they were not directly responsible for the collapse. The review was updated by the Salmon Technical Team (STT) when SRFC triggered an overfishing concern by failing to meet the conservation objective again in 2009 (STT 2011). That report confirmed the conclusions of Lindley et al. (2009). While sufficient reductions in fishery impacts could have resulted in meeting the conservation objective in 2007, they could not have prevented the stock from falling below the MSST in 2008 and 2009 (Table 1).

Rebuilt Criterion

Because the default rebuilt criterion is based on S_{MSY}, which is the escapement level intended to maximize yield on a continuing basis, the STT does not believe that any modifications to the default rebuilt criterion are warranted. The STT recommends the Council adopt the default criteria of a 3-year geometric mean spawning escapement exceeding the S_{MSY} estimate of 122,000 adult natural and hatchery spawners.

Recommended Rebuilding Alternatives

The control rule in the FMP for managing fishery impacts constitutes a default rebuilding plan (status quo). Under this control rule, the stock is to be managed for an exploitation rate not to exceed 70 percent, while providing at least 122,000 natural and hatchery adult spawners. The control rule further defines allowable levels of *de minimis* fishing mortality when spawning escapement is projected to be below 122,000.

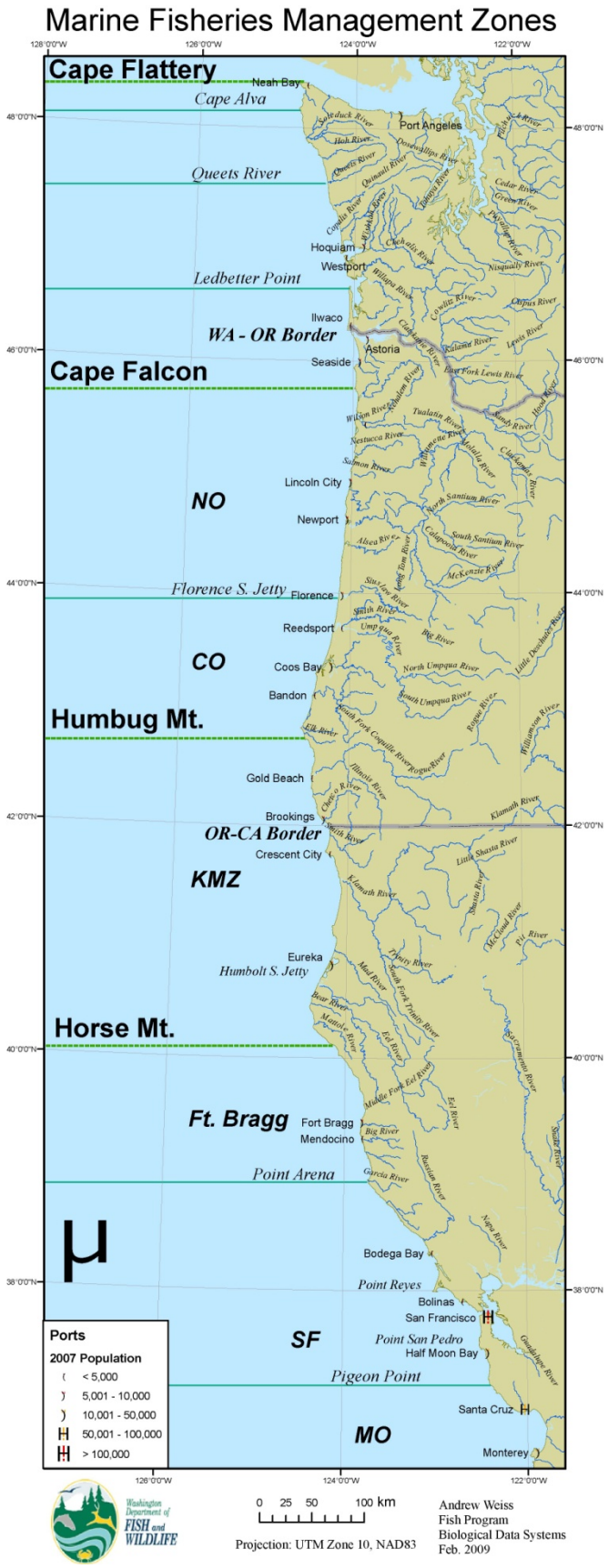
The STT considered two alternatives to the status quo: Alternative 1 is to set a minimum escapement target of the upper end of the conservation objective goal range (180,000) adult natural and hatchery spawners, while retaining the maximum allowable exploitation rate (F_{ACL}) at 70 percent. Alternative 2 is to retain the current minimum escapement of S_{MSY}, but limit the allowable total exploitation rate to 65 percent.

Given the high abundance forecast for SRFC in 2012, the alternative minimum escapement targets of Alternatives 1 and status quo would not constrain fisheries. The Sacramento Index forecast of 819,400 reduced by the F_{ACL} of 70 percent would be expected to result in 245,820 adult natural and hatchery spawners. Given the spawning escapements in 2010 and 2011, this would produce a 3-year geometric mean of 151,903. The reduced maximum harvest rate of Alternative 2 would result in an expected spawning escapement of 286,790, which would produce a 3-year geometric mean spawning escapement of 159,913.

Because differences between the alternatives are relatively minor given this year's circumstances, the STT recommends the status quo as the preferred alternative.

Rebuilding Period

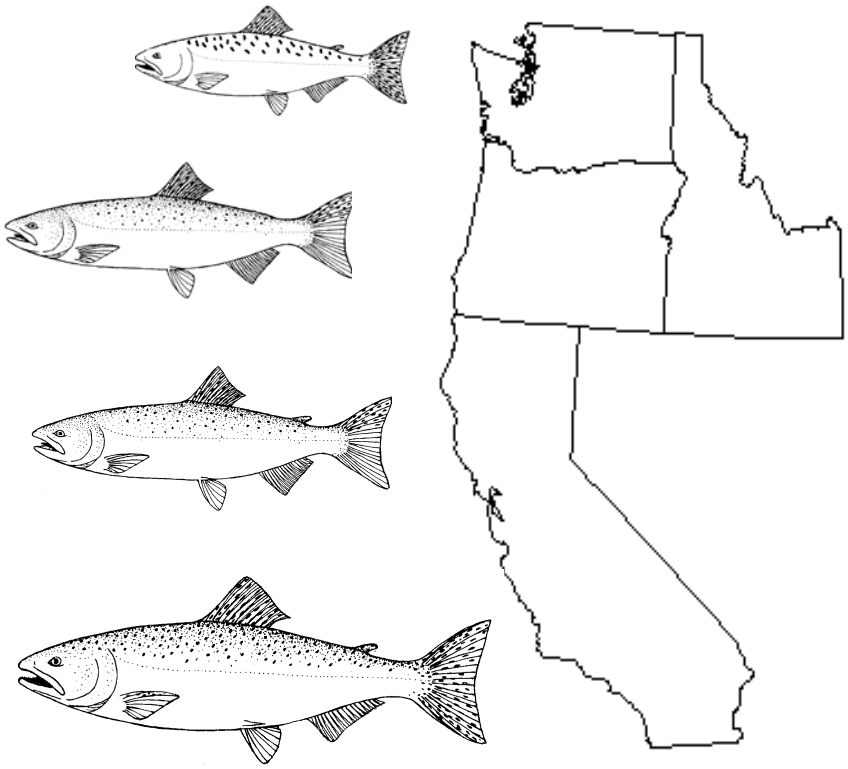
Because the 2012 Sacramento Index forecast, fished at the highest allowable target exploitation rate (F_{ACL}), would result in a 3-year geometric mean spawning escapement well above the rebuilding criterion, each of the alternatives would be expected to have a greater than 50 percent probability of achieving the rebuilding criterion within one year. Status determinations are made annually when escapement estimates for the prior year first become available. One year is therefore the minimum time possible to achieve rebuilding. The STT specifies the rebuilding period to be one year, and concludes that this is the minimum.


Marine Fisheries Management Zones
Cape Flattery
Neah Bay
Cape Alva
Port Angeles
Queets River
Hoquiam
Westport
Ledbetter Point
Ilwaco
WA - OR Border
Astoria
Seaside
Cape Falcon
Lincoln City
NO
Newport
Florence S. Jetty
Florence
Reedsport
CO
Coos Bay
Bandon
Humbug Mt.
Gold Beach
Brookings
OR-CA Border
Crescent City
KMZ
Eureka
Humbolt S. Jetty
Horse Mt.
Ft. Bragg
Fort Bragg
Mendocino
Point Arena
Bodega Bay
Point Reyes
Bolinas
San Francisco
SF
Point San Pedro
Half Moon Bay
Pigeon Point
Santa Cruz
MO
Monterey
Ports
2007 Population
< 5,000
5,001 - 10,000
10,001 - 50,000
50,001 - 100,000
> 100,000
0 25 50 100 km
Projection: UTM Zone 10, NAD83
Andrew Weiss
Fish Program
Biological Data Systems
Feb. 2009

PRESEASON REPORT III

COUNCIL ADOPTED MANAGEMENT MEASURES
AND
ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PART 3
FOR 2012
OCEAN SALMON FISHERY
REGULATIONS

REGULATION IDENTIFIER NUMBER 0648-XA921



Pacific Fishery Management Council
7700 NE Ambassador Place, Suite 101
Portland, OR 97220-1384
(503) 820-2280
www.pcouncil.org

APRIL 2012

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

SALMON TECHNICAL TEAM

DR. ROBERT KOPE, CHAIR
National Marine Fisheries Service, Seattle, Washington

DR. MICHAEL O'FARRELL, VICE CHAIR
National Marine Fisheries Service, Santa Cruz, California

MR. CRAIG FOSTER
Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Clackamas, Oregon

MR. LARRIE LAVOY
National Marine Fisheries Service, Lacey, Washington

MR. KEITH LUTZ
Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission, Olympia, Washington

MR. DOUG MILWARD
Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington

MS. JENNIFER SIMON
California Department of Fish and Game, Santa Rosa, California

MR. HENRY YUEN
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Vancouver, Washington

PACIFIC FISHERY MANAGEMENT COUNCIL STAFF

MR. CHUCK TRACY
MR. JIM SEGER
MS. RENEE DORVAL
MS. KIM MERYDITH
MR. KRIS KLEINSCHMIDT

The Salmon Technical Team and the Council staff express their thanks for the expert assistance provided by Ms. Wendy Beeghley and Ms. Cindy LeFleur, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife; Mr. Eric Schindler, Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife; Ms. Melodie Palmer-Zwahlen, California Department of Fish and Game; Ms. Sandy Zeiner, Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission; Mr. Ed Waters, contract economist, and numerous other agency and tribal personnel in completing this report.

This document may be cited in the following manner:
Pacific Fishery Management Council. 2012. *Preseason Report III: Council Adopted Management Measures and Environmental Assessment Part 3 for 2012 Ocean Salmon Fishery Regulations: RIN 0648-Xa921*. (Document prepared for the Council and its advisory entities.) Pacific Fishery Management Council, 7700 NE Ambassador Place, Suite 101, Portland, Oregon 97220-1384.

A report of the Pacific Fishery Management Council pursuant to National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Award Number NA10NMF4410014.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

LIST OF TABLES ii

LIST OF FIGURES ii

LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS iii

1.0 INTRODUCTION 1

2.0 SELECTION OF FINAL MANAGEMENT MEASURES 1
2.1 Inseason Management 2
2.2 State Waters Fisheries 2

3.0 SALMON FISHERY MANAGEMENT PLAN REQUIREMENTS 3
3.1 Sacramento River Fall Chinook Rebuilding Plan 4

4.0 SPECIES LISTED UNDER THE ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT 5

5.0 OBLIGATIONS UNDER THE PACIFIC SALMON TREATY 6
5.1 Chinook Salmon Management 6
5.2 Coho Salmon Management 7

6.0 CHINOOK SALMON MANAGEMENT 8
6.1 North of Cape Falcon 8
6.1.1 Objectives 9
6.1.2 Achievement of Objectives 9
6.2 South of Cape Falcon 9
6.2.1 Objectives 9
6.2.2 Achievement of Objectives 10

7.0 COHO SALMON MANAGEMENT 11
7.1 Objectives 11
7.2 Achievement of Objectives 11

8.0 PINK SALMON MANAGEMENT 12

9.0 IMPORTANT FEATURES OF THE ADOPTED MANAGEMENT MEASURES 12
9.1 Commercial 12
9.2 Recreational 13
9.3 Treaty Indian 14

10.0 SOCIOECONOMIC IMPACTS OF THE ADOPTED MANAGEMENT MEASURES 14

11.0 ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS OF THE PROPOSED ACTION 14

LIST OF TABLES

Page

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2012. 16
TABLE 2. Recreational management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2012 22
TABLE 3. Treaty Indian ocean troll management measures adopted by the Council for ocean salmon fisheries, 2012 27
TABLE 4. Chinook and coho harvest quotas and guidelines for 2012 ocean salmon fishery management measures adopted by the Council. 28
TABLE 5. Projected key stock escapements or management criteria for 2012 ocean fishery management measures adopted by the Council. 29
TABLE 6. Preliminary projections of Chinook and coho harvest impacts for 2012 ocean salmon fishery management measures adopted by the Council. 33
TABLE 7. Expected coastwide lower Columbia Natural (LCN), Oregon coastal natural (OCN), and Rogue/Klamath (RK) coho, and Lower Columbia River (LCR) natural tule Chinook exploitation rates by fishery for 2012 ocean fisheries management measures adopted by the Council 34
TABLE 8. Projected coho mark rates for 2012 fisheries under Council adopted management measures 35
TABLE 9. Preliminary projected exvessel value under Council-adopted 2012 non-Indian commercial troll management measures 36
TABLE 10. Preliminary projected angler trips and state level personal income impacts generated under Council-adopted 2012 recreational ocean salmon fishery management measures 37
TABLE 11. Environmental effects of the Proposed Action and the Sacramento River fall Chinook rebuilding plan 38

LIST OF FIGURES

Page

FIGURE 1. Council-adopted non-Indian commercial salmon seasons for 2012. 21
FIGURE 2. Council-adopted recreational salmon seasons for 2012. 26
FIGURE 3. Projected coastal community personal income impacts associated with the 2012 commercial troll fishery under Council-adopted management measures. 39
FIGURE 4. Projected coastal community personal income impacts associated with the 2012 recreational fishery under Council-adopted management measures 40

LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

AABM	Aggregate Abundance Based Management
AEQ	adult equivalent
BO	biological opinion
CDFG	California Department of Fish and Game
Council	Pacific Fishery Management Council
CPUE	catch per unit effort
EEZ	Economic Exclusive Zone
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
ESA	Endangered Species Act
ESU	Evolutionarily Significant Unit
FMP	fishery management plan
FONSI	finding of no significant impact
FRAM	Fishery Regulation Assessment Model
GSI	genetic stock identification
IPHC	International Pacific Halibut Commission
ISBM	Individual Stock Based Management
KMZ	Klamath Management Zone (the ocean zone between Humbug Mountain and Horse Mountain where management emphasis is on Klamath River fall Chinook)
KRFC	Klamath River fall Chinook
LCN	lower Columbia River natural (coho)
LCR	lower Columbia River (natural tule Chinook)
LRH	lower river hatchery (tule fall Chinook returning to hatcheries below Bonneville Dam)
LRW	lower river wild (Columbia River fall Chinook, primarily from the North Lewis River)
MSY	maximum sustainable yield
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
ODFW	Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife
OCN	Oregon coastal natural (coho)
OPI	Oregon Production Index
PSC	Pacific Salmon Commission
PST	Pacific Salmon Treaty
RER	rebuilding exploitation rate
RMP	Resource Management Plan
RK	Rogue/Klamath (hatchery coho)
SAS	Salmon Advisory Subpanel
SCH	Spring Creek Hatchery (tule fall Chinook returning to Spring Creek Hatchery)
SI	Sacramento index
SONCC	Southern Oregon/Northern California Coast (coho)
SRFC	Sacramento River fall Chinook
SRFI	Snake River fall (Chinook) index
SRW	Snake River wild fall Chinook
SRWC	Sacramento River winter Chinook
STT	Salmon Technical Team
WCVI	West Coast Vancouver Island
WDFW	Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife

Page Intentionally Blank

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This is the last in a series of three preseason reports prepared by the Pacific Fishery Management Council's (Council) Salmon Technical Team (STT) and staff. The reports document and help guide salmon fishery management in the exclusive economic zone (EEZ) from 3 to 200 nautical miles off the coasts of Washington, Oregon, and California, and within state territorial waters. This report summarizes the STT analysis of the 2012 ocean salmon fishery management measures adopted by the Council for submission to the U.S. Secretary of Commerce and characterizes their expected impacts on ocean salmon fisheries and the stocks which support them.

This report also constitutes the third and final part of an Environmental Assessment (EA) to comply with National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) requirements for the 2012 ocean salmon regulations and includes a description and analysis of a Proposed Action. An EA is used to determine whether an action being considered by a Federal agency has significant environmental impacts. The second part of the EA (Preseason Report II; PFMC 2012c) presented a statement of the purpose and need, a description of the affected environment, a description of 2012 ocean salmon regulation Alternatives being considered, and an analysis of the effects of those Alternatives on the affected environment. The first part of the EA (Preseason Report I; PFMC 2012b) included a description of the No-Action Alternative and an analysis of the effects of the No-Action Alternative on salmon stocks managed under the Pacific Coast Salmon Fishery Management Plan (FMP), which is one component of the affected environment. Along with the description and analysis of the Proposed Action in Preseason Report III (developed after the Council makes a final recommendation in April 2012), these three parts of the EA will provide the necessary components to determine if a finding of no significant impact (FONSI) or Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) is warranted.

The Proposed Action will also establish a rebuilding plan for Sacramento River fall Chinook (SRFC), which was determined to be overfished in 2010. This is needed to comply with the MSA requirement for adopting and implementing a rebuilding plan for an overfished stock within two years of an overfished status determination. Preseason Report II included a description of alternative rebuilding plans, and an analysis of the effects of those alternatives on the affected environment. This report describes the rebuilding plan adopted by the Council.

The Council's recommendations for the 2012 ocean salmon fishery regulations meet all objectives of the Pacific Coast Salmon Plan (Salmon FMP) (Section 3), including Annual Catch Limits (ACLs) set according to the FMP and described in Preseason Report I; the level of protection required by all consultation standards for salmon species listed under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) (Section 4), and; the obligations under the Pacific Salmon Treaty (PST) (Section 5).

2.0 SELECTION OF FINAL MANAGEMENT MEASURES

The following figures and tables describe the Council-adopted management measures covering the period from May 1, 2012, to April 30, 2013:

Table 1-Non-Indian commercial ocean salmon management measures, pages 16-20;
Figure 1-Geographic outline of commercial troll (non-Indian) ocean salmon seasons, page 21;
Table 2-Recreational ocean salmon management measures, pages 22-25;
Figure 2-Geographic outline of recreational ocean salmon seasons, page 26;
Table 3-Treaty Indian commercial ocean management measures, page 27; and
Table 4-Allowable catch quotas for Chinook and coho, page 28.

In addition, Tables 5, 6, and 7 provide information on the biological impacts and landing estimates for the Council's management recommendations. Table 8 displays the expected mark (healed adipose fin-clip) rate for coho encountered in Council adopted mark-selective and non-mark-selective fisheries. Tables 9

and 10, and Figures 3 and 4, provide information on the economic impacts of the proposed fisheries. Table 11 summarizes environmental effects of the Proposed Action and Alternatives.

The 2012 seasons are constrained primarily by: (1) threatened California coastal Chinook south of Cape Falcon, (2) endangered Sacramento River winter Chinook south of Point Arena, (3) threatened lower Columbia River (LCR) natural tule fall Chinook north of Cape Falcon, (4) threatened Lower Columbia natural (LCN) coho north of the Oregon/California border, and (5) Upper Fraser (Thompson River) coho north of Cape Falcon.

Regulations and expected fishing patterns for the treaty Indian ocean fisheries were developed by the Hoh, S'Klallam, Makah, Quileute, and Quinault tribes for their respective fisheries.

2.1 Inseason Management

Inseason changes are made to meet the preseason intent of the management measures described in this document, but must also meet the Council's Salmon FMP goals, especially in regard to conservation and allocation goals, Federally-recognized Indian fishing rights, consultation standards for ESA-listed salmon stocks, and obligations under the PST.

Inseason actions that are anticipated for the 2012-2013 management season include, but are not limited to, the following possibilities:

1. Adjustments in landing limits and days open for non-Indian commercial fisheries.
2 Changing the days or number of days of fishing allowed per calendar week for recreational fisheries.
3. Transfer of coho quotas among recreational port areas north of Cape Falcon.
4. Trading portions of Chinook and coho quotas between recreational and non-Indian commercial sectors north of Cape Falcon.
5. Routine openings and closings, and other management measures associated with quota management, including modifying open areas, bag limits, species retention limits, and mark-selective retention restrictions.
6. Transferring unused quota to subsequent fisheries on an impact neutral, fishery equivalent, basis for the north of Cape Falcon treaty Indian Chinook fisheries, the north of Cape Falcon non-Indian commercial Chinook fisheries, the north of Cape Falcon recreational Chinook fisheries, the Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. recreational coho fisheries, and the Oregon Klamath Management Zone (KMZ) commercial Chinook fisheries.
7. Closing Oregon recreational and commercial fisheries scheduled to open March 15, 2013, if necessary to meet 2013 management objectives.
8. Closing California recreational fisheries scheduled to open April 6, 2013, or commercial fisheries scheduled to open April 16, 2013, if necessary to meet 2013 management objectives.

Inseason action will generally be accomplished through National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) sponsored conference calls attended by representatives of affected state and tribal management agencies, the Council, the Salmon Advisory Subpanel (SAS), and the STT. The Council may also make recommendations for inseason actions at any of its regularly scheduled meetings.

2.2 State Waters Fisheries

In addition to the seasons shown in Tables 1 and 2, the Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) may permit fall fisheries for salmon in certain areas within state marine waters. Potential seasons off the Oregon coast include commercial and recreational fisheries at the mouths of the Chetco and Elk Rivers. Washington may also establish limited recreational salmon fisheries in state marine waters if additional

impacts on critical coho and/or Chinook stocks can be accommodated within management constraints. California will not establish any additional state marine water salmon fisheries in 2012.

3.0 SALMON FISHERY MANAGEMENT PLAN REQUIREMENTS

The Council's Salmon FMP includes objectives for setting annual management measures to regulate ocean salmon fisheries between the U.S./Canada border and the U.S./Mexico border. The objectives include biological, administrative, and allocation requirements. In recommending final management measures, the Council attempts to meet all objectives in a fair and balanced manner, while maintaining established priorities.

Biological objectives for stocks originating in the Council area and impacted by Council area ocean fisheries are listed in Table 3-1 of the Salmon FMP. The objectives generally consist of meeting spawning escapement numbers associated with maximum sustainable yield (S_{MSY}), overfishing limits (OFL), acceptable biological catch (ABC), and annual catch limits (ACL), or exploitation rate limits designed to support recovery of depressed stocks or to rebuild overfished stocks, while encompassing a long-term average harvest approximating MSY.

Administrative objectives are requirements for meeting other applicable law outside of the Salmon FMP. These requirements include ESA consultation standards, international treaties, and tribal trust responsibilities. The Salmon FMP defers to NMFS consultation standards for salmon stocks listed under the ESA in regards to biological conservation objectives. Section 4.0 of this document provides greater detail on ESA listed stocks, while impacts of the Council-adopted salmon management measures on ESA listed stocks are included in Table 5.

The Salmon FMP requires compliance with relevant terms of the PST. Section 5.0 of this document provides greater detail on PST provisions and stocks, while impacts of the Council-adopted salmon management measures on those stocks are included in Table 5.

The Salmon FMP also requires compliance with treaty fishing rights as described in Court orders in the *U.S. v. Washington* (Puget Sound), *Hoh v. Baldrige* (Washington coast), and *U.S. v. Oregon* (Columbia River) cases, and the Solicitor General opinion (Klamath River) governing allocation and management of shared salmon resources. Much of the North of Falcon forum is dedicated to annual negotiations establishing allocation among the tribes, non-Indian fishing sectors, and ocean and inside interests. The results of these negotiations allow the Council to complete final management measure recommendations while meeting its biological, administrative, and allocation objectives.

The Columbia River treaty tribes establish periodic management agreements with the state co-managers and Federal agencies. These agreements are approved pursuant to provisions of *U.S. v. Oregon* procedures. Recent agreements have included an entitlement for the treaty tribes of 50 percent of the coho return destined for areas upstream from Bonneville Dam. Council area fisheries are shaped in order to meet this requirement in some years.

The Yurok and Hoopa Valley tribes are entitled to 50 percent of the total Klamath River fall Chinook (KRFC) harvest, which is calculated as a harvest of KRFC equal to that taken in all non-Indian fisheries. The Council must account for all harvest impacts when assessing the achievement of KRFC conservation objectives.

In addition to the allocation objectives associated with sharing between treaty Indian and non-Indian sectors, the Salmon FMP includes formulas for sharing Chinook and coho quotas north of Cape Falcon between commercial and recreational sectors, and among recreational port subareas, and for coho south of

Cape Falcon between commercial and recreational sectors. The 2012 salmon management measures adopted by the Council meet the allocation requirements for fisheries north of Cape Falcon in the Salmon FMP. There were insufficient coho available for a directed commercial harvest south of Cape Falcon; therefore, the FMP allocation schedule guidance was to determine allocation of allowable impacts during the preseason process.

3.1 Sacramento River Fall Chinook Rebuilding Plan

In June of 2011, the Council adopted Amendment 16 to the Salmon FMP, which established new status determination criteria for non-ESA listed salmon stocks. Under the new criteria, SRFC are determined to be overfished when the 3-year geometric mean spawning escapement falls below the minimum stock size threshold (MSST) of 91,500 natural and hatchery adult spawners. The stock is determined to be subject to overfishing if the exploitation rate exceeds the maximum fishing mortality threshold (MFMT) of 78 percent. The FMP default criterion for rebuilt status is when the 3-year geometric mean spawning escapement exceeds maximum sustainable yield spawning escapement (S_{MSY}). For SRFC, S_{MSY} is defined as 122,000 natural and hatchery adult spawners. Spawning escapement estimates for 2009-2011 result in a 3-year geometric mean of 83,530.

When a stock is determined to be overfished, a rebuilding plan must be approved within two years. The Salmon FMP identifies four mandatory components of a rebuilding plan:

1. An assessment of the role of fishing, marine, and freshwater survival in the overfished determination
2. Criteria for determining rebuilt status
3. Management measures necessary to rebuild the stock
4. Specification of a rebuilding period.

With regard to the first component of the rebuilding plan, the Council accepted an assessment of the cause of the overfished status in March 2011 (Agenda Item G.3.b, Supplemental SRFC Stock Assessment, March 2011). In summary, the assessment identified poor marine survival as the primary factor leading to the overfished determination and that SRFC were not subject to overfishing.

The Council considered alternatives for the other three components of the rebuilding plan in March 2012, and analyzed those alternatives as part of the 2012 annual ocean salmon management measures (Preseason Report II). The Council adopted a final rebuilding plan at its April 2012 meeting.

The Council adopted the FMP default rebuilt criterion for SRFC, whereby the stock is rebuilt when the 3-year geometric mean spawning escapement exceeds S_{MSY}.

The Council adopted the FMP default control rule for managing SRFC until the stock is rebuilt. The default control rule is defined by a maximum exploitation rate of 70 percent at high abundance, an annual management target of 122,000 natural and hatchery adult spawners at moderate abundance, and *de minimis* fishing rates of no more than 25 percent at low abundance (see FMP section 3.3.6 for specifics of the control rule).

The Council adopted a rebuilding period of one year (the shortest time possible), with a target rebuilding year of 2012.

4.0 SPECIES LISTED UNDER THE ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT

Since 1989, NMFS listed 17 Evolutionarily Significant Units (ESUs) of salmon under the ESA:

			Federal Register Notice			
Species	ESU	Status	Most Recent		Original Listing	
Chinook Salmon	Sacramento River Winter	Endangered	76 FR 50447	8/15/2011	54 FR 32085	8/1/1989
(*O. tshawytscha*)	Snake River Fall	Threatened	76 FR 50448	8/15/2011	57 FR 14653	4/22/1992
	Snake River Spring/Summer	Threatened	76 FR 50448	8/15/2011	57 FR 14653	4/22/1992
	Puget Sound	Threatened	76 FR 50448	8/15/2011	64 FR 14308	3/24/1999
	Lower Columbia River	Threatened	76 FR 50448	8/15/2011	64 FR 14308	3/24/1999
	Upper Willamette River	Threatened	76 FR 50448	8/15/2011	64 FR 14308	3/24/1999
	Upper Columbia River Spring	Endangered	76 FR 50448	8/15/2011	64 FR 14308	3/24/1999
	Central Valley Spring	Threatened	76 FR 50447	8/15/2011	64 FR 50394	9/16/1999
	California Coastal	Threatened	76 FR 50447	8/15/2011	64 FR 50394	9/16/1999
Chum Salmon	Hood Canal Summer-Run	Threatened	76 FR 50448	8/15/2011	64 FR 14508	3/25/1999
(*O. keta*)	Columbia River	Threatened	76 FR 50448	8/15/2011	64 FR 14508	3/25/1999
Coho Salmon	Central California Coastal	Endangered	76 FR 50447	8/15/2011	61 FR 56138	10/31/1996
(*O. kisutch*)	S. Oregon/ N. California Coastal	Threatened	76 FR 50447	8/15/2011	62 FR 24588	5/6/1997
	Oregon Coastal	Threatened	76 FR 50448	8/15/2011	63 FR 42587	8/10/1998
	Lower Columbia River	Threatened	76 FR 50448	8/15/2011		
Sockeye Salmon	Snake River	Endangered	76 FR 50448	8/15/2011	56 FR 58619	11/20/1991
(*O. nerka*)	Ozette Lake	Threatened	76 FR 50448	8/15/2011	64 FR 14528	3/25/1999

As the listings have occurred, NMFS has initiated formal consultations and issued biological opinions (BOs) that consider the impacts resulting from implementation of the Salmon FMP, or from annual management measures, to listed salmonid species. NMFS has also reinitiated consultation on certain ESUs when new information has become available on the status of the stocks or on the impacts of the Salmon FMP on the stocks. The consultation standards referred to in this document include (1) reasonable and prudent alternatives, (2) conservation objectives for which NMFS conducted Section 7 consultations and arrived at a no-jeopardy conclusion, and (3) NMFS requirements under Section 4(d) determinations. A list of current BOs in effect, the species they apply to, and their duration follows:

Date	Evolutionarily Significant Unit covered and effective period
8-Mar-96	Snake River spring/summer and fall Chinook and sockeye (until reinitiated)
28-Apr-99	Oregon Coastal natural coho, Southern Oregon/ Northern California coastal coho, Central California coastal coho (until reinitiated)
28-Apr-00	Central Valley spring Chinook (until reinitiated)
27-Apr-01	Hood Canal summer chum 4(d) limit (until reinitiated)
30-Apr-01	Upper Willamette Chinook, Upper Columbia spring Chinook, Lake Ozette sockeye, Columbia River chum, and 10 steelhead ESUs (until reinitiated)
30-Apr-10	Sacramento River winter Chinook (until reinitiated)
30-Apr-04	Puget Sound Chinook (until reinitiated)
13-Jun-05	California coastal Chinook (until reinitiated)
28-Apr-08	Lower Columbia River natural coho (until reinitiated)
30-Apr-10	Lower Columbia River Chinook (April 30, 2012)

Amendment 12 to the Salmon FMP added the generic category "species listed under the ESA" to the list of stocks in the salmon management unit and modified respective escapement goals to include "manage consistent with NMFS jeopardy standards or recovery plans to meet immediate conservation needs and long-term recovery of the species." Amendment 14 specified those listed ESUs and clarified which stocks in the FMP management unit were representative of the ESUs.

In a letter received by the Council on February 27, 2012, NMFS provided guidance on protective measures for species listed under the ESA during the 2012 fishing season. The letter summarized the requirements of NMFS' BOs on the effects of potential actions under the salmon FMP on listed salmon and provided the anticipated consultation standards of the BOs in preparation for the 2012 management season, as well as further guidance and recommendations for the 2012 management season.

The ESA consultation standards, exploitation rates, and other criteria in place for the 2012 management season are presented in Table 5. Some listed stocks are either rarely caught in Council fisheries (e.g., spring Chinook from the upper Columbia River) or already receive sufficient protection from other salmon FMP and ESA standards (e.g., Central Valley spring Chinook). NMFS has determined that management actions designed to limit catch from these ESUs, beyond what will be provided by harvest constraints for other stocks, are not necessary.

Of the listed Chinook and coho, Council-managed fisheries have a substantive impacts on Sacramento River winter Chinook (SRWC), Central Valley spring Chinook, California coastal Chinook, Snake River wild (SRW) fall Chinook, lower Columbia River (LCR) fall Chinook, and all of the coho stocks. Additional listed salmonid ESUs found within the Council area, but not substantively impacted by Council-managed fisheries, include:

Chinook	
Snake River spring/summer (threatened)	Puget Sound (threatened)
Upper Willamette (threatened)	Upper Columbia River spring (endangered)
Sockeye	
Snake River (endangered)	Ozette Lake Sockeye (threatened)
Chum	
Columbia River (threatened)	Hood Canal summer (threatened)
Steelhead	
Southern California (endangered)	Central Valley, California (threatened)
South-central California coast (threatened)	Central California coast (threatened)
Upper Columbia River (endangered)	Upper Willamette River (threatened)
Middle Columbia River (threatened)	Lower Columbia River (threatened)
Snake River Basin (threatened)	Northern California (threatened)
Puget Sound (threatened)	

5.0 OBLIGATIONS UNDER THE PACIFIC SALMON TREATY

In 1985, the PST was signed, setting long-term goals for the benefit of the shared salmon resources of the United States and Canada. The PSC is the body formed by the governments of Canada and the United States to implement the Pacific Salmon Treaty.

5.1 Chinook Salmon Management

A new agreement under the PST was negotiated in 2008 and formally accepted by both the U.S. and Canada in December of 2008. This new agreement took effect on January 1, 2009, and includes a 30 percent reduction in the catch ceilings for AABM fisheries off the West Coast Vancouver Island (WCVI) and a 15 percent reduction in the catch ceilings for AABM fisheries in Southeast Alaska Chinook relative

to the catch ceilings in effect for these fisheries since 1999. Under the terms of the 2008 PST Agreement, Council fisheries for Chinook salmon continue to be subject to the ISBM provisions of Annex 4, Chapter 3, adopted in 1999. These provisions require the adult equivalent (AEQ) exploitation rate by all U.S. fisheries south of the U.S./Canada border be reduced by 40 percent from the 1979-1982 base period for Chinook indicator stocks identified in Attachments IV and V of the Pacific Salmon Treaty that fail to achieve their management objectives..

Many Chinook stocks of concern to the Council are affected by fisheries off Canada and Alaska. Maximum allowable catches by AABM fishery complexes off the WCVI, Northern British Columbia, and Southeast Alaska are determined through the annual calibration of the PSC Chinook Model. Canadian fisheries that are not included in AABM complexes are managed under ISBM constraints, which require a 36.5 percent reduction in AEQ exploitation rates relative to the 1979-1982 base period on Chinook indicator stocks identified in Attachments IV and V of the Pacific Salmon Treaty that are not expected to achieve agreed MSY or other biologically based escapement objectives. Expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries harvest and stock abundance forecasts are incorporated into the Chinook Fishery Regulation Assessment Model (FRAM) to estimate total exploitation rate impacts from all marine fisheries (Table 5).

Key considerations for Canadian domestic fishery management for Chinook in 2012 include, (1) meeting domestic conservation obligations for WCVI, Strait of Georgia, and Fraser River spring stocks; (2) Chinook harvests by native fisheries; and (3) incidental impacts during commercial and native fisheries directed at sockeye, and chum salmon. The fishery regulatory package off WCVI was driven by levels of allowable impact on WCVI and Lower Strait of Georgia Chinook and Interior Fraser (Thompson River) coho.

5.2 Coho Salmon Management

In 2002, the PSC adopted a management plan for coho salmon originating in Washington and Southern British Columbia river systems. The plan is directed at the conservation of key management units, four from Southern British Columbia (Interior Fraser, Lower Fraser, Strait of Georgia Mainland, and Strait of Georgia Vancouver Island) and nine from Washington (Skagit, Stillaguamish, Snohomish, Hood Canal, Strait of Juan de Fuca, Quillayute, Hoh, Queets, and Grays Harbor). Exploitation rate limits for intercepting fisheries are established for individual management units through formulas specified in the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan, and are based on abundance of the management units.

The categorical status of U.S. coho management units is reported to comply with obligations pursuant to the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan. Categorical status is employed by the PSC under the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan to indicate general ranges of allowable total exploitation rates for U.S. and Canadian coho management units. Three categories are employed: low (total exploitation rate less than 20 percent), moderate (total exploitation rate 20 percent to 40 percent), and abundant (total exploitation rate greater than 40 percent). For the Puget Sound management units, the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan uses the thresholds and stepped exploitation rate goals from the Comprehensive Coho Agreement, developed by Washington and the Puget Sound tribes, and adopted by the Council as FMP conservation objectives in November 2009. Actual exploitation rate constraints for Canadian fisheries on U.S. coho management units are determined by formulas that specify sharing of allowable exploitation rates and a “composite rule.” The composite rule adjusts constraints for Canadian fishery exploitation rates based on the number of U.S. management units which fall in a given category. For example, if only one Washington coastal coho management unit is in low status, Canadian fisheries are constrained to a total exploitation rate on that unit of 12 percent; if two or more Washington coastal management units are in low status, the constraint becomes 10 percent. The most restrictive exploitation rate limit for Canadian fishery impacts on U.S. coho management units is 10 percent.

For Washington coastal coho management units, a range is reported for the allowable exploitation rates based on the relationship between the preseason abundance forecast and the upper and lower values of the spawning escapement goal ranges. Maximum exploitation rates are computed using the lower end of the escapement range and minimum exploitation rates are computed using the upper end of the escapement range. For purposes of reporting the categorical status, an allowable exploitation rate is computed using the mid-point of the escapement goal range. However, the maximum allowable exploitation rate allowed under the PST is 65 percent.

For 2012, Puget Sound and Washington coast coho constraints are as follows:

PST Southern Coho Management Plan

U.S. Management Unit	Total Exploitation Rate Constraint[a/]	Categorical Status[b/]
Skagit	35%	Moderate
Stillaguamish	50%	Abundant
Snohomish	40%	Moderate
Hood Canal	65%	Abundant
Strait of Juan de Fuca	40%	Moderate
Quillayute Fall[b/]	65%	Abundant
Hoh[b/]	65%	Abundant
Queets[b/]	65%	Abundant
Grays Harbor	65%	Abundant

a/ Preliminary. For Puget Sound and Washington Coast management units, the exploitation rate constraints reflect application of the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan.

b/ Categories (abundant, moderate, low) correspond to the general exploitation rate ranges depicted in paragraph 3(a) of the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan. For Washington Coast stocks, categorical status is determined by taking the midpoint of the range of exploitation rates associated with achieving the escapement goal ranges. The exploitation rate ranges are based on preseason abundance forecasts and the upper and lower ends of the escapement goal ranges. Maximum exploitation rates are computed using the lower end of the escapement range; minimum exploitation rates are computed using the upper end of the escapement range.

Key considerations for Canadian fishery management for coho in 2012 are expected to include, (1) meeting domestic conservation obligations for Interior Fraser (including Thompson River) coho; (2) coho harvests by First Nations fisheries; (3) incidental impacts during commercial and First Nations fisheries directed at Chinook, sockeye, and chum salmon; and (4) the desire to provide increased opportunity for sport fisheries through mark-selective retention regulations. The Canadian fishery regimes affecting coho will be driven by Canadian domestic allowable impacts on the Thompson River component of the Interior Fraser management unit (in previous years, Canadian fisheries were managed so as not to exceed a three percent maximum exploitation rate).

The projected status of Canadian coho management units in 2012 indicates continuing concerns for the condition of Interior Fraser coho. The Interior Fraser coho management remains in low status, constraining the total mortality fishery exploitation rate for 2012 Southern U.S. fisheries to a maximum of 10.0 percent.

6.0 CHINOOK SALMON MANAGEMENT

6.1 North of Cape Falcon

Abundance projections important to Chinook harvest management north of Cape Falcon in 2012 are:

- *Columbia River hatchery tules*. Combined production of Lower River Hatchery (LRH) and Spring Creek Hatchery (SCH) stocks returning to the Columbia River is predicted to be 190,800, which is lower than the 2011 preseason expectation of 249,900. The 2012 LRH forecast abundance is 128,400, which is similar to the forecast of 128,900 in 2011. The 2012 SCH forecast abundance is 60,000, which is about half of last year's forecast of 116,700.

6.1.1 Objectives

Key Chinook salmon management objectives shaping management measures north of Cape Falcon are:

- NMFS consultation standards and annual guidance for ESA listed stocks as provided in Section 4.0 above. Relevant stocks for the area north of Cape Falcon include, LCR natural tule Chinook, Columbia Lower River Wild (LRW) fall Chinook, and SRW fall Chinook.

6.1.2 Achievement of Objectives

Fishery quotas under the adopted management measures are presented in Table 4. Stock-specific management criteria and their forecast values are provided in Table 5. Projected fishery landings, bycatch, and bycatch mortality estimates are summarized in Table 6. Table 7 provides a breakdown of impacts by fishery and area for LCR tule Chinook.

- *LCR natural tule fall Chinook*. The exploitation rate in the adopted management measures is less than the 41.0 percent maximum for 2012. LCR tules are the constraining Chinook stock for fisheries north of Cape Falcon in 2012.

- *LRW fall Chinook:* The adopted management measures have a projected spawning escapement of 10,300 adults in the North Fork Lewis River, which exceeds the ESA consultation standard of an adult spawning escapement of at least 5,700 in the North Fork Lewis River. LRW Chinook will not constrain ocean fisheries north of Cape Falcon in 2012.

- *SRW fall Chinook*. The adopted management measures have an ocean exploitation rate of 51.0 percent of the base period exploitation rate, which is less than the ESA consultation standard of no more than 70 percent of the 1988-1993 base period exploitation rate for all ocean fisheries. SRW Chinook will not constrain ocean fisheries north of Cape Falcon in 2012.

The adopted management measures for Chinook fisheries north of Cape Falcon satisfy NMFS ESA consultation standards and guidance, FMP conservation objectives, and all other objectives for relevant Chinook stocks other than those listed above (Table 5).

6.2 South of Cape Falcon

Status of Chinook stocks important to 2012 Chinook harvest management south of Cape Falcon are:

- *SRFC*. The 2012 Sacramento Index (SI) forecast is 819,400 SRFC adults, which is higher than the SI forecast of 729,900 in 2011.

- *KRFC*. The age-3 forecast is 1,567,600 KRFC, which is well above the 2011 age-3 forecast of 304,600 and is the highest forecast on record. The age-4 forecast is 79,600 fish, which is greater than the 2011 forecast of 61,600. The age-5 forecast is 4,600 fish, which is similar to last year's forecast of 5,000.

- *SRWC*. No abundance forecast is made for this stock, but returns have declined in recent years. The geometric mean of the most recent three years of escapement is 1,797 fish.

6.2.1 Objectives

Key Chinook salmon management objectives shaping management measures south of Cape Falcon are:

- NMFS consultation standards and annual guidance for ESA listed stocks as provided in Section 4.0 above. Relevant stocks for the area south of Cape Falcon include SRWC, California Coastal Chinook, SRW fall Chinook, and LCR natural tule Chinook.

- SRFC hatchery and natural-area spawner escapement goal of 122,000 to 180,000 adults (FMP conservation objective). Fisheries must also be designed to achieve an expected escapement greater than or equal to the S_{ACL}. For 2012, the S_{ACL} is 245,820 hatchery and natural area adult spawners. In addition, the adopted rebuilding plan requires a maximum exploitation rate of 0.70 and a spawning escapement of 122,000 adults.

- KRFC natural area spawning escapement of at least 40,700 adults, a spawner reduction rate not to exceed 68 percent (FMP conservation objective), and 50:50 tribal-non-tribal sharing of adult harvest (Department of Interior Solicitor Opinion). Fisheries must be designed to achieve an expected escapement greater than or equal to the S_{ACL}. For 2012, the S_{ACL} is 86,288 natural area adult spawners.

6.2.2 Achievement of Objectives

Fishery quotas under the adopted management measures are presented in Table 4. Stock-specific management criteria and their forecast values under the adopted management measures are provided in Table 5. Projected fishery landings, bycatch, and bycatch mortality estimates are summarized in Table 6. Table 7 provides a breakdown of impacts by fishery and area for LCR tule Chinook. Descriptions pertaining to the achievement of key objectives for Chinook salmon management south of Cape Falcon are found below.

- *California Coastal Chinook*. The ESA consultation standard that limits the forecast KRFC age-4 ocean harvest rate to a maximum of 16.0 percent is met by the adopted management measures.

- *SRWC*. The ESA consultation standard that (1) limits the age-3 impact rate in 2012 fisheries south of Point Arena to a maximum of 13.7 percent and (2) specifies time/area closures and minimum size limit constraints south of Point Arena, is met by the adopted management measures.

- *KRFC*. The S_{ACL} of 86,288 natural-area adult escapement, as well as the conservation objective, is met by the adopted management measures.

- *SRFC*. The S_{ACL} of 245,820 hatchery and natural area adult spawners, the conservation objective, and the provisions of the SRFC rebuilding plan, are met by the adopted management measures. The exploitation rate for the adopted management measures is lower than the maximum allowed under the adopted rebuilding plan.

- *LCR natural tule fall Chinook*. The exploitation rate in the adopted management measures is less than the 41.0 percent maximum for 2012.

- *SRW fall Chinook*. SRW Chinook will not constrain ocean fisheries south of Cape Falcon in 2012.

The adopted management measures for Chinook fisheries south of Cape Falcon satisfy NMFS ESA consultation standards and guidance, FMP conservation objectives, and all other objectives for relevant Chinook stocks other than those listed above (Table 5).

7.0 COHO SALMON MANAGEMENT

Abundance projections relevant to coho harvest management in Council area fisheries are:

- *OPI Hatchery coho.* The 2012 forecast for hatchery coho from the Columbia River and the coast south of Cape Falcon of 341,700 is slightly lower than the 2011 forecast of 375,100. The Columbia River early coho forecast is 229,800 compared to the 2011 forecast of 216,000 and the Columbia River late coho forecast is 87,400, which is reduced compared to the 2011 forecast of 146,500.

- *OCN coho.* The 2012 OCN forecast is 291,000 compared to the 2011 forecast of 249,900.

- *LCN coho.* The 2012 LCN forecast is 30,100 compared to the 2011 forecast of 22,700.

- *Puget Sound coho.* Among Puget Sound natural stocks, Stillaguamish and Hood Canal are in the abundant category for 2012; Skagit, Snohomish, and Strait of Juan de Fuca are in the moderate category.

- *Interior Fraser (Thompson River) coho.* This Canadian stock continues to be depressed, and will again constrain ocean coho fisheries north of Cape Falcon in 2012.

7.1 Objectives

Key coho management objectives shaping management measures in 2012 Council area fisheries are:

- NMFS consultation standards and annual guidance for ESA listed stocks as provided in Section 4.0 above. Relevant stocks include Central California Coast coho (south of the Oregon/California border), Southern Oregon/Northern California Coastal (SONCC) coho, OCN coho, and LCN coho. Based on this guidance, the maximum allowable exploitation rates for 2012 are: a combined marine/freshwater exploitation rate not to exceed 15.0 percent for OCN coho, a combined exploitation rate in marine-area and mainstem Columbia River fisheries not to exceed 15.0 percent for LCN coho, and a marine exploitation rate not to exceed 13.0 percent for Rogue/Klamath (RK) hatchery coho, used as a surrogate for the SONCC coho ESU. Furthermore, coho retention is prohibited in all California ocean fisheries.

- Salmon FMP conservation objectives and obligations under the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan for stocks originating along the Washington coast, Puget Sound, and British Columbia as provided in Section 5.2 above. Because of the generally favorable forecasts for coho stocks in 2012, Interior Fraser coho is the only key management stock for ocean fisheries north of Cape Falcon. Because of their abundance status, Interior Fraser coho are subject to an exploitation rate ceiling of 10.0 percent in southern U.S. fisheries under the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan.

7.2 Achievement of Objectives

Fishery quotas under the adopted management measures are presented in Table 4. Stock-specific management criteria and their forecast values are provided in Table 5. Projected fishery landings, bycatch, and bycatch mortality are summarized in Table 6. Table 7 provides a breakdown of impacts by fishery and area for LCN, OCN, and RK coho. Table 8 provides expected coho mark rates for west coast fisheries by month.

- *LCN coho.* The adopted management measures satisfy the maximum 15.0 percent exploitation rate for combined marine and mainstem Columbia River fisheries, with a marine exploitation rate of 11.3 percent and a mainstem Columbia River exploitation rate of 3.7 percent.

- *OCN coho.* The adopted management measures satisfy the maximum 15.0 percent exploitation rate for combined marine and freshwater fisheries, with a marine exploitation rate of 8.5 percent and a freshwater exploitation rate of 6.5 percent.

- *Interior Fraser coho*. The Southern U.S. exploitation rates in the adopted management measures comply with the 10.0 percent maximum required by the PST Southern Coho Management Plan.

The adopted management measures for coho fisheries satisfy NMFS ESA consultation standards and guidance, FMP conservation objectives, and all other objectives for relevant coho stocks other than those listed above (Table 5).

8.0 PINK SALMON MANAGEMENT

Pink salmon are sufficiently abundant to merit management consideration only in odd numbered years. Therefore, pink salmon are not a management consideration for 2012.

9.0 IMPORTANT FEATURES OF THE ADOPTED MANAGEMENT MEASURES

Significant changes from recent seasons are highlighted below, but this section is not intended to be a comprehensive description of the adopted management measures. For detailed information on the adopted ocean salmon seasons see Table 1 (non-Indian commercial), Table 2 (recreational), and Table 3 (treaty Indian).

9.1 Commercial

Adopted management measures in the area north of Cape Falcon reflect similar relative abundance of Chinook and coho as in 2011, with lower abundance of OPI hatchery coho and tule fall Chinook. In 2012, allowable catch of Chinook is increased due to the higher LCR exploitation rate allowed under the recently adopted abundance-based ESA consultation standard and decreased impacts in Alaskan and Canadian fisheries relative to 2011. Overall non-Indian coho catch quotas are similar to 2011.

Two-thirds of the non-Indian troll Chinook quota is assigned to the May-June fishery, which opens initially seven days per week with no landing and possession limit. The summer all-salmon fishery is open Friday through Tuesday and includes Chinook and coho landing and possession limits similar to recent years.

The adopted management measures for areas south of Cape Falcon allow for significantly more commercial fishing opportunity relative to recent years. For the north and central Oregon coast south of Cape Falcon the Chinook fisheries opened April 1 and will run through August 29. The Chinook fishery will reopen September 5 and continue through October with weekly landing and possession limits.

For the Oregon KMZ, the Chinook fishery opened April 1 and will run through May. The months of June, July, and August have monthly quota fisheries with daily landing and possession limits. Unused quota from June and/or July can be transferred to the following quota period on an impact neutral, fishery equivalent basis. The Chinook fishery will reopen September 5 through the end of the month or attainment of the quota, and includes with daily landing and possession limits.

For the California KMZ, a 6,000 Chinook quota fishery will be open for the second half of September, with landing and possession limits.

Fort Bragg area fisheries will be open for more than half of July, nearly all of August, and the entire month of September. All fish caught when the California KMZ quota fishery is open must be landed within the Fort Bragg management area.

Fisheries south of Point Arena will open on May 1. During June 5-26, only the area south of Point Sur will be open and all salmon must be landed south of Point San Pedro. The entire region south of Point Arena will reopen on June 27 and remain open until the end of September, with the exception of a two-day closure at the end of August to allow for the landing of fish prior to September 1. All fish caught south of Point Arena in September must be landed south of Point Arena.

In addition, an early October fishery will be open Monday through Friday in the region between Point Reyes and Point San Pedro.

The adopted management measures allow for non-retention genetic stock identification (GSI) sampling for areas south of Cape Falcon. For Oregon management areas, the GSI non-retention sampling may occur during closed periods between June 1 and October 31, while for California management areas non-retention sampling may occur during closed periods between May 1 and September 30. The GSI non-retention sampling will be conducted by a limited number of commercial salmon vessels with a NMFS permit allowing participation in the study. All salmon must be released in good condition after collection of biological samples.

9.2 Recreational

In the area between the U.S. Canada Border and Cape Falcon, an area-wide mark-selective Chinook fishery was adopted; starting and ending dates differ between subareas, but all fall within June. The fishery will be open for approximately two weeks in each area and is operating under a coastwide quota of 8,000 marked Chinook.

The all species recreational fisheries in the subareas between the U.S. Canada Border and Cape Falcon have opening dates ranging from June 23 to July 1, and operate under regulations similar to recent years. Chinook guidelines are increased compared to 2011 while coho subarea quotas are slightly above 2011. No Area 4B add-on fishery is scheduled in 2012.

For the north and central Oregon coast south of Cape Falcon, the Chinook fishery opened March 15 and will run through October. Coho fisheries consist of a mark-selective coho quota fishery in the month of July for the area from Cape Falcon to the Oregon/California border and a non-mark-selective coho quota fishery in September for the area from Cape Falcon to Humbug Mountain. Quota remaining from the July mark-selective coho quota may be transferred to the September non-mark-selective quota on an impact neutral, fishery equivalent basis. The September coho fishery will allow coho retention September 1 through 3 then Thursdays through Saturdays through September 22, or until the quota is attained. The fishery will remain open for all salmon except coho on all other days in September. After the September coho fishery closes, the all salmon except coho fishery will reopen seven days per week through October.

Chinook fishing in both the Oregon and California KMZ will open May 1 and run through September 9. In July, a mark-selective coho quota fishery will allow for marked coho retention in the Oregon KMZ. The Chinook minimum size limit will be 24 inches in the Oregon KMZ and 20 inches in the California KMZ.

South of the KMZ, all areas opened on April 7. In the Fort Bragg and San Francisco areas, seasons will run through November 11. In the Monterey area the season will run through October 7. The minimum

size limit for Chinook in Fort Bragg will be 20 inches for the entire season. In the San Francisco and Monterey areas, the Chinook minimum size limit will be 24 inches through July 5 to protect SRWC. The minimum size limit will be 20 inches beginning July 6.

9.3 Treaty Indian

The adopted management measures are generally similar in structure as in recent years although Chinook quotas were increased due to more flexible NMFS guidance for 2012 for LCR natural tule Chinook and decreased impacts in Canadian and Alaskan fisheries. In addition, the Treaty Indian Chinook fishery allows Chinook remaining from the May through June Chinook-directed quota to be transferred to the July to September all-salmon Chinook quota provided the transfer would not result in exceeding preseason impact expectations on any stocks.

10.0 SOCIOECONOMIC IMPACTS OF THE ADOPTED MANAGEMENT MEASURES

The short-term economic effects of the Council-adopted management measures for non-Indian fisheries are shown in Tables 9 and 10. Table 9 shows projected commercial troll impacts (beneficial effects) expressed in terms of estimated potential exvessel value. Table 10 shows projected recreational fisheries impacts in terms of the number of projected angler-trips and community personal income impacts generated by those activities. Note that exvessel values shown for the commercial troll fishery in Table 9 and income impact values shown for the recreational fishery in Table 10 are not directly comparable. More directly comparable measures of short-term economic impacts from commercial and recreational salmon fisheries are presented in Figures 3 and 4, which show estimated community income impacts under the Council-adopted commercial troll and recreational fishery management measures, respectively, compared to historic impacts in real (inflation-adjusted) dollars. In general, income impacts estimate the amount of income generated by the economic linkages associated with a particular activity. While reductions in income impacts may not necessarily reflect net losses, they are likely to indicate losses to businesses and individuals in communities that depend on that activity for livelihood.

Total economic effects may vary more or less than indicated by the short-term impacts on ocean fisheries reported in Tables 9 and 10 and Figures 3 and 4. Salmon that remain unharvested in the ocean do not necessarily represent an economic loss, as they may augment inside harvests or provide additional spawning escapement. Restricting ocean harvests may increase opportunities for inside harvesters (e.g., higher commercial revenue or more angler trips) or contribute to higher inside catch per unit effort (CPUE) (i.e., lower costs for commercial harvesters and/or higher success rates for recreational fishers). Salmon that remain unharvested by both ocean fisheries and inside fisheries may impact future production, although the magnitude of those effects varies depending on the biology of the affected stocks.

Fishing effort estimates for the recreational fishery south of Cape Falcon were based on measures developed by the STT for modeling biological impacts. STT estimates for south of Cape Falcon use multi-year averages to predict effort for the coming year. Consequently, if the multi-year average for a particular time period and area happens to be higher than for the previous year, then the model may forecast an increase in effort for the coming year even though the fishery management measures may actually be relatively more constraining or *vice-versa*. Recreational fishing effort north of Cape Falcon was estimated using historical CPUE estimates applied to the respective salmon quotas. For the summer mark-selective coho fishery, average 2005-2011 Washington coho CPUE was applied to the adopted coho quota. For the June Chinook fishery, average CPUE reported in recent years' (2010 and 2011) June Chinook–only fishery was used.

The expected salmon harvests used to model commercial fishery impacts were taken from Table 6. Revenue and income impacts from the commercial fishery depend on both the amounts harvested and the exvessel prices received. The prior year's exvessel prices were assumed to be the best indicator of prices expected in the coming season. Coastwide average Chinook exvessel value per pound in 2011, while considerably above the long term average in inflation adjusted terms, was below the recent five-year average and at its lowest level since 2006 (Note: the fishery was closed in California in 2008 and 2009). Relatively high average coastwide exvessel value per pound observed during 2008-2010 may have been driven by limited supply. Supply constraints were relaxed somewhat in 2011 contributing to larger commercial harvests but coinciding with lower coastwide average exvessel value per pound. If the actual increase in harvest this year is less (in absolute value percentage terms) than the decrease in average exvessel value per pound, then salmon exvessel revenues projected in Table 9 may be overstated along with resulting commercial fisheries income impacts shown in Figure 3 (and vice versa).

11.0 ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS OF THE PROPOSED ACTION

The Proposed Action, adoption of the 2012 ocean salmon regulations and adoption of a Sacramento River fall Chinook rebuilding plan, was assessed relative to the environmental components and criteria established in Preseason Report II (Part 2 of this EA). The impacts of the Proposed Action on most target stocks and ESA listed salmon fall within the range of impacts analyzed for the Alternatives in Preseason Report II. For those stocks where the impacts of the Proposed Action fall outside the range of impacts (Hood Canal coho, Interior Fraser coho, California Coastal Chinook, and OCN coho) determined for the Alternatives, such impacts differ only in small amounts from those of the Alternatives and are within the impact limitations of the FMP, ESA consultation standards, and Pacific Salmon Treaty (Table 11). Economic impacts of the Proposed Action generally fall within the range of impacts analyzed for the Alternatives in Preseason Report II, although for some areas, economic benefits are greater than those of the Alternatives.

The No-Action Alternative would result in at least two stocks not meeting conservation objectives, and thus would not meet the purpose and need of the Proposed Action. While there were no estimates of the economic impacts of the No-Action Alternative, a qualitative assessment of the number of days open to salmon fishing indicate that the Proposed Action would have greater economic benefits than the No-Action Alternative.

As stated in Preseason Report II, it was not possible to discern differences in the effects of the Alternatives on other components of the environment (non-target fish species, marine mammals, other ESA listed species, sea birds, biodiversity and ecosystem function, and public health and safety), and the effects were not expected to be significant.

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2012. (Page 1 of 5)
A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS
North of Cape Falcon
Supplemental Management Information
1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 99,000 (non-mark-selective equivalent of 95,000) Chinook and 83,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked). 2. Non-Indian commercial troll TAC: 47,500 Chinook and 13,280 marked coho.
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon • May 1 through earlier of June 30 or 31,700 Chinook quota. Seven days per week (C.1). All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook minimum size limit of 28 inches total length (B). Cape Flattery, Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). An inseason conference call will occur when it is projected that 24,975 Chinook have been landed to consider modifying the open period to five days per week and adding landing and possession limits to ensure the guideline is not exceeded (C.8.f). Cape Flattery, Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5). Vessels must land and deliver their fish within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. Under state law, vessels must report their catch on a state fish receiving ticket. Vessels fishing or in possession of salmon while fishing north of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and north of Leadbetter Point. Vessels fishing or in possession of salmon while fishing south of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and south of Leadbetter Point, except that Oregon permitted vessels may also land their fish in Garibaldi, Oregon. Oregon State regulations require all fishers landing salmon into Oregon from any fishery between Leadbetter Point, Washington and Cape Falcon, Oregon must notify ODFW within one hour of delivery or prior to transport away from the port of landing by either calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271 or sending notification via e-mail to nfalcon.trollreport@state.or.us. Notification shall include vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, port of landing and location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. Inseason actions may modify harvest guidelines in later fisheries to achieve or prevent exceeding the overall allowable troll harvest impacts.
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon • July 1 through earlier of September 17 or 15,800 preseason Chinook guideline (C.8) or a 13,280 marked coho quota (C.8) July 1-4 then Friday through Tuesday July 6-August 21 with a landing and possession limit of 40 Chinook and 35 coho per vessel per open period; Friday through Monday August 24-September 17, with a landing and possession limit of 20 Chinook and 40 coho per vessel per open period (C.1, C.8.f). No earlier than September 1, if at least 5,000 marked coho remain on the quota, inseason action may be considered to allow non-selective coho retention (C.8.e). All Salmon except no chum retention north of Cape Alava, Washington in August and September (C.7). All coho must be marked except as noted above (C.8.e). Chinook minimum size limit of 28 inches total length; coho minimum size limit of 16 inches total length (B).See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, Cape Flattery and Columbia Control Zones, and beginning August 1, Grays Harbor Control Zone Closed (C.5). Vessels must land and deliver their fish within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. Vessels fishing or in possession of salmon while fishing north of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and north of Leadbetter Point. Vessels fishing or in possession of salmon while fishing south of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and south of Leadbetter Point, except that Oregon permitted vessels may also land their fish in Garibaldi, Oregon. Under state law, vessels must report their catch on a state fish receiving ticket. Oregon State regulations require all fishers landing salmon into Oregon from any fishery between Leadbetter Point, Washington and Cape Falcon, Oregon must notify ODFW within one hour of delivery or prior to transport away from the port of landing by either calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271 or sending notification via e-mail to nfalcon.trollreport@state.or.us. Notification shall include vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, port of landing and location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. Inseason actions may modify harvest guidelines in later fisheries to achieve or prevent exceeding the overall allowable troll harvest impacts.

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2012. (Page 2 of 5)

A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS

South of Cape Falcon

Supplemental Management Information

1. Sacramento River fall Chinook spawning escapement of 455,800 adults.
2. Sacramento Index exploitation rate of 44.4%
3. Sacramento River fall Chinook projected 3-year geometric mean spawning escapement of 186,600 adults.
4. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 67,600 adult Klamath River fall Chinook.
5. Klamath tribal allocation: 160,000 adult Klamath River fall Chinook.

Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.

- April 1-August 29
- September 5-October 31 (C.9).

Seven days per week (C.1). All salmon except coho (C.7). Landing and possession limit of 100 Chinook per vessel per calendar week in September and October. Chinook minimum size limit of 28 inches total length (B). All vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the State of Oregon. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3) and Oregon State regulations for a description of special regulations at the mouth of Tillamook Bay.

In 2013 the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho with a 28 inch minimum Chinook size limit and the same gear restrictions as in 2012. This opening could be modified following Council review at its March 2013 meeting.

Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border (Oregon KMZ)

- April 1-May 31;
- June 1 through earlier of June 30, or a 2,000 Chinook quota;
- July 1 through earlier of July 31, or a 1,500 Chinook quota;
- Aug. 1 through earlier of Aug. 29, or a 1,000 Chinook quota;
- Sept. 5 through earlier of Sept. 30, or a 1,000 Chinook quota (C.9).

Seven days per week (C.1). All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook minimum size limit of 28 inches total length (B). June 1 through September 30, landing and possession limit of 30 Chinook per vessel per day (C.8.f). Any remaining portion of the June and/or July Chinook quotas may be transferred inseason on an impact neutral basis to the next open quota period (no transfer to September quota allowed) (C.8.b). Prior to June 1, all fish caught in this area must be landed and delivered in the State of Oregon. Beginning June 1, all vessels fishing in this area must land and deliver all fish within this area or Port Orford, within 24 hours of any closure in this fishery, and prior to fishing outside of this area (C.1, C.6). Oregon State regulations require all fishers landing salmon from any quota managed season within this area to notify Oregon Dept. of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) within 1 hour of delivery or prior to transport away from the port of landing by either calling (541) 867-0300 ext. 252 or sending notification via e-mail to KMZOR.trollreport@state.or.us. Notification shall include vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, port of landing and location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).

- June 1-October 31

When otherwise closed to Chinook retention, collection of 200 genetic stock identification samples per week will be permitted (C.4). All salmon must be released in good condition after collection of biological samples.

In 2013 the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho with a 28 inch minimum Chinook size limit and the same gear restrictions as in 2012. This opening could be modified following Council review at its March 2013 meeting.

OR/CA Border to Humboldt South Jetty (California KMZ)

- May 1-September 14

Closed except for sufficient impacts to collect 200 genetic stock identification samples per week (C.4). All salmon must be released in good condition after collection of biological samples.

- September 15 through earlier of September 30, or 6,000 Chinook quota (C.9).

Seven days per week (C.1). All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook minimum size limit of 27 inches total length (B). Landing and possession limit of 25 Chinook per vessel per day (C.8.f). All fish caught in this area must be landed within the area and within 24 hours of any closure of the fishery and prior to fishing outside of this area. See compliance requirements (C.1) and gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed (C.5.e). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith and Klamath rivers. When the fishery is closed between the OR/CA border and Humbug Mt. and open to the south, vessels with fish on board caught in the open area off California may seek temporary mooring in Brookings, Oregon prior to landing in California only if such vessels first notify the Chetco River Coast Guard Station via VHF channel 22A between the hours of 0500 and 2200 and provide the vessel name, number of fish on board, and estimated time of arrival (C.6).

Humboldt South Jetty to Horse Mt.

- May 1-September 30

Closed except for collection of the genetic stock identification samples noted above (C.4). All salmon must be released in good condition after collection of biological samples.

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2012. (Page 3 of 5)

A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS

Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg)

- May 1-July 10

Closed except for sufficient impacts to collect 200 genetic stock identification samples per week (C.4). All salmon must be released in good condition after collection of biological samples.

- July 11 through Aug. 29;
- Sept. 1-30 (C.9).

Seven days per week (C.1). All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook 27 inch total length minimum size limit (B). All fish must be landed in California and offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 closure. During September, all fish caught in the area must be landed north of Point Arena; all fish caught in the area when the California KMZ fishery is open must be landed between Horse Mt. and Point Arena. (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).

In 2013, the season will open April 16-30 for all salmon except coho, with a 27 inch minimum Chinook size limit and the same gear restrictions as in 2012. All fish caught in the area must be landed in the area. This opening could be modified following Council review at its March 2013 meeting.

Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt. (San Francisco)

- May 1-June 4,
- June 27 through August 29;
- September 1-30 (C.9).

Seven days per week (C.1). All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook minimum size limit of 27 inches total length prior to September 1, 26 inches thereafter (B). All fish must be landed in California and offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 closure. During September, all fish caught in the area must be landed south of Point Arena. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).

- June 5-26

Closed except for sufficient impacts to collect 400 genetic stock identification samples per week (C.4). All salmon must be released in good condition after collection of biological samples.

Pt. Reyes to Pt. San Pedro (Fall Area Target Zone)

- October 1-12

Monday through Friday. All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook minimum size limit 26 inches total length (B). All vessels fishing in this area must land and deliver all fish between Point Arena and Pigeon Point (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).

Pigeon Pt. to Point Sur (Monterey)

Same as Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt.

Pt. Sur to U.S./Mexico Border (South of Monterey)

- May 1 through August 29
- September 1-30 (C.9).

Seven days per week (C.1). All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook minimum size limit of 27 inches total length prior to September 1, 26 inches thereafter (B). All fish must be landed in California and offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 closure. All fish caught in the area June 5-26 must be landed south of Pt. San Pedro; during September, all fish caught in the area must be landed south of Point Arena. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).

California State regulations require all salmon be made available to a CDFG representative for sampling immediately at port of landing. Any person in possession of a salmon with a missing adipose fin, upon request by an authorized agent or employee of the CDFG, shall immediately relinquish the head of the salmon to the state. (California Fish and Game Code §8226)

B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches) (See C.1)

	Chinook		Coho		
Area (when open)	Total Length	Head-off	Total Length	Head-off	Pink
North of Cape Falcon	28.0	21.5	16.0	12.0	None
Cape Falcon to OR/CA Border	28.0	21.5	-	-	None
OR/CA Border to Humboldt South Jetty	27.0	20.5	-	-	None
Horse Mt. to Pt. Arena	27.0	20.5	-	-	None
Pt. Arena to U.S./Mexico Border					
Prior to Sept. 1	27.0	20.5	-	-	None
Sept. 1 to October 12	26.0	19.5	-	-	None

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Compliance with Minimum Size or Other Special Restrictions: All salmon on board a vessel must meet the minimum size, landing/possession limit, or other special requirements for the area being fished and the area in which they are landed if the area is open. Salmon may be landed in an area that has been closed more than 96 hours only if they meet the minimum size, landing/possession limit, or other special requirements for the area in which they were caught. Salmon may be landed in an area that has been closed less than 96 hours only if they meet the minimum size, landing/possession limit, or other special requirements for the areas in which they were caught and landed.

States may require fish landing/receiving tickets be kept on board the vessel for 90 days after landing to account for all previous salmon landings.

C.2. Gear Restrictions:

a. Salmon may be taken only by hook and line using single point, single shank, barbless hooks.
b. Cape Falcon, Oregon, to the OR/CA border: No more than 4 spreads are allowed per line.
c. OR/CA border to U.S./Mexico border: No more than 6 lines are allowed per vessel, and barbless circle hooks are required when fishing with bait by any means other than trolling.

C.3. Gear Definitions:

Trolling defined: Fishing from a boat or floating device that is making way by means of a source of power, other than drifting by means of the prevailing water current or weather conditions.

Troll fishing gear defined: One or more lines that drag hooks behind a moving fishing vessel. In that portion of the fishery management area (FMA) off Oregon and Washington, the line or lines must be affixed to the vessel and must not be intentionally disengaged from the vessel at any time during the fishing operation.

Spread defined: A single leader connected to an individual lure and/or bait.

Circle hook defined: A hook with a generally circular shape and a point which turns inward, pointing directly to the shank at a 90º angle.

C.4. Vessel Operation in Closed Areas with Salmon on Board:

a. Except as provided under C.4.b below, it is unlawful for a vessel to have troll or recreational gear in the water while in any area closed to fishing for a certain species of salmon, while possessing that species of salmon; however, fishing for species other than salmon is not prohibited if the area is open for such species, and no salmon are in possession.
b. When Genetic Stock Identification (GSI) samples will be collected in an area closed to commercial salmon fishing, the scientific research permit holder shall notify NOAA OLE, USCG, CDFG and OSP at least 24 hours prior to sampling and provide the following information: the vessel name, date, location and time collection activities will be done. Any vessel collecting GSI samples in a closed area shall not possess any salmon other than those from which GSI samples are being collected. Salmon caught for collection of GSI samples must be immediately released in good condition after collection of samples.

C.5. Control Zone Definitions:

a. *Cape Flattery Control Zone* - The area from Cape Flattery (48º23'00" N. lat.) to the northern boundary of the U.S. EEZ; and the area from Cape Flattery south to Cape Alava (48º10'00" N. lat.) and east of 125º05'00" W. long.
b. *Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area* – The area in Washington Marine Catch Area 3 from 48°00.00' N. lat.; 125°14.00' W. long. to 48°02.00' N. lat.; 125°14.00' W. long. to 48°02.00' N. lat.; 125°16.50' W. long. to 48°00.00' N. lat.; 125°16.50' W. long. and connecting back to 48°00.00' N. lat.; 125°14.00' W. long.
c. *Grays Harbor Control Zone* - The area defined by a line drawn from the Westport Lighthouse (46° 53'18" N. lat., 124° 07'01" W. long.) to Buoy #2 (46° 52'42" N. lat., 124°12'42" W. long.) to Buoy #3 (46° 55'00" N. lat., 124°14'48" W. long.) to the Grays Harbor north jetty (46° 36'00" N. lat., 124°10'51" W. long.).
d. *Columbia Control Zone* - An area at the Columbia River mouth, bounded on the west by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 (46°13'35" N. lat., 124°06'50" W. long.) and the green lighted Buoy #7 (46°15'09' N. lat., 124°06'16" W. long.); on the east, by the Buoy #10 line which bears north/south at 357° true from the south jetty at 46°14'00" N. lat.,124°03'07" W. long. to its intersection with the north jetty; on the north, by a line running northeast/southwest between the green lighted Buoy #7 to the tip of the north jetty (46°15'48" N. lat., 124°05'20" W. long.), and then along the north jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line; and, on the south, by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 and tip of the south jetty (46°14'03" N. lat., 124°04'05" W. long.), and then along the south jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line.
e. *Klamath Control Zone* - The ocean area at the Klamath River mouth bounded on the north by 41°38'48" N. lat. (approximately six nautical miles north of the Klamath River mouth); on the west, by 124°23'00" W. long. (approximately 12 nautical miles off shore); and on the south, by 41°26'48" N. lat. (approximately six nautical miles south of the Klamath River mouth).

C.6. Notification When Unsafe Conditions Prevent Compliance with Regulations: If prevented by unsafe weather conditions or mechanical problems from meeting special management area landing restrictions, vessels must notify the U.S. Coast Guard and receive acknowledgment of such notification prior to leaving the area. This notification shall include the name of the vessel, port where delivery will be made, approximate amount of salmon (by species) on board, the estimated time of arrival, and the specific reason the vessel is not able to meet special management area landing restrictions.

In addition to contacting the U.S. Coast Guard, vessels fishing south of the Oregon/California border must notify CDFG within one hour of leaving the management area by calling 800-889-8346 and providing the same information as reported to the U.S. Coast Guard. All salmon must be offloaded within 24 hours of reaching port.

C.7. Incidental Halibut Harvest: During authorized periods, the operator of a vessel that has been issued an incidental halibut harvest license may retain Pacific halibut caught incidentally in Area 2A while trolling for salmon. Halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length, measured from the tip of the lower jaw with the mouth closed to the extreme end of the middle of the tail, and must be landed with the head on. License applications for incidental harvest must be obtained from the International Pacific Halibut Commission (phone: 206-634-1838). Applicants must apply prior to April 1 of each year. Incidental harvest is authorized only during May and June troll seasons and after June 30 if quota remains and if announced on the NMFS hotline (phone: 800-662-9825). ODFW and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) will monitor landings. If the landings are projected to exceed the 30,568 pound preseason allocation or the total Area 2A non-Indian commercial halibut allocation, NMFS will take inseason action to prohibit retention of halibut in the non-Indian salmon troll fishery.

Beginning May 1, license holders may land or possess no more than one Pacific halibut per each four Chinook, except one Pacific halibut may be possessed or landed without meeting the ratio requirement, and no more than 20 halibut may be possessed or landed per trip. Pacific halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length (with head on).

a. "C-shaped" yelloweye rockfish conservation area is an area to be voluntarily avoided for salmon trolling. NMFS and the Council request salmon trollers voluntarily avoid this area in order to protect yelloweye rockfish. The area is defined in the Pacific Council Halibut Catch Sharing Plan in the North Coast subarea (Washington marine area 3), with the following coordinates in the order listed:
48°18' N. lat.; 125°18' W. long.;
48°18' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;
48°11' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;
48°11' N. lat.; 125°11' W. long.;
48°04' N. lat.; 125°11' W. long.;
48°04' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;
48°00' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;
48°00' N. lat.; 125°18' W. long.;
and connecting back to 48°18' N. lat.; 125°18' W. long.

C.8. Inseason Management: In addition to standard inseason actions or modifications already noted under the season description, the following inseason guidance is provided to NMFS:
a. Chinook remaining from the May through June non-Indian commercial troll harvest guideline north of Cape Falcon may be transferred to the July through September harvest guideline if the transfer would not result in exceeding preseason impact expectations on any stocks.
b. Chinook remaining from the June and/or July non-Indian commercial troll quotas in the Oregon KMZ may be transferred to the Chinook quota for the next open period if the transfer would not result in exceeding preseason impact expectations on any stocks.
c. NMFS may transfer fish between the recreational and commercial fisheries north of Cape Falcon if there is agreement among the areas' representatives on the Salmon Advisory Subpanel (SAS), and if the transfer would not result in exceeding preseason impact expectations on any stocks.
d. At the March 2013 meeting, the Council will consider inseason recommendations for special regulations for any experimental fisheries (proposals must meet Council protocol and be received in November 2012).
e. If retention of unmarked coho is permitted by inseason action, the allowable coho quota will be adjusted to ensure preseason projected impacts on all stocks is not exceeded.
f. Landing limits may be modified inseason to sustain season length and keep harvest within overall quotas.

C.9. State Waters Fisheries: Consistent with Council management objectives:
a. The State of Oregon may establish additional late-season fisheries in state waters.
b. The State of California may establish limited fisheries in selected state waters.
Check state regulations for details.

C.10. For the purposes of California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG) Code, Section 8232.5, the definition of the Klamath Management Zone (KMZ) for the ocean salmon season shall be that area from Humbug Mt., Oregon, to Horse Mt., California.

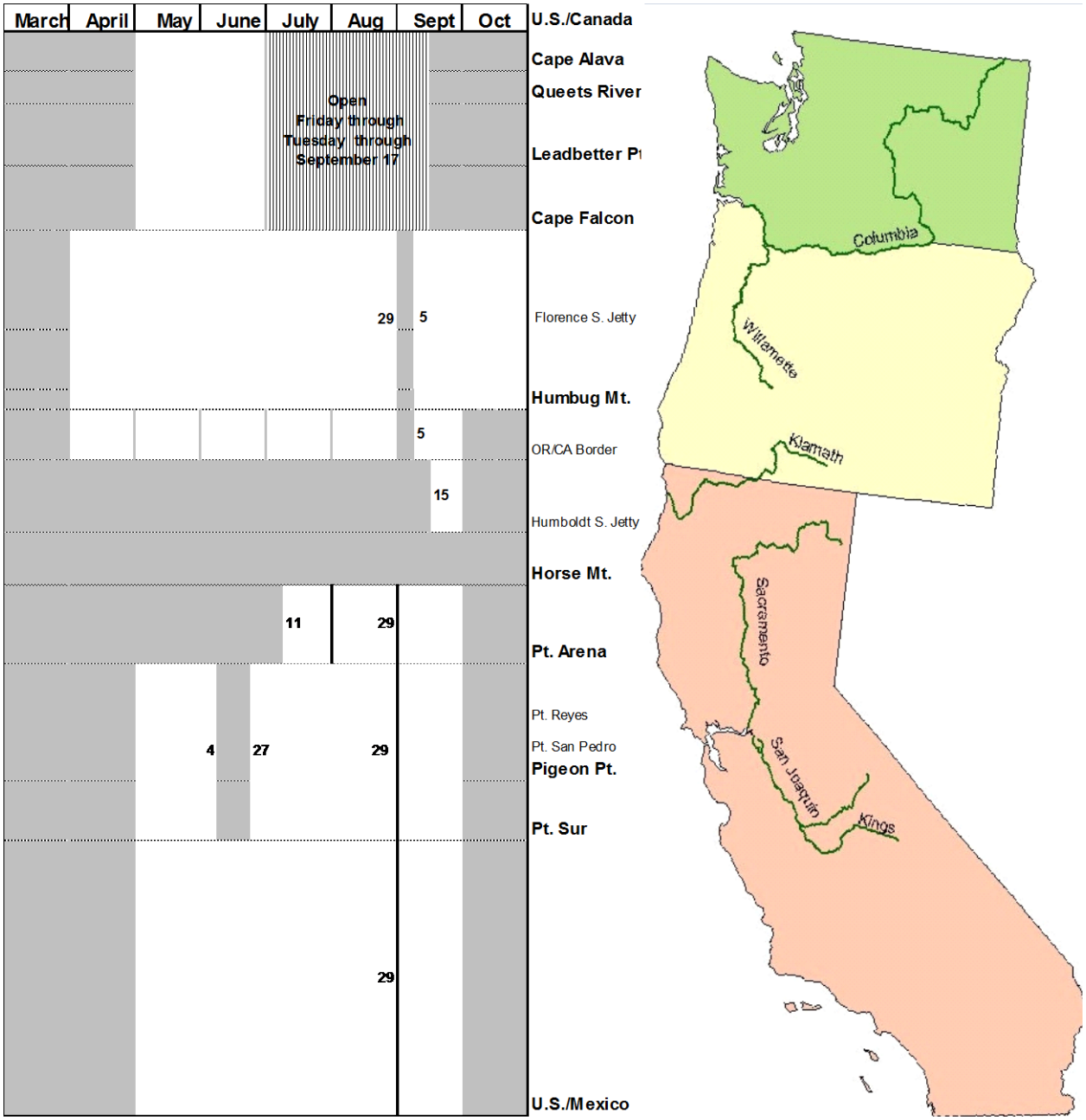


FIGURE 1. Council-adopted non-Indian commercial salmon seasons for 2012. Dates are the first or last days of the month unless otherwise specified.

TABLE 2. Recreational management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2012.
(Page 1 of 4)

A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS

North of Cape Falcon

Supplemental Management Information

1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 99,000 (non-mark-selective equivalent of 95,000) Chinook and 83,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked).
2. Recreational TAC: 51,500 (non-mark selective equivalent of 47,500) Chinook and 69,720 marked coho.
3. No Area 4B add-on fishery.
4. Buoy 10 fishery opens Aug. 1 with an expected landed catch of 8,300 marked coho in August and September.

U.S./Canada Border to Queets River

- June 16 through earlier of June 30 or a coastwide **marked Chinook quota of 8,000** (C.5).

Seven days per week. Two fish per day, all salmon except coho, **all Chinook must be marked with a healed adipose fin clip (C.1)**. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).

Queets River to Leadbetter Point

- June 9 through earlier of June 23 or a coastwide **marked Chinook quota of 8,000** (C.5).

Seven days per week. Two fish per day, all salmon except coho, **all Chinook must be marked with a healed adipose fin clip (C.1)**. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).

Leadbetter Point to Cape Falcon

- June 9 through earlier of June 22 or a coastwide **marked Chinook quota of 8,000** (C.5).

Seven days per week. Two fish per day, all salmon except coho, **all Chinook must be marked with a healed adipose fin clip (C.1)**. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).

U.S./Canada Border to Cape Alava (Neah Bay)

- July 1 through earlier of September 23 or 7,250 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 4,700 Chinook (C.5).

Seven days per week. All salmon except no chum beginning August 1; two fish per day. All coho must be marked (C.1). Beginning August 1, Chinook non-retention east of the Bonilla-Tatoosh line (C.4.a) during Council managed ocean fishery. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook and coho recreational TACs for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).

Cape Alava to Queets River (La Push Subarea)

- July 1 through earlier of September 23 or 1,760 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 2,050 Chinook (C.5).
- September 29 through earlier of October 14 or 50 marked coho quota or 50 Chinook quota (C.5) in the area north of 47°50'00 N. lat. and south of 48°00'00" N. lat.

Seven days per week. All salmon; two fish per day. All coho must be marked (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook and coho recreational TACs for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).

Queets River to Leadbetter Point (Westport Subarea)

- June 24 through earlier of September 23 or 25,800 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 25,600 Chinook (C.5).

Sunday through Thursday. All salmon; two fish per day, no more than one of which can be a Chinook. All coho must be marked (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook and coho recreational TACs for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).

Leadbetter Point to Cape Falcon (Columbia River Subarea)

- June 23 through earlier of September 30 or 34,860 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 11,100 Chinook (C.5).

Seven days per week. All salmon; two fish per day, no more than one of which can be a Chinook. All coho must be marked (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Columbia Control Zone closed (C.4). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook and coho recreational TACs for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).

TABLE 2. Recreational management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2012.
(Page 2 of 4)

A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS

South of Cape Falcon

Supplemental Management Information

1. Sacramento River fall Chinook spawning escapement of 455,800 adults.
2. Sacramento Index exploitation rate of 44.4%
3. Sacramento River fall Chinook projected 3-year geometric mean spawning escapement of 186,600 adults.
4. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 67,600 adult Klamath River fall Chinook.
5. Klamath tribal allocation: 160,000 adult Klamath River fall Chinook.
6. Overall recreational TAC: 8,000 marked coho and 10,000 unmarked coho.

Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.

- Except as provided below during the all-salmon mark-selective **and non-mark-selective coho fisheries**, the season will be March 15 through October 31 (C.6).

All salmon except coho; two fish per day (B, C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).

- Cape Falcon to OR/CA border all-salmon mark-selective coho fishery: July 1 through earlier of July 31 or a landed catch of 8,000 marked coho.

Seven days per week. All salmon, two fish per day. All retained coho must be marked (C.1). Any remainder of the mark selective coho quota may be transferred on an impact neutral basis to the September non-selective coho quota listed below (C.5.e). The all salmon except coho season reopens the earlier of August 1 or attainment of the coho quota, through August 31.

- Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. **non-mark-selective coho fishery**: September 1 through the earlier of September 22 or a landed catch of 10,000 **non-mark-selective coho quota (C.5)**.

Sept. 1-3, then Thursday through Saturday thereafter; **all salmon**, two fish per day (C.5);
Sept. 4-5, then Sunday through Wednesday thereafter; **all salmon except coho**, two fish per day. The all salmon except coho season reopens the earlier of September 23 or attainment of the coho quota. Open days may be adjusted inseason to utilize the available coho quota (C.5).

Fishing in the Stonewall Bank yelloweye rockfish conservation area restricted to trolling only on days the all depth recreational halibut fishery is open (call the halibut fishing hotline 1-800-662-9825 for specific dates) (C.3.b, C.4.d).

In 2013, the season between Cape Falcon and Humbug Mt. opens March 15 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B); and the same gear restrictions as in 2012 (C.2, C.3). This opening could be modified following Council review at its March 2013 meeting.

Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border. (Oregon KMZ)

- Except as provided above during the all-salmon mark-selective coho fishery, the season will be May 1 through September 9 (C.6).

All salmon except coho, except as noted above in the all-salmon mark-selective coho fishery. Seven days per week, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).

OR/CA Border to Horse Mt. (California KMZ)

- May 1 through September 9 (C.6).

All salmon except coho. Seven days per week, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 20 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed in August (C.4.e). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith, Eel, and Klamath rivers.

Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg)

- April 7 through November 11.

Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 20 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).

In 2013, season opens April 6 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 20 inches total length (B); and the same gear restrictions as in 2012 (C.2, C.3). This opening could be modified following Council review at its March 2013 meeting.

TABLE 2. Recreational management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2012. (Page 3 of 4)

A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS

Point Arena to Pigeon Point (San Francisco)

- April 7 through November 11.

Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length through July 5; 20 inches thereafter (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).

In 2013, season opens April 6 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B); and the same gear restrictions as in 2012 (C.2, C.3). This opening could be modified following Council review at its March 2013 meeting.

Pigeon Point to U.S./Mexico Border (Monterey)

- April 7 through October 7.

Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length through July 5; 20 inches thereafter (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).

In 2013, season opens April 6 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B); and the same gear restrictions as in 2012 (C.2, C.3). This opening could be modified following Council review at its March 2013 meeting.

California State regulations require all salmon be made available to a CDFG representative for sampling immediately at port of landing. Any person in possession of a salmon with a missing adipose fin, upon request by an authorized agent or employee of the CDFG, shall immediately relinquish the head of the salmon to the state. (California Fish and Game Code §8226)

B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches) (See C.1)

Area (when open)		Chinook	Coho	Pink
North of Cape Falcon		24.0	16.0	None
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.		24.0	16.0	None
Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border		24.0	16.0	None
OR/CA Border to Horse Mountain		20.0	-	20.0
Horse Mt. to Pt. Arena		20.0	-	20.0
Pt. Arena. to U.S./Mexico Border:	Apr. 7 to July 5	24.0	-	24.0
	July 6 to Nov. 11	20.0	-	20.0

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Compliance with Minimum Size and Other Special Restrictions: All salmon on board a vessel must meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area being fished and the area in which they are landed if that area is open. Salmon may be landed in an area that is closed only if they meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area in which they were caught.
Ocean Boat Limits: Off the coast of Washington, Oregon, and California, each fisher aboard a vessel may continue to use angling gear until the combined daily limits of salmon for all licensed and juvenile anglers aboard has been attained (additional state restrictions may apply).

C.2. Gear Restrictions: Salmon may be taken only by hook and line using barbless hooks. All persons fishing for salmon, and all persons fishing from a boat with salmon on board, must meet the gear restrictions listed below for specific areas or seasons.

a. *U.S./Canada Border to Point Conception, California*: No more than one rod may be used per angler; and no more than two single point, single shank barbless hooks are required for all fishing gear. [Note: ODFW regulations in the state-water fishery off Tillamook Bay may allow the use of barbed hooks to be consistent with inside regulations.]

b. *Horse Mt., California, to Point Conception, California*: Single point, single shank, barbless circle hooks (see gear definitions below) are required when fishing with bait by any means other than trolling, and no more than two such hooks shall be used. When angling with two hooks, the distance between the hooks must not exceed five inches when measured from the top of the eye of the top hook to the inner base of the curve of the lower hook, and both hooks must be permanently tied in place (hard tied). Circle hooks are not required when artificial lures are used without bait.

TABLE 2. Recreational management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2012. (Page 4 of 4)
C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.3. Gear Definitions:

a. *Recreational fishing gear defined*: Angling tackle consisting of a line with no more than one artificial lure and/or natural bait attached. Off Oregon and Washington, the line must be attached to a rod and reel held by hand or closely attended; the rod and reel must be held by hand while playing a hooked fish. No person may use more than one rod and line while fishing off Oregon or Washington. Off California, the line must be attached to a rod and reel held by hand or closely attended; weights directly attached to a line may not exceed four pounds (1.8 kg). While fishing off California north of Point Conception, no person fishing for salmon, and no person fishing from a boat with salmon on board, may use more than one rod and line. Fishing includes any activity which can reasonably be expected to result in the catching, taking, or harvesting of fish.

b. *Trolling defined*: Angling from a boat or floating device that is making way by means of a source of power, other than drifting by means of the prevailing water current or weather conditions.

c. *Circle hook defined*: A hook with a generally circular shape and a point which turns inward, pointing directly to the shank at a 90° angle.

C.4. Control Zone Definitions:

a. *The Bonilla-Tatoosh Line*: A line running from the western end of Cape Flattery to Tatoosh Island Lighthouse (48°23'30" N. lat., 124°44'12" W. long.) to the buoy adjacent to Duntze Rock (48°28'00" N. lat., 124°45'00" W. long.), then in a straight line to Bonilla Point (48°35'30" N. lat., 124°43'00" W. long.) on Vancouver Island, British Columbia.

b. *Grays Harbor Control Zone* - The area defined by a line drawn from the Westport Lighthouse (46° 53'18" N. lat., 124° 07'01" W. long.) to Buoy #2 (46° 52'42" N. lat., 124°12'42" W. long.) to Buoy #3 (46° 55'00" N. lat., 124°14'48" W. long.) to the Grays Harbor north jetty (46° 36'00" N. lat., 124°10'51" W. long.).

c. *Columbia Control Zone*: An area at the Columbia River mouth, bounded on the west by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 (46°13'35" N. lat., 124°06'50" W. long.) and the green lighted Buoy #7 (46°15'09' N. lat., 124°06'16" W. long.); on the east, by the Buoy #10 line which bears north/south at 357° true from the south jetty at 46°14'00" N. lat., 124°03'07" W. long. to its intersection with the north jetty; on the north, by a line running northeast/southwest between the green lighted Buoy #7 to the tip of the north jetty (46°15'48" N. lat., 124°05'20" W. long. and then along the north jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line; and on the south, by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 and tip of the south jetty (46°14'03" N. lat., 124°04'05" W. long.), and then along the south jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line.

d. *Stonewall Bank Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area*: The area defined by the following coordinates in the order listed:

44°37.46' N. lat.; 124°24.92' W. long.;
44°37.46' N. lat.; 124°23.63' W. long.;
44°28.71' N. lat.; 124°21.80' W. long.;
44°28.71' N. lat.; 124°24.10' W. long.;
44°31.42' N. lat.; 124°25.47' W. long.;
and connecting back to 44°37.46' N. lat.; 124°24.92' W. long.

e. *Klamath Control Zone*: The ocean area at the Klamath River mouth bounded on the north by 41°38'48" N. lat. (approximately six nautical miles north of the Klamath River mouth); on the west, by 124°23'00" W. long. (approximately 12 nautical miles off shore); and, on the south, by 41°26'48" N. lat. (approximately 6 nautical miles south of the Klamath River mouth).

C.5. Inseason Management: Regulatory modifications may become necessary inseason to meet preseason management objectives such as quotas, harvest guidelines, and season duration. In addition to standard inseason actions or modifications already noted under the season description, the following inseason guidance is provided to NMFS:

a. Actions could include modifications to bag limits, or days open to fishing, and extensions or reductions in areas open to fishing.

b. Coho may be transferred inseason among recreational subareas north of Cape Falcon to help meet the recreational season duration objectives (for each subarea) after conferring with representatives of the affected ports and the Council's SAS recreational representatives north of Cape Falcon, and if the transfer would not result in exceeding preseason impact expectations on any stocks.

c. Chinook and coho may be transferred between the recreational and commercial fisheries north of Cape Falcon if there is agreement among the representatives of the Salmon Advisory Subpanel (SAS), and if the transfer would not result in exceeding preseason impact expectations on any stocks.

d. Fishery managers may consider inseason action permitting the retention of unmarked coho. Such a consideration may also include a change in bag limit of two salmon, no more than one of which may be a coho. If retention of unmarked coho is permitted by inseason action, the allowable coho quota will be adjusted to ensure preseason projected impacts on all stocks is not exceeded.

e. Marked coho remaining from the July Cape Falcon to OR/CA border recreational coho quota may be transferred inseason to the September Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. non-mark-selective recreational fishery if the transfer would not result in exceeding preseason impact expectations on any stocks.

C.6. Additional Seasons in State Territorial Waters: Consistent with Council management objectives, the States of Washington, Oregon, and California may establish limited seasons in state waters. Check state regulations for details.

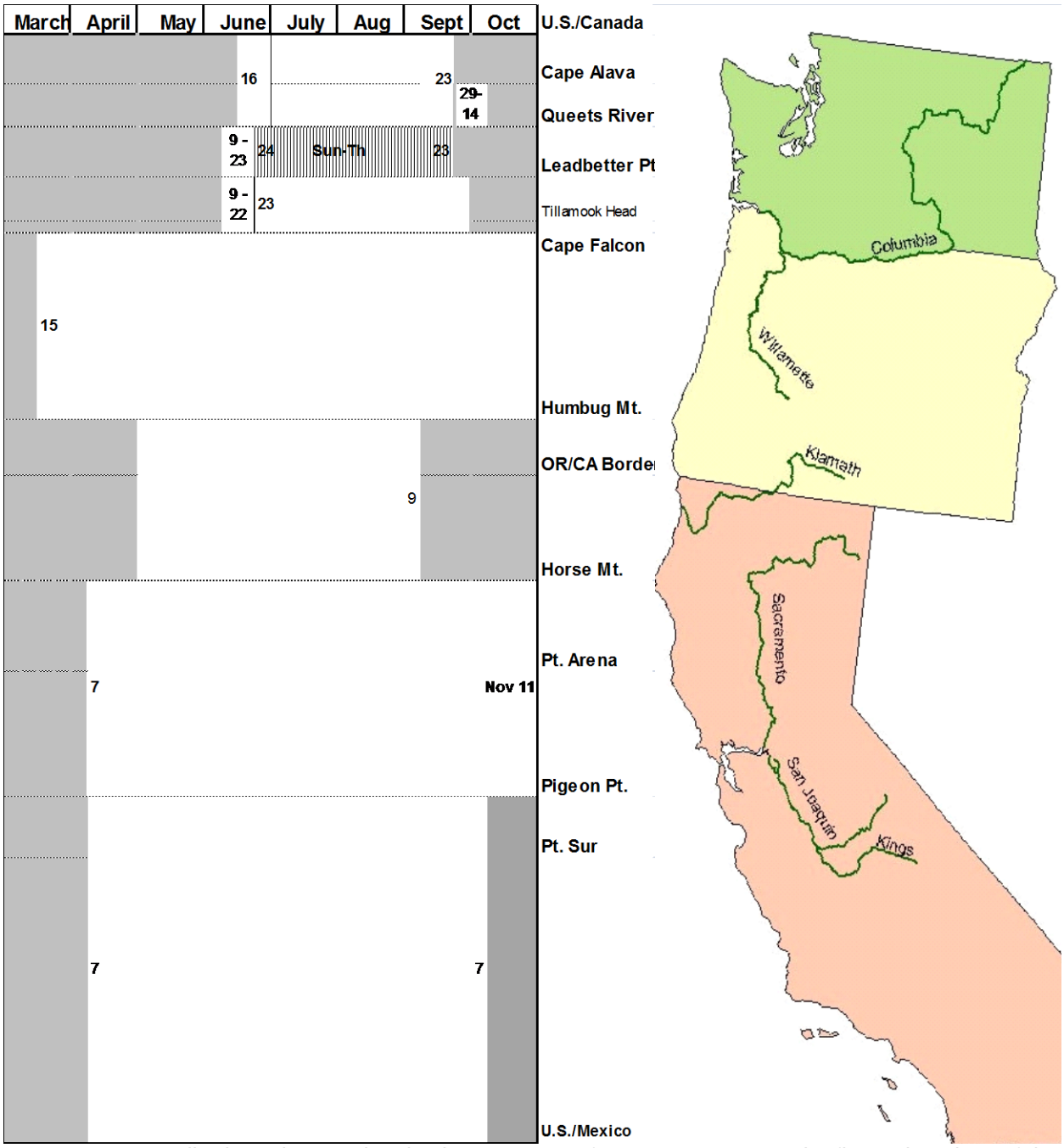


FIGURE 2. Council-adopted recreational salmon seasons for 2012. Dates are the first or last days of the month unless otherwise specified.

TABLE 3. Treaty Indian ocean troll management measures adopted by the Council for ocean salmon fisheries, 2012. (Page 1 of 1)
A. SEASON DESCRIPTIONS
Supplemental Management Information
1. Overall Treaty-Indian TAC: 55,000 Chinook and 47,500 coho.
May 1 through the earlier of June 30 or 27,500 Chinook quota. All salmon except coho. If the Chinook quota for the May-June fishery is not fully utilized, the excess fish may be transferred into the later all-salmon season (C.5.a). If the Chinook quota is exceeded, the excess will be deducted from the later all-salmon season (C.5). See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C). • July 1 through the earlier of September 15, or 27,500 preseason Chinook quota (C.5), or 47,500 coho quota. All Salmon. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C).

B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches)

	Chinook		Coho		
Area (when open)	Total Length	Head-off	Total Length	Head-off	Pink
North of Cape Falcon	24.0 (61.0 cm)	18.0 (45.7 cm)	16.0 (40.6 cm)	12.0 (30.5 cm)	None

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Tribe and Area Boundaries. All boundaries may be changed to include such other areas as may hereafter be authorized by a Federal court for that tribe's treaty fishery.

S'KLALLAM - Washington State Statistical Area 4B (All).

MAKAH - Washington State Statistical Area 4B and that portion of the FMA north of 48°02'15" N. lat. (Norwegian Memorial) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.

QUILEUTE - That portion of the FMA between 48°07'36" N. lat. (Sand Pt.) and 47°31'42" N. lat. (Queets River) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.

HOH - That portion of the FMA between 47°54'18" N. lat. (Quillayute River) and 47°21'00" N. lat. (Quinault River) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.

QUINAULT - That portion of the FMA between 47°40'06" N. lat. (Destruction Island) and 46°53'18"N. lat. (Point Chehalis) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.

C.2. Gear restrictions
- a. Single point, single shank, barbless hooks are required in all fisheries.
- b. No more than eight fixed lines per boat.
- c. No more than four hand held lines per person in the Makah area fishery (Washington State Statistical Area 4B and that portion of the FMA north of 48°02'15" N. lat. (Norwegian Memorial) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.)

C.3. Quotas
- a. The quotas include troll catches by the S'Klallam and Makah tribes in Washington State Statistical Area 4B from May 1 through September 15.
- b. The Quileute Tribe will continue a ceremonial and subsistence fishery during the time frame of September 15 through October 15 in the same manner as in 2004-2011. Fish taken during this fishery are to be counted against treaty troll quotas established for the 2012 season (estimated harvest during the October ceremonial and subsistence fishery: 100 Chinook; 200 coho).

C.4. Area Closures
- a. The area within a six nautical mile radius of the mouths of the Queets River (47°31'42" N. lat.) and the Hoh River (47°45'12" N. lat.) will be closed to commercial fishing.
- b. A closure within two nautical miles of the mouth of the Quinault River (47°21'00" N. lat.) may be enacted by the Quinault Nation and/or the State of Washington and will not adversely affect the Secretary of Commerce's management regime.

C.5. Inseason Management: In addition to standard inseason actions or modifications already noted under the season description, the following inseason guidance is provided to NMFS:
- a. Chinook remaining from the May through June treaty-Indian ocean troll harvest guideline north of Cape Falcon may be transferred to the July through September harvest guideline if the transfer would not result in exceeding preseason impact expectations on any stocks.

TABLE 4. Chinook and coho harvest quotas and guidelines (*) for 2012 ocean salmon fishery management measures adopted by the Council.

Fishery or Quota Designation	Chinook	Coho
NORTH OF CAPE FALCON		
TREATY INDIAN OCEAN TROLL[a/]		
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (All Except Coho)	22,000	-
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (All Species)	33,000	55,000
Subtotal Treaty Indian Ocean Troll	55,000	55,000
NON-INDIAN COMMERCIAL TROLL[b/]		
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (All Except Coho)	31,700	-
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (All Species)	15,800	13,280
Subtotal Non-Indian Commercial Troll	47,500	13,280
RECREATIONAL		
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (All Except Coho)[c/]	8,000 *	-
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Alava[b/]	4,700 *	7,250
Cape Alava to Queets River[b/]	2,100 *	1,810
Queets River to Leadbetter Pt.[b/]	25,600 *	25,800
Leadbetter Pt. to Cape Falcon[b/d/]	11,100 *	34,860
Subtotal Recreational	51,500	69,720
TOTAL NORTH OF CAPE FALCON	154,000	138,000
SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON		
COMMERCIAL TROLL[a/]		
Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border	5,500	-
OR/CA Border to Horse Mt.	6,000	-
Subtotal Troll	11,500	-
RECREATIONAL		
Cape Falcon to Oregon/California Border	-	18,000 [e/]
TOTAL SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON	11,500	18,000

a/ Quotas are non-mark selective for both Chinook and coho.

b/ Quotas are non-mark-selective for Chinook and mark-selective for coho.

c/ Quotas are mark-selective for Chinook, equivalent to unmarked quota of 4,000.

d/ Does not include Buoy 10 fishery. Expected catch in August and September of 8,300 marked coho.

e/ The quota consists of both mark-selective and non-mark-selective quotas of 8,000 and 10,000, respectively.

TABLE 5. Projected key stock escapements (thousands of fish) or management criteria for 2012 ocean fishery management measures adopted by the Council.[a/] (Page 1 of 4)

Key Stock/Criteria	Projected Ocean Escapement[b/] or Other Criteria (Council Area Fisheries)		Spawner Objective or Other Comparative Standard as Noted
			CHINOOK
PUGET SOUND:			
Elwha Summer/Fall	3.4%	≤ 10.0%	Southern U.S. Rebuilding Exploitation Rate (NMFS ESA consultation standard)
Dungeness Spring	3.4%	≤ 10.0%	Southern U.S. Rebuilding Exploitation Rate (NMFS ESA consultation standard)
Mid-Hood Canal Summer/Fall	12.0%	≤ 12.0%	Preterminal Southern U.S. CERC (NMFS ESA consultation standard)
Skokomish Summer/Fall	47.9%	≤ 50.0%	Total Rebuilding Exploitation Rate (NMFS ESA consultation standard)
Nooksack Spring	7.0%	≤ 7.0%	Southern U.S. CERC, not to exceed in four out of five years (NMFS ESA consultation standard)
	17.1%	≤ 60.0%	ISBM Index (PSC general obligation)
Skagit Summer/Fall	14.3%	≤ 15.0%	Southern U.S. CERC (NMFS ESA consultation standard)
	37.2%	≤ 60.0%	ISBM Index (PSC general obligation)
Skagit Spring	33.1%	≤ 38.0%	Total Rebuilding Exploitation Rate (NMFS ESA consultation standard)
	14.7%	≤ 60.0%	ISBM Index (PSC general obligation)
Stillaguamish Summer/Fall	13.5%	≤ 15.0%	Southern U.S. CERC (NMFS ESA consultation standard)
	NA	≤ 60.0%	ISBM Index (PSC general obligation)
Snohomish Summer/Fall	9.1%	≤ 15.0%	Southern U.S. CERC (NMFS ESA consultation standard)
	33.2%	≤ 60.0%	ISBM Index (PSC general obligation)
Lake Washington Summer/Fall	17.8%	≤ 20.0%	Southern U.S. Rebuilding Exploitation Rate (NMFS ESA consultation standard)
	59.0%	≤ 60.0%	ISBM Index (PSC general obligation)
Green River Summer/Fall	9.6%	≤ 15.0%	Preterminal Southern U.S. Rebuilding Exploitation Rate and
	1.911[c/]	≥ 5.800	Natural spawning escapement (NMFS ESA consultation standard)
	NA	≤ 60.0%	ISBM Index (PSC general obligation)
White River Spring	19.2%	≤ 20.0%	Total Rebuilding Exploitation Rate (NMFS ESA consultation standard)
Puyallup Summer/Fall	48.5%	≤ 50.0%	Total Rebuilding Exploitation Rate (NMFS ESA consultation standard)
Nisqually River Summer/Fall	55.3%	≤ 56.0%	Total Rebuilding Exploitation Rate (NMFS ESA consultation standard)
WASHINGTON COAST:			
Hoko Fall	2.1	0.85	FMP MSY spawning escapement objective
	37.8%	≤ 60.0%	ISBM Index (PSC general obligation)
Quillayute Fall	d/	3.0	FMP MSY spawning escapement objective
	115.1%	≤ 60.0%	ISBM Index (PSC general obligation) not applicable for 2012 because escapement objective met
Hoh Fall	d/	1.2	FMP MSY spawning escapement objective
	44.3%	≤ 60.0%	ISBM Index (PSC general obligation)
Queets Fall	d/	2.5	FMP MSY spawning escapement objective
	17.9%	≤ 60.0%	ISBM Index (PSC general obligation)
Grays Harbor Fall	d/	11.4	FMP MSY spawning escapement objective
	60.4%	≤ 60.0%	ISBM Index (PSC general obligation) not applicable for 2012 because escapement objective met

TABLE 5. Projected key stock escapements (thousands of fish) or management criteria for 2012 ocean fishery management measures adopted by the Council.[a/] (Page 2 of 4)

Key Stock/Criteria	Projected Ocean Escapement[b/] or Other Criteria (Council Area Fisheries)		Spawner Objective or Other Comparative Standard as Noted
			CHINOOK
COLUMBIA RIVER			
Columbia Upriver Brights	353.0	74.0	Minimum ocean escapement to attain 60.0 adults over McNary Dam, with normal distribution and no mainstem harvest.
	89.4%	≤ 60.0%	ISBM Index (PSC general obligation) not applicable for 2012 because escapement objective met
Deschutes Upriver Brights	68.4%	≤ 60.0%	ISBM Index (PSC general obligation) not applicable for 2012 because escapement objective met
Mid-Columbia Brights	90.7	11.0	Minimum ocean escapement to attain 4.7 adults for Bonneville Hatchery and 2.0 for Little White Salmon Hatchery egg-take, assuming average conversion and no mainstem harvest.
Columbia Lower River Hatchery Tules[e/]	128.4	23.8	Minimum ocean escapement to attain 12.6 adults for hatchery egg-take, with average conversion and no lower river mainstem or tributary harvest.
Columbia Lower River Natural Tules (threatened)	40.9%	≤ 41.0%	Total adult equivalent fishery exploitation rate (2012 NMFS ESA guidance).
Columbia Lower River Wild[f/] (threatened)	16.2	6.9	Minimum ocean escapement to attain MSY spawner goal of 5.7 for N. Lewis River fall Chinook (NMFS ESA consultation standard).
	44.2%	≤ 60.0%	ISBM Index (PSC general obligation) not applicable for 2012 because escapement objective met
Spring Creek Hatchery Tules	60.0	8.2	Minimum ocean escapement to attain 7.0 adults for Spring Creek Hatchery egg-take, assuming average conversion and no mainstem harvest.
Snake River Fall (threatened) SRFI	51.0%	≤ 70.0%	Of 1988-1993 base period exploitation rate for all ocean fisheries (NMFS ESA consultation standard).
Columbia Upriver Summers	92.6	29.0	Minimum ocean escapement to attain 12.1 adults over Rock Island Dam.
	136.9%	≤ 60.0%	ISBM Index (PSC general obligation) not applicable for 2012 because escapement objective met
OREGON COAST:			
Nehalem Fall	169.6%	≤ 60.0%	ISBM Index (PSC general obligation) not applicable for 2012 because escapement objective met
Siletz Fall	81.4%	≤ 60.0%	ISBM Index (PSC general obligation) not applicable for 2012 because escapement objective met
Siuslaw Fall	164.6%	≤ 60.0%	ISBM Index (PSC general obligation) not applicable for 2012 because escapement objective met

TABLE 5. Projected key stock escapements (thousands of fish) or management criteria for 2012 ocean fishery management measures adopted by the Council.[a/] (Page 3 of 4)

Key Stock/Criteria	Projected Ocean Escapement[b/] or Other Criteria (Council Area Fisheries)	Spawner Objective or Other Comparative Standard as Noted	
		CHINOOK	
CALIFORNIA			
Klamath River Fall	86.3	≥ 86.3	2012 preseason ACL.
Federally recognized tribal harvest	50.0%	50.0%	Equals 160.0 (thousand) adult fish for Yurok and Hoopa Valley tribal fisheries.
Spawner Reduction Rate	68.0%	≤ 68.0%	FMP; equals 183.4 (thousand) fewer natural area adult spawners due to fishing.
Adult river mouth return	381.0	NA	Total adults.
Age 4 ocean harvest rate	16.0%	≤ 16.0%	NMFS ESA consultation standard for threatened California Coastal Chinook.
KMZ sport fishery share	10.3%		No Council guidance for 2012.
River recreational fishery share	42.3%	NA	Equals 67.6 (thousand) adult fish for recreational inriver fisheries.
Sacramento River Winter (endangered)	13.7%	≤ 13.7%	Age-3 ocean impact rate in fisheries south of Pt. Arena. In addition, the following season restrictions apply: Recreational- Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt. between the first Saturday in April and the second Sunday in November; Pigeon Pt. to the U.S./Mexico Border between the first Saturday in April and the first Sunday in October. Minimum size limit ≥ 20 inches total length. Commercial- Pt. Arena to the U.S./Mexico border between May 1 and September 30, except Pt. Reyes to Pt. San Pedro between October 1 and 15. Minimum size limit ≥ 26 inches total length (NMFS 2012 ESA Guidance).
Sacramento River Fall	455.8	≥ 245.82	2012 preseason ACL and minimum spawners under default rebuilding plan.
Sacramento Index Exploitation Rate	44.4%	≤ 70.0%	F_{ACL} exploitaion rate under the default rebuilding paln control rule.
Projected 3-year geometric mean	186.6	≥ 122.0	Adult spawners: rebuilding target for the one year rebuilding period.
Ocean commercial impacts	189.5		All alternatives include fall (Sept-Dec) 2011 impacts (1.8 thousand SRFC).
Ocean recreational impacts	99.8		All alternatives include fall 2011 impacts (6.6 thousand SRFC).
River recreational impacts	74.2		No guidance in 2012.
Hatchery spawner goal	Met	22.0	Aggregate number of adults to achieve egg take goals at Coleman, Feather River, and Nimbus hatcheries.

TABLE 5. Projected key stock escapements (thousands of fish) or management criteria for 2012 ocean fishery management measures adopted by the Council.[a/] (Page 4 of 4)

Key Stock/Criteria	Projected Ocean Escapement[b/] or Other Criteria (Council Area Fisheries)		Spawner Objective or Other Comparative Standard as Noted
			COHO
Interior Fraser (Thompson River)	9.9% (4.8%)	≤ 10.0%	2012 Southern U.S. exploitation rate ceiling; 2002 PSC coho agreement.
Skagit	31.2% (4.5%)	≤ 35.0%	2012 total exploitation rate ceiling; FMP matrix[g/]
Stillaguamish	28.8% (3.2%)	≤ 50.0%	2012 total exploitation rate ceiling; FMP matrix[g/]
Snohomish	28.4% (3.2%)	≤ 40.0%	2012 total exploitation rate ceiling; FMP matrix[g/]
Hood Canal	49.5% (4.9%)	≤ 65.0%	2012 total exploitation rate ceiling; FMP matrix[g/]
Strait of Juan de Fuca	12.8% (3.9%)	≤ 40.0%	2012 total exploitation rate ceiling; FMP matrix[g/]
Quillayute Fall	31.2	6.3	FMP MSY adult spawner estimate[g/]. Value depicted is ocean escapement.
Hoh	12.2	2.5	FMP MSY adult spawner estimate[g/]. Value depicted is ocean escapement.
Queets Wild	29.3	5.8	FMP MSY adult spawner estimate[g/]. Value depicted is ocean escapement.
Grays Harbor	137.3	24.4	FMP MSY adult spawner estimate[g/]. Value depicted is ocean escapement.
Lower Columbia River Natural (threatened)	15.0%	≤ 15.0%	Total marine and mainstem Columbia River fishery exploitation rate (2012 NMFS ESA guidance).
Upper Columbia[e/]	>50%	≥ 50%	Minimum percentage of the run to Bonneville Dam.
Columbia River Hatchery Early	184.6	36.7	Minimum ocean escapement to attain hatchery egg-take goal of 14.2 early adult coho, with average conversion and no mainstem or tributary fisheries.
Columbia River Hatchery Late	56.3	9.6	Minimum ocean escapement to attain hatchery egg-take goal of 6.2 late adult coho, with average conversion and no mainstem or tributary fisheries.
Oregon Coastal Natural	15.0%	≤ 15.0%	Marine and freshwater fishery exploitation rate (NMFS ESA consultation standard).
Southern Oregon/Northern California Coast (threatened)	5.8%	≤ 13.0%	Marine fishery exploitation rate for R/K hatchery coho (NMFS ESA consultation standard).

a/ Projections in the table assume a WCVI mortality for coho of the 2011 preseason level. Chinook fisheries in Southeast Alaska, North Coast BC, and WCVI troll and outside sport fisheries were assumed to have exploitation rates associated with harvesting their catch ceilings allowed under the PST.

b/ Ocean escapement is the number of salmon escaping ocean fisheries and entering freshwater with the following clarifications. Ocean escapement for Puget Sound stocks is the estimated number of salmon entering Area 4B that are available to U.S. net fisheries in Puget Sound and spawner escapement after impacts from the Canadian, U.S. ocean, and Puget Sound troll and recreational fisheries have been deducted. Numbers in parentheses represent Council area exploitation rates for Puget sound coho stocks. For Columbia River early and late coho stocks, ocean escapement represents the number of coho prior to the Buoy 10 fishery. Exploitation rates for LCN coho include all marine impacts prior to the Buoy 10 fishery. Exploitation rates for OCN coho include impacts of freshwater fisheries.

c/ Abundance in 2012 is such that the escapement goal in not achievable; however, the exploitation rate is consistent with the Puget Sound Chinook Harverst Plan objective of no more than a 15% preterminal U.S. exploitation rate and will be managed uncder the CERC. This is consistent with NMFS guidance for 2012 management of Puget Sound stocks.

d/ Projections of spawing escapement were not avaliable; however, based on preseason forecast abundance and modeled ocean impact rates, there appeared to be sufficient ocean escapemnt to provide inside fishing opportunity and meet MSY spawning escapement objectives.

e/ Includes minor contributions of Lower Columbia River natural tule Chinook.

f/ Includes minor contributions from East Fork Lewis River and Sandy River.

g/ Annual management objectives may be different than FMP goals, and are subject to agreement between WDFW and the treaty tribes under U.S. District Court orders. Total exploitation rate includes Alaskan, Canadian, Council area, Puget Sound, and freshwater fisheries and is calculated as total fishing mortality divided by total fishing mortality plus spawning escapement.

TABLE 6. Preliminary projections of Chinook and coho harvest impacts for 2012 ocean salmon fishery management measures adopted by the Council.

Area and Fishery	Catch Projection	Bycatch Mortality[a/] Projection	Bycatch Projection[b/]	Observed in 2011 Catch	Observed in 2011 Bycatch Mortality
OCEAN FISHERIES[c/]:			**CHINOOK (thousands of fish)**		
NORTH OF CAPE FALCON					
Treaty Indian Ocean Troll	55.0	8.4	18.5	34.6	4.4
Non-Indian Commercial Troll	47.5	10.8	27.5	29.7	6.9
Recreational	51.5	6.9	22.9	30.8	3.7
CAPE FALCON TO HUMBUG MT.					
Commercial Troll	205.3	63.8	191.7	27.8	3.7
Recreational	16.1	3.1	13.6	2.6	0.2
HUMBUG MT. TO HORSE MT.					
Commercial Troll	12.9	6.5	20.1	3.7	1.8 [d/]
Recreational	45.6	8.8	38.6	10.8	3.7 [d/]
SOUTH OF HORSE MT.					
Commercial	234.4	74.0	222.6	67.4	20.9 [d/]
Recreational	102.3	19.9	74.9	39.2	10.2 [d/]
TOTAL OCEAN FISHERIES					
Commercial Troll	555.1	163.6	480.4	163.2	37.8
Recreational	215.5	38.8	149.9	83.4	17.8
INSIDE FISHERIES:					
Area 4B	-	-	-	-	-
Buoy 10	13.6[e/]	0.0[e/]	0.3[e/]	10.9	1.1 [d/]
			COHO (thousands of fish)		
NORTH OF CAPE FALCON					
Treaty Indian Ocean Troll[e/]	55.0	3.6	7.0	13.6	1.0
Non-Indian Commercial Troll	13.6	13.3	46.8	3.5	2.4
Recreational	71.4	19.3	91.9	45.6	13.6
SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON					
Commercial Troll	-	8.7	33.6	0.0	9.9
Recreational[e/]	19.0	10.9	55.3	13.1	10.3
TOTAL OCEAN FISHERIES					
Commercial Troll	68.6	25.6	87.4	17.1	13.3
Recreational	90.4	30.2	147.2	58.7	24.0
INSIDE FISHERIES:					
Area 4B	-	-	-	-	-
Buoy 10	8.3	2.0	8.5	7.6	2.3 [d/]

a/ The bycatch mortality reported in this table consists of drop-off mortality (includes predation on hooked fish) plus hook-and-release mortality of Chinook and coho salmon in Council-area fisheries. Drop-off mortality for both Chinook and coho is assumed to be equal to 5% of total encounters south of Cape Falcon and 5% of legal encounters north of Cape Falcon. The hook-and-release mortality (HRM) rates used for both chinook and coho are:

Commercial: 26%.

Recreational, north of Pt. Arena: 14%.

Recreational, south of Pt. Arena: 19% (based on the expected proportion of fish that will be caught using mooching versus trolling gear, and the HRMs of 42.2% and 14% for these two respective gear types).

b/ Bycatch calculated as dropoff mortality plus fish released.

c/ Includes Oregon territorial water, late season Chinook fisheries.

d/ Based on reported released Chinook or coho.

e/ Assumes all legal Chinook are retained when Chinook retention is allowed (August 1-September 3); bycatch and bycatch mortality only account for impacts after September 3.

f/ Includes fisheries that allow retention of all legal sized coho.

TABLE 7. Expected coastwide lower Columbia Natural (LCN), Oregon coastal natural (OCN), and Rogue/Klamath (RK) coho, and Lower Columbia River (LCR) natural tule Chinook exploitation rates by fishery for 2012 ocean fisheries management measures adopted by the Council.

	Exploitation Rate (Percent)			
Fishery	LCN Coho	OCN Coho	RK Coho	LCR Tule
SOUTHEAST ALASKA	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	2.7%
BRITISH COLUMBIA	0.0%	0.1%	0.0%	12.4%
PUGET SOUND/STRAIT	0.2%	0.1%	0.0%	0.4%
NORTH OF CAPE FALCON				
Treaty Indian Ocean Troll	2.1%	0.5%	0.0%	5.8%
Recreational	5.0%	0.9%	0.1%	3.5%
Non-Indian Troll	1.7%	0.5%	0.0%	6.2%
SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON				
Recreational:				0.1%
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.	1.2%	3.6%	0.2%	
Humbug Mt. OR/CA border (KMZ)	0.0%	0.2%	0.5%	
OR/CA border to Horse Mt. (KMZ)	0.1%	0.4%	1.8%	
Fort Bragg	0.0%	0.3%	1.0%	
South of Pt. Arena	0.0%	0.3%	0.6%	
Troll:				2.1%
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.	0.7%	0.8%	0.1%	
Humbug Mt. OR/CA border (KMZ)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	
OR/CA border to Horse Mt. (KMZ)	0.0%	0.1%	0.3%	
Fort Bragg	0.0%	0.3%	0.8%	
South of Pt. Arena	0.0%	0.3%	0.2%	
BUOY 10	0.9%	0.1%	0.0%	7.8%
ESTUARY/FRESHWATER	2.8%	6.5%[a/]	0.2%	
TOTAL[b/]	15.0%	15.0%	5.6%	40.9%

a/ Includes adult mortalities associated with PSC funded Chinook escapement monitoring studies in Oregon.

b/ Totals do not include estuary/freshwater or Buoy 10 for RK coho.

TABLE 8. Projected coho mark rates for 2012 fisheries under Council adopted management measures (percent marked).

Area	Fishery	June	July	August	Sept
Puget Sound					
Strait of Juan de Fuca (Area 5)	Recreational	-	49%	45%	45%
Strait of Juan de Fuca (Area 6)	Recreational	-	47%	47%	44%
San Juan Island (Area 7)	Recreational	-	-	51%	37%
North Puget Sound (Areas 6 & 7A)	Net	-	-	-	42%
Council Area					
Neah Bay (Area 4/4B)	Recreational	-	48%	45%	48%
LaPush (Area 3)	Recreational	-	47%	49%	37%
Westport (Area 2)	Recreational	53%	51%	45%	37%
Columbia River (Area 1)	Recreational	62%	58%	51%	50%
Tillamook	Recreational	-	42%	-	-
Newport	Recreational	-	37%	-	-
Coos Bay	Recreational	-	26%	-	-
Brookings	Recreational	-	15%	-	-
Neah Bay (Area 4/4B)	Troll	-	46%	45%	38%
LaPush (Area 3)	Troll	-	48%	42%	41%
Westport (Area 2)	Troll	-	44%	45%	41%
Columbia River (Area 1)	Troll	-	51%	44%	46%
Tillamook	Troll	-	-	-	-
Newport	Troll	-	-	-	-
Coos Bay	Troll	-	-	-	-
Brookings	Troll	-	-	-	-
Columbia River					
Buoy 10	Recreational	-	-	54%	54%

TABLE 9. Preliminary projected exvessel value under Council-adopted 2012 non-Indian commercial troll management measures compared to 2011 and two five year averages (2003-2007 and 2007-2011) (inflation adjusted).

	Exvessel Value (thousands of dollars)[a/]						
					Percent Change		
Management Area	2012 Projected[b/]	2011 Actual	2003-2007 Average[c/]	2007-2011 Average[c/]	From 2011	From 2003-2007 Average	From 2007-2011 Average
North of Cape Falcon	3,122	1,903	1,806	1,988	+64%	+73%	+57%
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.	15,261	2,073	6,686	1,344	+636%	+128%	+1,036%
Humbug Mt. to Horse Mt.	477	137	358	149	+248%	+33%	+220%
Horse Mt. to Pt. Arena	5,704	2,690	3,168	1,060	+112%	+80%	+438%
South of Pt. Arena	12,746	2,387	9,350	1,819	+434%	+36%	+601%
Total South of Cape Falcon	34,188	7,287	19,562	4,371	+369%	+75%	+682%
West Coast Total	37,310	9,191	21,368	6,359	+306%	+75%	+487%

a/ Exvessel values are not comparable to the community income impacts shown in Table 10.
b/ Dollar value estimates are based on expected catches in the Council management areas, 2011 exvessel prices, and 2011 average weight per fish.
c/ All dollar values are inflation adjusted to 2011 real values.
d/ The 2007-2011 average includes two years in which there were no commercial fisheries in California (2008 and 2009), and no (2008) or minimal (2009) commercial fisheries in Oregon south of Cape Falcon.

TABLE 10. Preliminary projected angler trips and state level personal income impacts generated under Council-adopted 2012 recreational ocean salmon fishery management measures compared to 2011 and two five year averages (2003-2007 and 2007-2011) (inflation adjusted).

	Angler Trips (thousands)				Coastal Community Income Impacts (thousands of dollars)[a/]				Percent Change in Income Impacts		
Management Area	2012 Projected	2011 Actual	2003-2007 Avg.	2007-2011 Avg.[b/]	2012 Projected	2011 Actual	2003-2007 Avg.	2007-2011 Avg.[b/]	Compared to 2011 Actual	Compared to 2003-2007 Avg.	Compared to 2007-2011 Avg.
North of Cape Falcon	110.5	78.8	105.6	81.2	10,577	7,539	10,785	7,991	+40%	-2%	+32%
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.	51.5	35.1	75.5	45.1	3,179	2,166	4,963	2,765	+47%	-36%	+15%
Humbug Mt. to Horse Mt.	43.6	21.1	32.6	15.8	2,358	1,142	1,704	833	+106%	+38%	+183%
Horse Mt. to Pt. Arena	21.6	14.3	23.3	7.7	1,670	1,108	1,894	594	+51%	-12%	+181%
South of Pt. Arena	107.2	61.9	109.1	33.6	9,008	5,202	10,189	2,753	+73%	-12%	+227%
Total South of Cape Falcon	224.0	132.5	240.6	102.2	16,216	9,618	18,749	6,944	+69%	-14%	+134%
West Coast Total	334.5	211.2	346.2	183.4	26,792	17,156	29,534	14,935	+56%	-9%	+79%

a/ Income impacts are sums of the impacts for individual communities within each management area. Income impacts are not comparable to exvessel values shown in Table 9. All dollar values are inflation adjusted to 2011 real values.

b/ The 2007-2011 average includes two years in which there were virtually no recreational fisheries south of Horse Mt. (2008 and 2009), and three years of historically low effort in the KMZ (Humbug Mt. to Horse Mt., 2008-2010).

TABLE 11. Environmental effects of the Proposed Action and the Sacramento River fall Chinook rebuilding plan relative to criteria and Alternatives analyzed in Preseason Reports I and II. Bold entries represent estimates that were not in compliance at the time the Alternative was adopted.[a/]

Environmental Component	No-Action Alternative	Alternative I	Alternative II	Alternative III	Proposed Action	2012 Criteria or Comparison	
Target Stocks							
SRFC							
Spawning Escapement	469,000	455,900	436,600	466,600	455,800	≥245,820	Natural and hatchery adult spawners; 2012 preseason ACL.
Exploitation Rate	42.8%	44.4%	46.7%	43.1%	44.4%	≤ 70.0%	F_{ACL} exploitaion rate under the default rebuilding plan control rule.
Rebuilding Target	2012	2012	2012	2012	2012	2012	Expected year rebuilt status achieved under SRFC rebuilding plan.
KRFC							
Spawning Escapement	179,000	86,288	86,288	86,288	86,288	≥86,288	Natural area adult spawners; 2012 preseason ACL.
Exploitation Rate	33.6%	68.0%	68.0%	68.0%	68.0%	≤ 68.0%	F_{ACL} exploitaion rate.
Strait of Juan de Fuca Coho	10.9%	15.3%	14.7%	14.3%	12.8%	≤ 40.0%	2012 FMP total exploitation rate limit.
Skagit Coho	**38.1%**	32.6%	32.0%	31.5%	31.2%	≤ 35.0%	2012 FMP total exploitation rate limit.
Stillaguamish Coho	28.0%	29.6%	29.2%	28.8%	28.8%	≤ 50.0%	2012 FMP total exploitation rate limit.
Snohomish Coho	26.0%	30.4%	30.0%	29.6%	28.4%	≤ 40.0%	2012 FMP total exploitation rate limit.
Hood Canal Coho	39.8%	47.2%	46.8%	46.4%	49.5%	≤ 65.0%	2012 FMP total exploitation rate limit.
Canadian Stocks							
Interior Fraser Coho	**10.3%**	**12.0%**	**11.3%**	**10.7%**	9.9%	≤ 10.0%	Southen U.S. exploitation rate limit under the PST
ESA Listed Salmon							
SRWC	NA	13.7%	13.7%	13.7%	13.7%	≤ 13.7%	SRWC age-3 ocean impact rate in fisheries south of Pt. Arena.
California Coastal Chinook	13.2%	15.9%	15.4%	15.6%	16.0%	≤ 16.0%	KRFC age-4 ocean harvset rate.
LCR Natural Tule Chinook	NA	**41.8%**	40.6%	38.1%	40.9%	≤ 41.0%	Total adult equivalent fishery exploitation rate.
LCN Coho	11.2%[b/]	12.0%[b/]	10.5%[b/]	8.8%[b/]	15.0%	≤ 15.0%	Total marine and mainstem Columbia fishery exploitation rate.
OCN coho	12.2%	12.0%	10.9%	11.5%	15.0%	≤ 15.0%	Marine and freshwater fishery exploitation rate.
SONCC (RK) coho	6.9%	5.2%	5.1%	5.2%	5.8%	≤ 13.0%	Marine fishery exploitation rate.
Socioeconomics							
Commercial Exvessel Value							
North of Cape Falcon	<PA	$ 3,122,000	$ 2,792,000	$ 2,149,000	$ 3,122,000		
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.	<PA	$17,394,000	$14,685,000	$14,706,000	$15,261,000		
KMZ	<PA	$ 263,000	$ 190,000	$ 396,000	$ 477,000		Greater than Preseason Report II Alternatives
Fort Bragg	<PA	$ 5,447,000	$ 3,905,000	$ 5,790,000	$ 5,704,000		
South of Pt. Arena	<PA	$12,729,000	$16,237,000	$11,666,000	$12,746,000		Slightly greater than Preseason Report II Alternatives
West Coast Total	<PA	$38,956,000	$37,807,000	$34,707,000	$37,310,000		
Recreational Community Personal Income Impacts							
North of Cape Falcon	<PA	$11,772,000	$10,046,000	$ 7,034,000	$10,577,000		
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.	<PA	$ 3,179,000	$ 3,179,000	$ 1,205,000	$ 3,179,000		
KMZ	<PA	$ 2,358,000	$ 2,214,000	$ 1,860,000	$ 2,358,000		
Fort Bragg	<PA	$ 1,668,000	$ 1,657,000	$ 1,646,000	$ 1,670,000		Slightly greater than Preseason Report II Alternatives
South of Pt. Arena	<PA	$ 8,779,000	$ 8,601,000	$ 8,424,000	$ 9,008,000		Slightly greater than Preseason Report II Alternatives
West Coast Total	<PA	$27,756,000	$25,698,000	$20,170,000	$26,792,000		Slightly greater than Preseason Report II Alternatives

a/ Impacts assumed when Alternatives were adopted in March may have changed due to updated information from the PSC, North of Falcon process, or other sources. For example, the March impact rate of 41.8% on LCR natural tules for Alternative I was revised to 39.7% at the April Council meeting.

b/ Did not include freshwater impacts, which were unavailable in March.

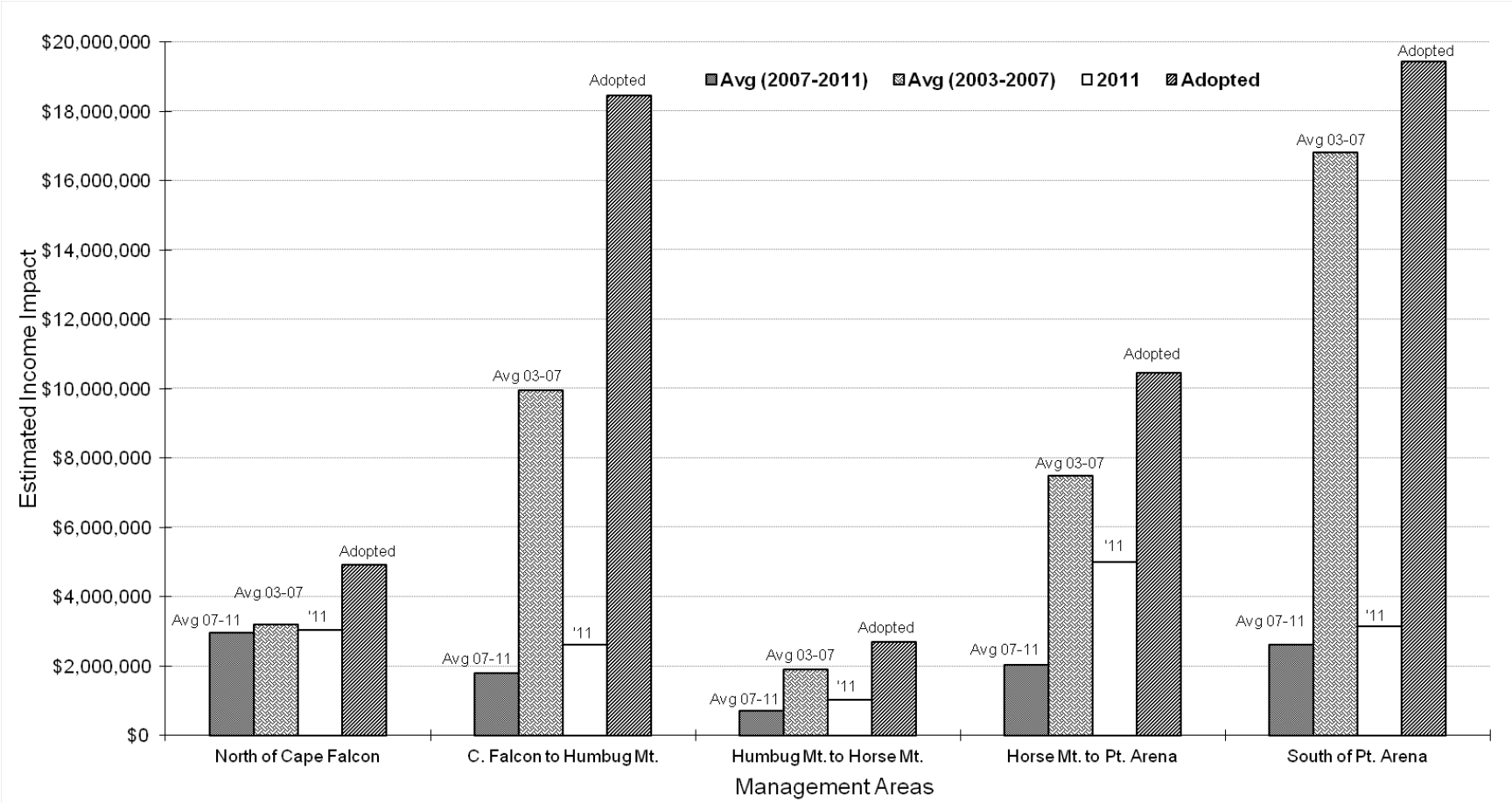


FIGURE 3. Projected coastal community personal income impacts associated with the 2012 commercial troll fishery under Council-adopted management measures compared to 2011 and the 2003-2007 and 2007-2011 averages in real (inflation adjusted) dollars.

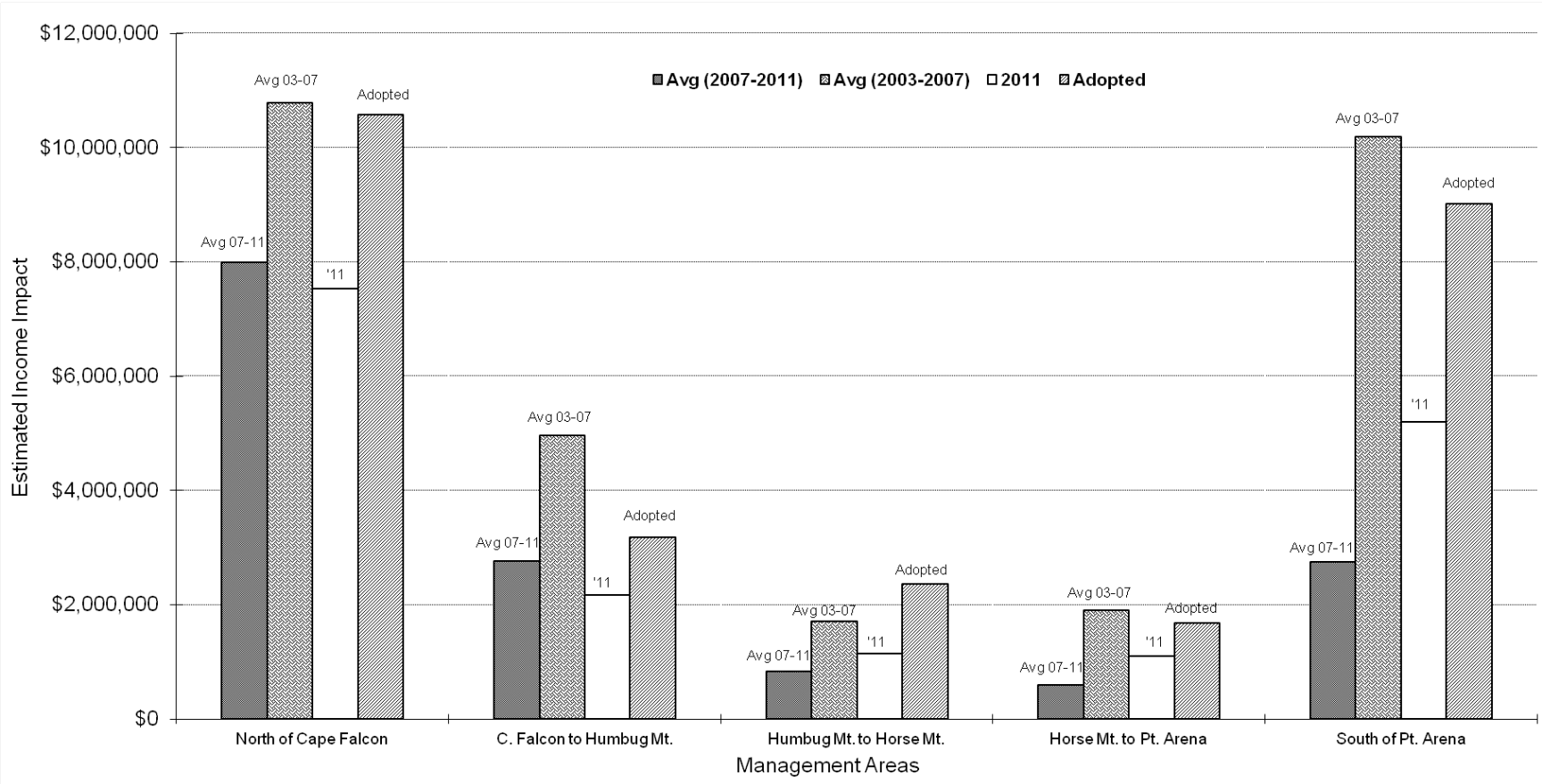
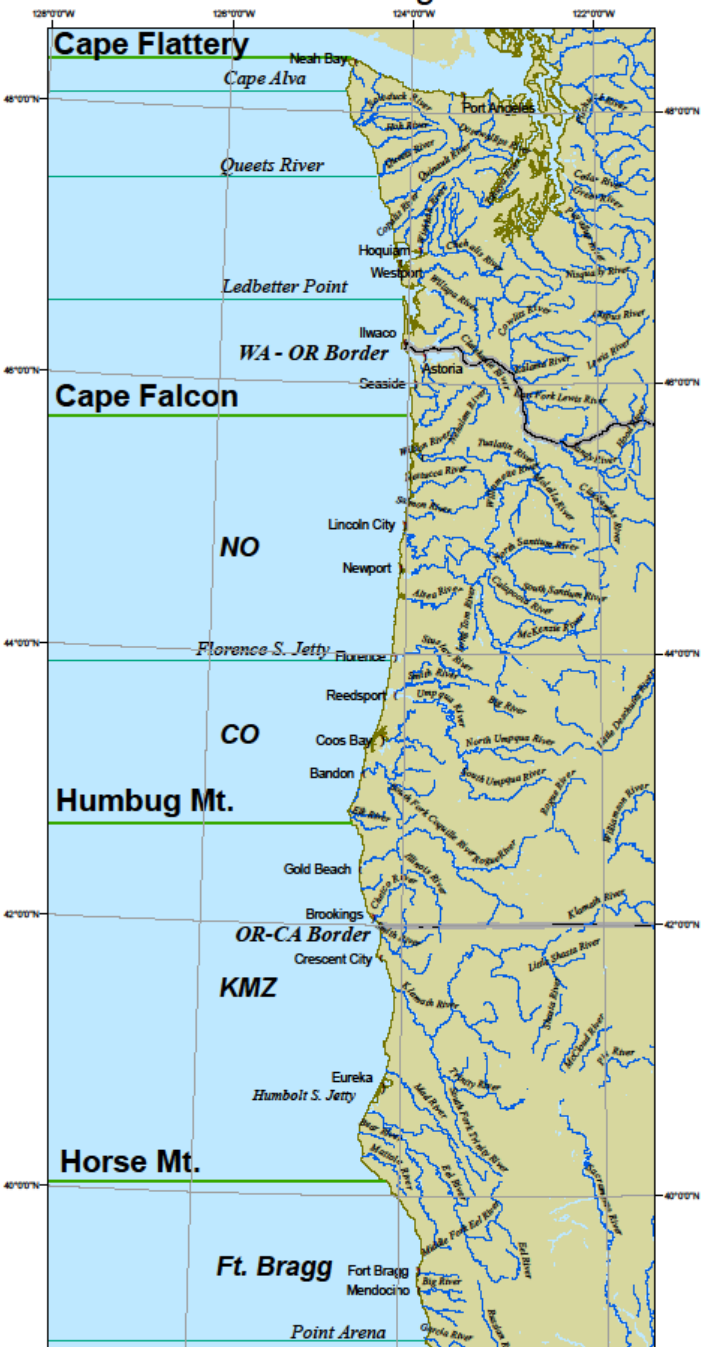


FIGURE 4. Projected coastal community personal income impacts associated with the 2012 recreational fishery under Council-adopted management measures compared to 2011 and the 2003-2007 and 2007-2011 averages in real (inflation adjusted) dollars.

Marine Fisheries Management Zones



ADDENDUM: CONSISTENCY WITH OTHER APPLICABLE LAW

Magnuson-Stevens Conservation and Management Act

The MSA provides parameters and guidance for Federal fisheries management. Overarching principles for fisheries management are found in the MSA's National Standards, which articulate a broad set of policies governing fisheries management. In crafting fisheries management regimes, the Councils and NMFS must balance their recommendations to meet these different national standards.

The purpose of this action is to develop annual management measures for Pacific salmon under the salmon FMP. National Standard 1 (NS1) requires that "Conservation and management measures shall prevent overfishing while achieving on a continuing basis, the optimum yield from each fishery for the United States fishing industry." The alternatives for the SRFC rebuilding plan are all projected to result in rebuilding within one year, the shortest time in which rebuilt status could be measured. The alternatives for the management measures are designed to ensure that conservation objectives and ACLs are met. These reference points are in turn designed to prevent overfishing while achieving optimum yield on a continuing basis. Therefore, the alternatives are consistent with NS1. .

National Standard 2 requires the use of the best available scientific information. The Council's SSC reviews and recommends the methods used to develop alternatives for salmon management measures. The no-action alternative (see PRE I, Chapter V) would not meet this standard, as it does not take into account current abundance projections for salmon stocks. However, the other alternatives are crafted based on up to date scientific information regarding abundance and the methods approved by the SSC.

National Standard 3 requires individual stocks of fish to be managed as a unit throughout their ranges and interrelated stocks of fish to be managed as a unit. The conservation objectives and ACLs are established for individual stocks in the Salmon FMP and are based on either escapement or on total exploitation rate, both of which account for impacts to stocks throughout their range. All Salmon FMU stocks are managed as a unit in Council-area fisheries to ensure all conservation objectives are met. The alternatives were developed to be consistent with the conservation objectives and ACLs in the FMP.

National Standard 4 requires that "Conservation and management measures shall not discriminate between residents of different States." And that "allocation shall be: (A) fair and equitable…; (B) reasonably calculated to promote conservation; and (C) carried out in such manner that no…entity acquires an excessive share." The alternatives were developed to be consistent with the allocation guidelines in the FMP.

National Standard 5 requires efficiency, where practicable, in the utilization of fishery resources. All alternatives in this EA meet this standard.

National Standard 6 requires conservation objectives and management measures to take into account and allow for variations among, and contingencies in, fisheries, fishery resources, and catches. All alternatives allow for inseason management of Council-area salmon fisheries to meet conservation objectives and preseason management objectives.

National Standard 7 requires that conservation and management measures shall, where practicable, minimize costs and avoid unnecessary duplication. All alternatives in this EA meet this standard.

National Standard 8 requires that conservation and management measures shall, consistent with the conservation requirements of the MSA, take into account the importance of fishery resources to fishing communities in order to "(A) provide for the sustained participation of such communities, and (B) to the extent practicable, minimize adverse economic impacts on such communities." The alternatives represent a range of management measures with various economic impacts. The Final Preferred Alternative (see PRE III) was developed to provide the optimum balance between the short term needs of the communities and the long term needs of the communities, needs which rely on long term health of the salmon stocks.

National Standard 9 requires the reduction, to the extent practicable, of bycatch or bycatch mortality. All alternatives in this EA are expected to have no significant effects due to bycatch mortality on non-target species.

National Standard 10 requires, to the extent practicable, conservation and management measures to promote the safety of human life at sea. The Alternatives in this EA are not expected to impact risks to salmon fishermen.

Paperwork Reduction Act

The purposes of the Paperwork Reduction Act (PRA) are to minimize the burden of information collection by the Federal Government on the public; maximize the utility of any information thus collected; improve the quality of information used in Federal decision making, minimize the cost of collection, use and dissemination of such information; and improve accountability. The PRA requires Federal agencies to obtain clearance from the Office of Management and Budget before collecting information. This clearance requirement is triggered if certain conditions are met. "Collection of information" is defined broadly. In summary it means obtaining information from third parties or the public by or for an agency through a standardized method imposed on 10 or more persons. Collection of information need not be mandatory to meet the trigger definition. Even information collected by a third party, if at the behest of a Federal agency, may trigger the clearance requirement. Within NMFS the Office of the Chief Information Officer is responsible for PRA compliance. Obtaining clearance can take up to 9 months and is one aspect of NMFS review and approval of Council decisions.

The proposed action includes an existing approved collection-of-information requirement which is being implemented under Federal regulations. A specific requirement on when and where to land fish is imposed when necessary to ensure timely and accurate assessment of catches in specific regulatory areas. If fishermen are unable to comply with this landing requirement because of unsafe weather or mechanical problems, they must notify the Coast Guard of their problem, and advise of the name of the vessel, the port where delivery will be made, the approximate amount of salmon on board, and the estimated time of arrival. This emergency provision is rarely used, but is important to be retained for safety purposes. Authorization under the PRA for this information collection was extended on July 8, 2011 and will expire on July 31, 2014 (OMB Control No. 0648-0433).

Marine Mammal Protection Act

The MMPA of 1972 is the principle Federal legislation that guides marine mammal species protection and conservation policy in the United States. Under the MMPA, NMFS is responsible for the management and conservation of 153 stocks of whales, dolphins, porpoise, as well as seals, sea lions, and

fur seals; while the US Fish and Wildlife Service is responsible for walrus, sea otters, and the West Indian manatee.

Off the west coast, the Southern Resident Puget Sound killer whale stock (SRKW) is listed as endangered under the Endangered Species Act (ESA); the Steller sea lion eastern stock, Guadalupe fur seal, and Southern sea otter California stock are listed as threatened under the ESA. The sperm whale (WA, OR, CA stock), humpback whale (WA, OR, CA, Mexico stock), blue whale eastern north Pacific stock, and Fin whale (WA, OR, CA stock) are listed as depleted under the MMPA. Any species listed as endangered or threatened under the ESA is automatically considered depleted under the MMPA.

The commercial salmon troll fisheries off the west coast are classified as Category III fisheries, indicating a remote or no likelihood of causing incidental mortality or serious injury to marine mammals (76 FR 73912, November 2, 2011). Recreational salmon fisheries are assumed to have similar impacts as they use similar gear and techniques. The only depleted marine mammal with which the salmon fishery has known interaction is the Steller sea lion; however, interaction is rare and NMFS has determined mortality and serious injury incidental to commercial salmon troll fishing operations have a negligible effect on this species (NMFS 2003; Appendix B). The proposed action is not expected to have impacts to marine mammals.

NEPA

This EA is intended to meet the NEPA requirements that apply to the proposed action.

Endangered Species Act (ESA)

Ocean salmon fisheries conducted under the FMP do affect ESA-listed salmon species. The alternatives analyzed in this EA were developed under the guidance of biological opinions issued by NMFS. The proposed action is consistent with consultation standards established by NMFS.

Council-managed fisheries also impact listed Southern Resident Killer Whales. Fisheries are managed consistent with the biological opinion for killer whales (NMFS, May 5, 2009). Effects on listed Puget Sound yelloweye rockfish, canary rockfish, and bocaccio and Pacific eulachon were addressed in a 2010 biological opinion (NMFS 2010b). The effects to ESA-listed North American green sturgeon were considered in a 2007 biological opinion (NMFS 2007b).

The following BOs and Section 4(d) determinations have been prepared for West Coast stocks by NMFS.

Table 1. NMFS ESA Biological Opinions regarding Evolutionarily Significant Units (ESUs) and Distict Population Segments (DPSs) affected by PFMC Fisheries.

Date (decision type)	Duration	Species Considered
Salmonid Species		
March 8, 1996 (BO)	until reinitiated	Snake River spring/summer and fall Chinook Snake River sockeye
April 28, 1999 (BO)	until reinitiated	S. Oregon/N. California Coastal coho Central California Coast coho Oregon Coast natural coho
April 28, 2000 (BO)	until reinitiated	Central Valley Spring-run Chinook California Coastal Chinook
April 27, 2001 (BO, 4(d) Limit)	until withdrawn	Hood Canal summer-run chum
April 30, 2001 (BO)	until reinitiated	Upper Willamette River Chinook Columbia River chum Ozette Lake sockeye Upper Columbia River spring-run Chinook Ten listed steelhead DPSs
June 13, 2005 (BO)	until reinitiated	California Coastal Chinook
April 29, 2008 (BO)	until reinitiated	Lower Columbia River coho
April 30, 2010 (BO)	New BOs due by May 1, 2012	Sacramento River winter-run Chinook Lower Columbia River Chinook
May 24, 2011 (BO)	until April 2014	Puget Sound Chinook Puget Sound steelhead
Non-Salmonid Species		
April 30, 2007 (BO)	until reinitiated	North American Green Sturgeon
December 22, 2008 (BO)	until December 2018	Eastern and Western DPS Steller Sea Lion
May 5, 2009 (BO)	until reinitiated	Southern Resident Killer Whales
April 30, 2011 (BO)	until reinitiated	Puget Sound/Georgia Basin Rockfish
April 30, 2011 (BO)	until reinitiated	Pacific Eulachon

Many of these documents are available from the NMFS Northwest Region website at:
http://www.nwr.noaa.gov/Salmon-Habitat/ESA-Consultations/Biological-Opinions.cfm

Coastal Zone Management Act

Section 307(c)(1) of the Federal Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) of 1972 requires all Federal activities that directly affect the coastal zone be consistent with approved state coastal zone management programs to the maximum extent practicable. These management measures are based primarily on the Salmon FMP and its amendments, which were previously found to be consistent to the maximum extent practicable with the approved coastal zone management programs of the affected States.

Migratory Bird Treaty Act

The Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918 was designed to end the commercial trade of migratory birds and their feathers that, by the early years of the 20th century, had diminished populations of many native bird species. The act states it is unlawful to take, kill, or possess migratory birds and their parts (including

eggs, nests, and feathers) and is a shared agreement between the United States, Canada, Japan, Mexico, and Russia to protect a common migratory bird resource. The Migratory Bird Treaty Act prohibits the directed take of seabirds, but the incidental take of seabirds does occur. None of the alternatives directly affect any seabirds protected by the Migratory Bird Treaty Act.

Executive Order 13175: Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments

Executive Order 13175 is intended to ensure regular and meaningful consultation and collaboration with tribal officials in the development of Federal policies that have tribal implications, to strengthen the United States government-to-government relationships with Indian tribes, and to reduce the imposition of unfunded mandates upon Indian tribes.

The Secretary recognizes the sovereign status and co-manager role of Indian tribes over shared Federal and tribal fishery resources. At Section 302(b)(5), the MSA reserves a seat on the Council for a representative of an Indian tribe with Federally-recognized fishing rights from California, Oregon, Washington, or Idaho.

The U.S. government formally recognizes that the four Washington Coastal Tribes (Makah, Quileute, Hoh, and Quinault) have treaty rights to fish for salmon within the Council-managed area. Each of the treaty tribes has the discretion to administer their fisheries and to establish their own policies to achieve program objectives. In addition, other tribes with Federally-recognized fishing rights may be impacted by Council-area fisheries, including tribes from Puget Sound, the Columbia River, and the Klamath River. Accordingly, effects of the proposed action and other alternatives have been developed in consultation with the affected tribe(s) and, insofar as possible, with tribal consensus.

Executive Order 12898: Environmental Justice

Executive Order 12898 obligates Federal agencies to identify and address "disproportionately high adverse human health or environmental effects of their programs, policies, and activities on minority and low-income populations in the United States" as part of any overall environmental analysis associated with an action. NOAA guidance, NAO 216-6, at 7.02, states that "consideration of Executive Order 12898 should be specifically included in the NEPA documentation for decision making purposes." Agencies should also encourage public participation "especially by affected communities" as part of a broader strategy to address environmental justice issues.

The environmental justice analysis must first identify minority and low-income groups that live in the project area and may be affected by the action. Typically, census data are used to document the occurrence and distribution of these groups. Agencies should be cognizant of distinct cultural, social, economic or occupational factor that could amplify the adverse effects of the proposed action. (For example, if a particular kind of fish is an important dietary component, fishery management actions affecting the availability or price of that fish could have a disproportionate effect.) In the case of Indian tribes, pertinent treaty or other special rights should be considered. Once communities have been identified and characterized, and potential adverse impacts of the alternatives are identified, the analysis must determine whether these impacts are disproportionate. Because of the context in which environmental justice developed, health effects are usually considered and three factors may be used in an evaluation: whether the effects are deemed significant, as the term is employed by NEPA; whether the rate or risk of exposure to the effect appreciably exceeds the rate for the general population or some other

comparison group; and whether the group in question may be affected by cumulative or multiple sources of exposure. If disproportionately high adverse effects are identified, mitigation measures should be proposed. Community input into appropriate mitigation is encouraged.

Fisheries conducted under the FMP are not expected to disproportionally affect minority and low-income communities. West Coast Indian tribes are part of the Council's decision-making process on salmon management issues, and tribes with treaty rights to salmon, groundfish, or halibut have a seat on the Council. Available demographic data detailed in the Salmon FMP Amendment 14, Appendix B show that coastal counties where fishing communities are located are variable in terms of social indicators like income, employment, and race and ethnic composition. As a result, the alternatives are not expected to have notable effects on fishing communities in general, nor on minority and low income groups in particular.

Executive Order 13132: Federalism

Executive Order 13132 enumerates eight "fundamental federalism principles." The first of these principles states "Federalism is rooted in the belief that issues that are not national in scope or significance are most appropriately addressed by the level of government closest to the people." In this spirit, the Executive Order directs agencies to consider the implications of policies that may limit the scope of or preempt states' legal authority. Preemptive action having such "federalism implications" is subject to a consultation process with the states; such actions should not create unfunded mandates for the states; and any final rule published must be accompanied by a "federalism summary impact statement."

The Council process offers many opportunities for states and Indian tribes (through their agencies, Council appointees, consultations, and meetings) to participate in the formulation of management frameworks and management measures implementing the framework. This process encourages states and tribes to institute complementary measures to manage fisheries under their jurisdiction that may affect federally managed stocks.

The proposed action would not have federalism implications subject to Executive Order 13132.

REGULATORY FLEXIBILITY ACT (RFA)

This rule is exempt from the procedures of the RFA because the rule is issued without opportunity for prior public comment.

FINDING OF NO SIGNIFICANT IMPACT FOR
2012 OCEAN SALMON FISHERIES MANAGEMENT MEASURES
(XRIN 0648-XA921)

National Marine Fisheries Service

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Administrative Order 216-6 (NAO 216-6) (May 20, 1999) contains criteria for determining the significance of the impacts of a proposed action. For the 2012 salmon management measures, three alternatives were developed and analyzed (see Environmental Assessment (EA) Part 2). The final action is described and analyzed in Part 3 of the EA and was developed largely within the range of the original three alternatives, but also with consideration to updated information with respect to unanticipated changes in northern fisheries that affect available quotas in Pacific Fishery Management Council area fisheries. For the rebuilding plan for Sacramento River Fall Chinook, three alternatives were considered. The final action is described in the EA as the "no action" alternative, which is the adoption of the existing control rule in the FMP as the rebuilding plan.

In addition to the criteria for determining significance described above, the Council on Environmental Quality regulations at 40 C.F.R. 1508.27 state that the significance of an action should be analyzed both in terms of "context" and "intensity." Each criterion listed below is relevant in making a finding of no significant impact and has been considered individually, as well as in combination with the others. The significance of this action is analyzed based on the NAO 216-6 criteria and CEQ's context and intensity criteria. These include:

1) **Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to jeopardize the sustainability of any target species that may be affected by the action?**

Response: No, the proposed action will not significantly impact the sustainability of target species due to preseason planning analyses by the Salmon Technical Team (STT) and Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC) to structure fisheries that are consistent with the MSA, conservation objectives, annual catch limits, accountability measures, control rules, and status determination criteria in the Salmon FMP. The Salmon FMP conservation objectives are based on the best available science and

are intended to prevent overfishing while achieving optimum yield from West Coast salmon fisheries as required by the MSA.

2) **Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to jeopardize the sustainability of any non-target species?**

Response: This proposed action will not result in significant impacts to the sustainability of non-target species. For ESA listed salmon species, the fisheries are structured such that impacts on listed species are consistent with the applicable ESA consultation standards articulated in the biological opinions analyzing the impacts on those species, as discussed in response to Question 5 below. For non-salmon species, regulations are in place under the groundfish FMP and the Halibut Act and Area 2A Catch Sharing Plan to limit incidental catch of halibut and groundfish to ensure that impacts to these species are sustainable. These regulations include landing/possession limits, quotas, size limits, gear restrictions, and time/area closures. Encounters of non-target salmonid species in the ocean salmon fisheries are generally minimal.

3) **Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to cause substantial damage to ocean and coastal habitats and/or essential fish habitat as defined under the Magnuson-Stevens Act and identified in Fisheries Management Plans?**

Response: The proposed action will not cause substantial damage to the ocean or coastal habitats or essential fish habitat based on previous analysis (e.g., Appendix A of FMP Amendment 14). Council area ocean salmon fisheries are a hook-and-line fishery. Hook-and-line gear does not adversely affect the ocean floor and thus, does not damage ocean or coastal habitats. Nets and bottom contact gear are not permitted in the salmon fishery.

4) **Can the proposed action be reasonably expected to have a substantial adverse impact on public health or safety?**

Response: This proposed action would not impact public health or safety because the proposed action, consistent with the Salmon FMP, has provisions to adjust management measures if unsafe weather affects fishery access and is consistent with previously analyzed management measures used since the FMP was adopted.

5) Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to adversely affect endangered or threatened species, marine mammals, or critical habitat of these species?

Response: This proposed action would not significantly affect any endangered or threatened species or its habitat. Several salmonid species that are potentially caught in the fishery are listed as threatened or endangered under the ESA. NMFS has issued biological opinions or 4(d) rules addressing the effects of the fishery on all of these species. The alternatives for the 2012 fishery were developed consistent with the biological opinions and 4(d) rules for these species. New biological opinions are being prepared for Sacramento River winter-run Chinook and Lower Columbia River Chinook, which will be in place by May 1, 2012. The alternatives for the 2012 fishery were developed with guidance from NMFS on these new biological opinions. In addition, Southern Resident Killer Whales are listed as endangered under the ESA. Alternatives were developed consistent with ESA Section 7 consultation on the Effects of the Pacific Coast Salmon Plan on the Southern Resident Killer Whale Distinct Population Segment (SRKW). This consultation, dated May 5, 2009, concluded that fisheries conducted under the Salmon FMP were not likely to jeopardize SRKW or adversely modify its critical habitat.

Ocean salmon fisheries are classified under the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) as Category III (76 FR 73912), indicating there is no record of substantive impacts to marine mammals (MMPA 118(c) I).

6) Can the proposed action be expected to have a substantial impact on biodiversity and/or ecosystem function within the affected area (e.g., benthic productivity, predator-prey relationships, etc)?

Response: Substantial impacts to biodiversity and ecosystem function are not anticipated because higher trophic level species affected by the salmon fishery are primarily marine mammals, which generally are opportunistic feeders with various available prey options, and their populations have been stable or increasing. Considerations specifically related to SRKW are more complicated but are addressed in more detail through NMFS' ESA Section 7 consultation on the fishery, as noted above. Overall, Pacific Coast salmon fisheries have a minimal impact on marine mammals, as noted above. Direct salmon fishery impacts on seabirds are minimal to non-existent. Harvest removes animals that

otherwise would have remained in the ecosystem to prey on lower trophic levels; however, salmon fishery removals are not significant in this respect and wide-scale changes in oceanographic conditions, resulting from EI Niño events for example, are the primary determinants of abundance and structure of lower trophic level populations. In addition, maintaining biodiversity by conserving salmon evolutionarily significant units is a key management goal.

7) Are significant social or economic impacts interrelated with natural or physical environmental effects?

Response: Social and economic impacts are responsive to the level of fishing, and the level of fishing is directly related to forecasts of salmon stock abundance in relation to required conservation measures. Projections for 2012 suggest a substantial increase in the economic value of 2012 salmon fisheries as compared to recent averages. Projected economic value for 2012 commercial salmon fisheries is $37.3 million (compared with the 2007-2011 average of $6.4 million). Projected economic value for 2012 recreational salmon fisheries is $27.8 million (compared with the 2007-2011 average of $14.9 million).

There are no significant natural or physical environmental effects expected to result from the proposed action. Therefore, there are no significant social or economic impacts interrelated with significant natural or physical environmental effects.

8) Are the effects on the quality of the human environment likely to be highly controversial?

Response: The impacts of the proposed action are not expected to be controversial due to use of the best available science by the STT and SSC in advising the PFMC during alternative development.

9) Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to result in substantial impacts to unique areas, such as historic or cultural resources, park land, prime farmlands, wetlands, wild and scenic rivers or ecologically critical areas?

Response: No significant impacts are expected to occur on any of the above areas. No ground disturbing activity is part of this proposed action.

10) Are the effects on the human environment likely to be highly uncertain or involve unique or unknown risks?

Response: The effects of this proposed action are not anticipated to be highly uncertain or involve unknown risks. The proposed 2012 ocean salmon fishery would be comparable to previous fisheries developed under the FMP, which has been in place for many years. Salmon fisheries conducted under the FMP have been monitored and analyzed in the pre-season process for many years and thus, risks from this fishery are relatively well known. There is some uncertainty involved in projecting stock abundance in a given year; however, such uncertainty is addressed through precautionary management measures and weak stock management, which results in lower impacts on healthy stocks that are intermixed with weak stocks in the fishery. Thus, there are no expected unknown risks associated with this proposed action.

11) Is the proposed action related to other actions with individually insignificant, but cumulatively significant impacts?

Response: The action would not have any significant cumulative effects. Fisheries are managed in a sustainable manner. Managers account for impacts from other fisheries in developing the alternatives. Fisheries are conducted consistent with ESA consultations, which serve to protect multiple stocks in the mixed-stock ocean salmon fishery, especially where ocean distributions overlap.

12) Is the proposed action likely to adversely affect districts, sites, highways, structures, or objects listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places or may cause loss or destruction of significant scientific, cultural, or historical resources?

Response: No significant effects of this proposed action are anticipated on cultural, scientific, or historical resources. No ground disturbing activity is anticipated. In addition, tribes have representation on the PFMC and are involved in the preseason planning process.

13) Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to result in the introduction or spread of non-indigenous species?

Response: The proposed action is not expected to import, introduce, or contribute to the spread of non-indigenous species. The fishing vessels participating in the proposed action would not increase the risk of introduction through ballast water or hull fouling. Disposition of the catch does not include any translocation of living marine resources, nor use of any nonindigenous species as bait.

14) Is the proposed action likely to establish a precedent for future actions with significant effects or represents a decision in principle about a future consideration?

Response: The action will not be setting precedents for future actions with significant effects because fishery management measures are structured each year based on best available scientific information.

15) Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to threaten a violation of Federal, state, or local law or requirements imposed for the protection of the environment?

Response: This proposed action will not threaten a violation any federal, state, or local law or requirement imposed for the protection of the environment.

16) Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to result in cumulative adverse effects that could have a substantial effect on the target species or non-target species?

Response: Cumulative effects were analyzed in the EA Part 2. While several actions and events are described that could impact cumulative effects related to the proposed action, none were determined to result in substantial cumulative adverse effects.

Determination

In view of the information presented in the EA and analysis prepared for the 2012 Ocean Salmon Fisheries Management Measures, including consistency with the Salmon FMP (PFMC 2012), it is hereby determined that the approval by NMFS of this the action will not significantly impact the quality of the human environment as described above and in the supporting EA. In addition, all beneficial and adverse impacts of the proposed action have been addressed to reach the conclusion of no significant impacts. Accordingly, preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement for this action is not necessary.

April 19, 2012

William W. Stelle, Jr. Date

Northwest Region Administrator